Classic
Classroom Activities

OXFORD PICTURE DICTIONARY

SECOND EDITION

OPD

Jayme Adelson-Goldstein,
Renée Weiss, and Norma Shapiro

Acknowledgments

The publisher and authors would like to acknowledge the following individuals for their invaluable feedback during the development of this program:

Dr. Macarena Aguilar, Cy-Fair College, Houston, TX

Joseph F. Anselme, Atlantic Technical Center, Coconut Creek, FL

Stacy Antonopoulos, Monterey Trail High School, Elk Grove, CA

Carol Antunano, The English Center, Miami, FL

Irma Arencibia, Thomas A. Edison School, Union City, NJ

Suzi Austin, Alexandria City Public School Adult Program, Alexandria, FL

Patricia S. Bell, Lake Technical Center, Eustis, FL

Jim Brice, San Diego Community College District, San Diego, CA

Phil Cackley, Arlington Education and Employment Program (REEP), Arlington, VA

Frieda Caldwell, Metropolitan Adult Education Program, San Jose, CA

Sandra Cancel, Robert Waters School, Union City, NJ

Anne Marie Caney, Chula Vista Adult School, Chula Vista, CA

Patricia Castro, Harvest English Institute, Newark, NJ

Paohui Lola Chen, Milpitas Adult School, Milpitas, CA

Lori Cisneros, Atlantic Vo-Tech, Ft. Lauderdale, FL

Joyce Clapp, Hayward Adult School, Hayward, CA

Stacy Clark, Arlington Education and Employment Program (REEP), Arlington, VA

Nancy B. Crowell, Southside Programs for Adults in Continuing Education, Prince George, VA

Doroti da Cunha, Hialeah-Miami Lakes Adult Education Center, Miami, FL

Paula Da Silva-Michelin, La Guardia Community College, Long Island City, NY

Cynthia L. Davies, Humble I.S.D., Humble, TX

Christopher Davis, Overfelt Adult Center, San Jose, CA

Beverly De Nicola, Capistrano Unified School District, San Juan Capistrano, CA

Beatriz Diaz, Miami-Dade County Public Schools, Miami, FL

Druci J. Diaz, Hillsborough County Public Schools, Tampa, FL

Marion Donahue, San Dieguito Adult School, Encinitas, CA

Nick Doorn, International Education Services, South Lyon, MI

Mercedes Douglass, Seminole Community College, Sanford, FL

Jenny Elliott, Montgomery College, Rockville, MD

Paige Endo, Mt. Diablo Adult Education, Concord, CA

Megan Ernst, Glendale Community College, Glendale, CA

Elizabeth Escobar, Robert Waters School, Union City, NJ

Joanne Everett, Dave Thomas Education Center, Pompano Beach, FL

Jennifer Fadden, Arlington Education and Employment Program (REEP), Arlington, VA

Judy Farron, Fort Myers Language Center, Fort Myers, FL

Sharyl Ferguson, Montwood High School, El Paso, TX

Dr. Monica Fishkin, University of Central Florida, Orlando, FL

Nancy Frampton, Reedley College, Reedley, CA

Lynn A. Freeland, San Dieguito Union High School District, Encinitas, CA

Cathy Gample, San Leandro Adult School, San Leandro, CA

Hillary Gardner, Center for Immigrant Education and Training, Long Island City, NY

Martha C. Giffen, Alhambra Unified School District, Alhambra, CA

Jill Gluck, Hollywood Community Adult School, Los Angeles, CA

Carolyn Grimaldi, LaGuardia Community College, Long Island City, NY

William Gruenholz, USD Adult School, Concord, CA

Sandra G. Gutierrez, Hialeah-Miami Lakes Adult Education Center, Miami, FL

Conte Gúzman-Hoffman, Triton College, River Grove, IL

Amanda Harllee, Palmetto High School, Palmetto, FL

Mercedes Hearn, Tampa Bay Technical Center, Tampa, FL

Robert Hearst, Truman College, Chicago, IL

Patty Heiser, University of Washington, Seattle, WA

Joyce Hettiger, Metropolitan Education District, San Jose, CA

Karen Hirsimaki, Napa Valley Adult School, Napa, CA

Marvina Hooper, Lake Technical Center, Eustis, FL

Katie Hurter, North Harris College, Houston, TX

Nuchamon James, Miami Dade College, Miami, FL

Linda Jennings, Montgomery College, Rockville, MD

Bonnie Boyd Johnson, Chapman Education Center, Garden Grove, CA

Fayne B. Johnson, Broward County Public Schools, Fort Lauderdale, FL

Stavroula Katseyeanis, Robert Waters School, Union City, NJ

Dale Keith, Broadbase Consulting, Inc. at Kidworks USA, Miami, FL

Blanche Kellawon, Bronx Community College, Bronx, NY

Mary Kernel, Migrant Education Regional Office, Northwest Educational Service District, Anacortes, WA

Karen Kipke, Antioch High School Freshman Academy, Antioch, TN

Jody Kirkwood, ABC Adult School, Cerritos, CA

Matthew Kogan, Evans Community Adult School, Los Angeles, CA

Ineza Kuceba, Renton Technical College, Renton, WA

John Kuntz, California State University, San Bernadino, San Bernadino, CA

Claudia Kupiec, DePaul University, Chicago, IL

E.C. Land, Southside Programs for Adult Continuing Education, Prince George, VA

Betty Lau, Franklin High School, Seattle, WA

Patt Lemonie, Thomas A. Edison School, Union City, NJ

Lia Lerner, Burbank Adult School, Burbank, CA

Krystyna Lett, Metropolitan Education District, San Jose, CA

Renata Lima, TALK International School of Languages, Fort Lauderdale, FL

Luz M. Lopez, Sweetwater Union High School District, Chula Vista, CA

Osmara Lopez, Bronx Community College, Bronx, NY

Heather Lozano, North Lake College, Irving, TX

Betty Lynch, Arlington Education and Employment Program (REEP), Arlington, VA

Meera Madan, REID Park Elementary School, Charlotte, NC

Ivanna Mann Thrower, Charlotte Mecklenburg Schools, Charlotte, NC

Michael R. Mason, Loma Vista Adult Center, Concord, CA

Holley Mayville, Charlotte Mecklenburg Schools, Charlotte, NC

Margaret McCabe, United Methodist Cooperative Ministries, Clearwater, FL

Todd McDonald, Hillsborough Adult Education, Tampa, FL

Nancy A. McKeand, ESL Consultant, St. Benedict, LA

Rebecca L. McLain, Gaston College, Dallas, NC

John M. Mendoza, Redlands Adult School, Redlands, CA

Bet Messmer, Santa Clara Adult Education Center, Santa Clara, CA

Christina Morales, BEGIN Managed Programs, New York, NY

Lisa Munoz, Metropolitan Education District, San Jose, CA

Mary Murphy-Clagett, Sweetwater Union High School District, Chula Vista, CA

Jonetta Myles, Rockdale County High School, Conyers, GA

Marwan Nabi, Troy High School, Fullerton, CA

Dr. Christine L. Nelsen, Salvation Army Community Center, Tampa, FL

Michael W. Newman, Arlington Education and Employment Program (REEP), Arlington, VA

Rehana Nusrat, Huntington Beach Adult School, Huntington Beach, CA

Cindy Oakley-Paulik, Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University, Daytona Beach, FL

Acknowledgments

Janet Ochi-Fontanott, Sweetwater Union High School District, Chula Vista, CA

Lorraine Pedretti, Metropolitan Education District, San Jose, CA

Isabel Pena, BE/ESL Programs, Garland, TX

Margaret Perry, Everett Public Schools, Everett, WA

Dale Pesmen, PhD, Chicago, IL

Cathleen Petersen, Chapman Education Center, Garden Grove, CA

Allison Pickering, Escondido Adult School, Escondido, CA

Ellen Quish, LaGuardia Community College, Long Island City, NY

Teresa Reen, Independence Adult Center, San Jose, CA

Kathleen Reynolds, Albany Park Community Center, Chicago, IL

Melba I. Rillen, Palmetto High School, Palmetto, FL

Lorraine Romero, Houston Community College, Houston, TX

Eric Rosenbaum, BEGIN Managed Programs, New York, NY

Blair Roy, Chapman Education Center, Garden Grove, CA

Arlene R. Schwartz, Broward Community Schools, Fort Lauderdale, FL

Geraldyne Blake Scott, Truman College, Chicago, IL

Sharada Sekar, Antioch High School Freshman Academy, Antioch, TN

Dr. Cheryl J. Serrano, Lynn University, Boca Raton, FL

Janet Setzekorn, United Methodist Cooperative Ministries, Clearwater, FL

Terry Shearer, EDUCALL Learning Services, Houston, TX

Elisabeth Sklar, Township High School District 113, Highland Park, IL

Robert Stein, BEGIN Managed Programs, New York, NY

Ruth Sutton, Township High School District 113, Highland Park, IL

Alisa Takeuchi, Chapman Education Center, Garden Grove, CA

Grace Tanaka, Santa Ana College School of Continuing Education, Santa Ana, CA

Annalisa Te, Overfelt Adult Center, San Jose, CA

Don Torluemke, South Bay Adult School, Redondo Beach, CA

Maliheh Vafai, Overfelt Adult Center, San Jose, CA

Tara Vasquez, Robert Waters School, Union City, NJ

Nina Velasco, Naples Language Center, Naples, FL

Theresa Warren, East Side Adult Center, San Jose, CA

Lucie Gates Watel, Truman College, Chicago, IL

Wendy Weil, Arnold Middle School, Cypress, TX

Patricia Weist, TALK International School of Languages, Fort Lauderdale, FL

Dr. Carole Lynn Weisz, Lehman College, Bronx, NY

Desiree Wesner, Robert Waters School, Union City, NJ

David Wexler, Napa Valley Adult School, Napa, CA

Cynthia Wiseman, Borough of Manhattan Community College, New York, NY

Debbie Cullinane Wood, Lincoln Education Center, Garden Grove, CA

Banu Yaylali, Miami Dade College, Miami, FL

Hongyan Zheng, Milpitas Adult Education, Milpitas, CA

Arlene Zivitz, ESOL Teacher, Jupiter, FL

The publisher, authors, and editors would like to thank the following people for their expertise in reviewing specific content areas:

Ross Feldberg, Tufts University, Medford, MA

William J. Hall, M.D. FACP/FRSM (UK), Cumberland Foreside, ME

Jill A. Horohoe, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ

Phoebe B. Rouse, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, LA

Dr. Susan Rouse, Southern Wesleyan University, Central, SC

Dr. Ira M. Sheskin, University of Miami, Coral Gables, FL

Maiko Tomizawa, D.D.S., New York, NY

The publisher would like to thank the following for their permission to reproduce copyrighted material:

p. 26: Penny, nickel, dime, quarter-dollar, half-dollar, and dollar coin images from the United States Mint.

pp. 125, 134–135: U.S. Postal Service Priority Mail Logo, Express Mail Logo, Certified Mail, Ready Pack Packaging, Letter Carrier Uniform, Postal Clerk Uniform, Automated Postal Center, *Round Top Collection* Mailbox, and Lady Liberty Stamp Image are trademarks and copyrighted material of the United States Postal Service and are used with permission.

p. 152: Metrocard is an MTA trademark and is used with permission.

p. 152: Metro token for L.A.'s bus and rail system used with permission.

p. 229: Little League used courtesy of Little League® Baseball and Softball.

p. 231: Frisbee®, a registered trademark of Wham-O, Inc.

The author lovingly acknowledges the extraordinary people at Oxford who worked so tirelessly to make OPD 2e an OPD for the 21st century. Special thanks to Stephanie—for her vision and verve; Glenn—for his brilliant ideas and constant support; Bruce—for his unerring eye and rapier wit; Katie—for always getting to the heart of the issue; Sharon—for her ability to make the impossible possible; Maj—for "getting OPD" so completely; Stacy, Michael and Claudia—for their absolutely wonderful sense of design; Fran, Justine, Robin and Jenni—for their artistic understanding; Myndee, Joe, Laura and Margaret—for believing in a second edition; and Shanta and Eve—for making sure that edition got into print.

There are many other people who stood beside me during this project. I humbly thank Gordan, Chris, Vincent, Glenn, Cecilia and my own Gary for sketching out each page of the book with me. I am indebted to Jane, Jenni, Marjorie and Margot for the time they spent reviewing word lists and art while working on their own books. Norma, of course, made her presence known many times. (See page 169.) I am also grateful to Karen Clark and my own Emily. Without their organizational skills, I would still be drowning in reams and reams of art and words.

And last, but certainly not least, I thank all the students and teachers I've worked with over the past 25 years. Your input is on every page.

xo j/me

Table of Contents

Introduction . . . . . ix–xi

1. Everyday Language

Meeting and Greeting 2–3
Personal Information 4
School 5
A Classroom 6–7
Studying 8–9
Succeeding in School 10
A Day at School 11
Everyday Conversation 12
Weather 13
The Telephone 14–15
Numbers 16
Measurements 17
Time 18–19
The Calendar 20–21
Calendar Events 22
Describing Things 23
Colors 24
Prepositions 25
Money 26
Shopping 27
Same and Different 28–29

2. People

Adults and Children 30–31
Describing People 32
Describing Hair 33
Families 34–35
Childcare and Parenting 36–37
Daily Routines 38–39
Life Events and Documents 40–41
Feelings 42–43
A Family Reunion 44–45

3. Housing

The Home 46–47
Finding a Home 48–49
Apartments 50–51
Different Places to Live 52
A House and Yard 53
A Kitchen 54
A Dining Area 55
A Living Room 56
A Bathroom 57
A Bedroom 58
The Kids' Bedroom 59
Housework 60
Cleaning Supplies 61
Household Problems and Repairs 62–63
The Tenant Meeting 64–65

4. Food

Back from the Market 66–67
Fruit 68
Vegetables 69
Meat and Poultry 70
Seafood and Deli 71
A Grocery Store 72–73
Containers and Packaging 74
Weights and Measurements 75
Food Preparation and Safety 76–77
Kitchen Utensils 78
Fast Food Restaurant 79
A Coffee Shop Menu 80–81
A Restaurant 82–83
The Farmers' Market 84–85

5. Clothing

Everyday Clothes 86–87
Casual, Work, and Formal Clothes 88–89
Seasonal Clothing 90
Underwear and Sleepwear 91
Workplace Clothing 92–93
Shoes and Accessories 94–95
Describing Clothes 96–97
Making Clothes 98–99
Making Alterations 100
Doing the Laundry 101
A Garage Sale 102–103

6. Health

The Body 104–105
Inside and Outside the Body 106–107
Personal Hygiene 108–109
Symptoms and Injuries 110
Illnesses and Medical Conditions 111
A Pharmacy 112–113
Taking Care of Your Health 114–115
Medical Emergencies 116
First Aid 117
Medical Care 118
Dental Care 119
Hospital 120–121
A Health Fair 122–123

7. Community

Downtown 124–125
City Streets 126–127
An Intersection 128–129
A Mall 130–131
The Bank 132
The Library 133
The Post Office 134–135
Department of Motor Vehicles (DMV) 136–137
Government and Military Service 138–139
Civic Rights and Responsibilities 140
The Legal System 141
Crime 142
Public Safety 143
Emergencies and Natural Disasters 144–145
Emergency Procedures 146–147
Community Cleanup 148–149

8. Transportation

Basic Transportation 150–151
Public Transportation 152
Prepositions of Motion 153
Traffic Signs 154
Directions and Maps 155
Cars and Trucks 156
Buying and Maintaining a Car 157
Parts of a Car 158–159
An Airport 160–161
Taking a Trip 162–163

9. Work

The Workplace 164–165
Jobs and Occupations A-C 166
Jobs and Occupations C-H 167
Jobs and Occupations H-P 168
Jobs and Occupations P-W 169
Job Skills 170
Office Skills 171
Career Planning 172
Job Search 173
Interview Skills 174
A Factory 175
Landscaping and Gardening 176
Farming and Ranching 177
Construction 178
Job Safety 179
Tools and Building Supplies 180–181
An Office 182–183
A Hotel 184
Food Service 185
A Bad Day at Work 186–187

10. Areas of Study

Schools and Subjects 188–189
English Composition 190–191
Mathematics 192–193
Science 194–195
Computers 196
The Internet 197
U.S. History 198
World History 199
North America and Central America 200–201
World Map 202–203
Geography and Habitats 204
The Universe 205
A Graduation 206–207

11. Plants and Animals

Nature Center 208–209
Trees and Plants 210
Flowers 211
Marine Life, Amphibians, and Reptiles 212–213
Birds, Insects, and Arachnids 214
Domestic Animals and Rodents 215
Mammals 216–217
Energy and Conservation 218–219
U.S. National Parks 220–221

12. Recreation

Places to Go 222–223
The Park and Playground 224
The Beach 225
Outdoor Recreation 226
Winter and Water Sports 227
Individual Sports 228
Team Sports 229
Sports Verbs 230
Sports Equipment 231
Hobbies and Games 232–233
Electronics and Photography 234–235
Entertainment 236–237
Music 238
Holidays 239
A Birthday Party 240–241

Verb Guide 242–244
How to Use the Index 245
Index 246–281
Geographical Index 282–284
Research Bibliography 285

Welcome to the OPD SECOND EDITION

Teaching with the *Oxford Picture Dictionary* Program

The following general guidelines will help you prepare single and multilevel lessons using the OPD program. For step-by-step, topic-specific lesson plans, see *OPD Lesson Plans*.

1. Use Students' Needs to Identify Lesson Objectives

- Create communicative objectives based on your learners' needs assessments (*see OPD 2e Assessment Program*).
- Make sure objectives state what students will be able to do at the end of the lesson. For example: *Students will be able to respond to basic classroom commands and requests for classroom objects.* (pp. 6–7, A Classroom)
- For multilevel classes, identify a low-beginning, high-beginning, and low-intermediate objective for each topic.

2. Preview the Topic

Identify what your students already know about the topic.

- Ask general questions related to the topic.
- Have students list words they know from the topic.
- Ask questions about the picture(s) on the page.

3. Present the New Vocabulary

Research shows that it is best to present no more than 5–7 new words at a time. Here are a few presentation techniques:

- Say each new word and describe it within the context of the picture. Have volunteers act out verbs and verb sequences.
- Use Total Physical Response commands to build vocabulary comprehension.
- For long or unfamiliar word lists, introduce words by categories or select the words your students need most.
- Ask a series of questions to build comprehension and give students an opportunity to say the new words. Begin with *yes/no* questions: *Is #16 chalk?* Progress to *or* questions: *Is #16 chalk or a marker?* Finally, ask *Wh-* questions: *What can I use to write on this paper?*
- Focus on the words that students want to learn. Have them write 3–5 new words from each topic, along with meaning clues such as a drawing, translation, or sentence.

More vocabulary and **Grammar Point** sections provide additional presentation opportunities (see p. 5, School). For multilevel presentation ideas, see *OPD Lesson Plans*.

4. Check Comprehension

Make sure that students understand the target vocabulary. Here are two activities you can try:

- Say vocabulary words, and have students point to the correct items in their books. Walk around the room, checking if students are pointing to the correct pictures.
- Make true/false statements about the target vocabulary. Have students hold up two fingers for true, three for false.

5. Provide Guided and Communicative Practice

The exercise bands at the bottom of the topic pages provide a variety of guided and communicative practice opportunities and engage students' higher-level thinking.

6. Provide More Practice

OPD Second Edition offers a variety of components to facilitate vocabulary acquisition. Each of the print and electronic materials listed below offers suggestions and support for single and multilevel instruction.

OPD Lesson Plans Step-by-step multilevel lesson plans feature 3 CDs with multilevel listening, context-based pronunciation practice, and leveled reading practice. Includes multilevel teaching notes for *The OPD Reading Library.*

OPD Audio CDs or Audio Cassettes Each word in *OPD's* word list is recorded by topic.

Low-Beginning, High-Beginning, and Low-Intermediate Workbooks Guided practice for each page in *OPD* features linked visual contexts, realia, and listening practice.

Classic Classroom Activities A photocopiable resource of interactive multilevel activities, grammar practice, and communicative tasks.

The OPD Reading Library Readers include civics, academic content, and workplace themes.

Overhead Transparencies Vibrant transparencies help to focus students on the lesson.

OPD Presentation Software A multilevel interactive teaching tool using interactive whiteboard and LCD technology. Audio, animation, and video instructional support bring each dictionary topic to life.

The OPD CD-ROM An interactive learning tool featuring four-skill practice based on *OPD* topics.

Bilingual Editions *OPD* is available in numerous bilingual editions including Spanish, Chinese, Vietnamese, Arabic, Korean, and many more.

My hope is that OPD makes it easier for you to take your learners from comprehension to communication. Please share your thoughts with us as you make the book your own.

Jayme Adelson-Goldstein

OPDteam.us@oup.com

Welcome to the OPD SECOND EDITION

The second edition of the *Oxford Picture Dictionary* expands on the best aspects of the 1998 edition with:

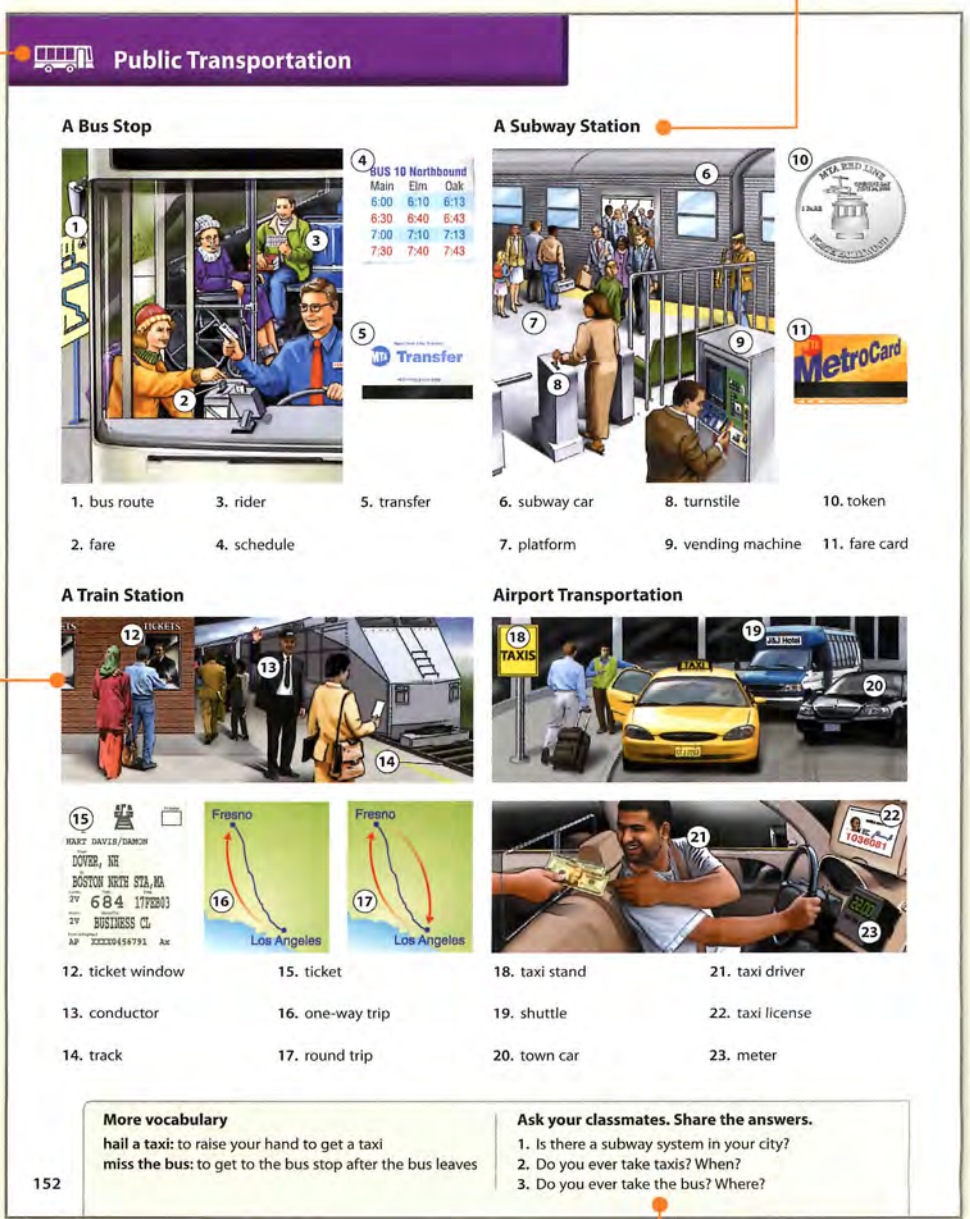
- New artwork presenting words within meaningful, real-life contexts
- An updated word list to meet the needs of today's English language learners
- 4,000 English words and phrases, including 285 verbs
- 40 new topics with 12 intro pages and 12 story pages
- Unparalleled support for vocabulary teaching

Subtopics present the words in easy-to-learn "chunks."

Color coding and icons make it easy to navigate through *OPD*.

New art and rich contexts improve vocabulary acquisition.

Revised practice activities help students from low-beginning through low-intermediate levels.



Public Transportation

A Bus Stop

1. bus route
2. fare
3. rider
4. schedule
5. transfer

A Subway Station

6. subway car
7. platform
8. turnstile
9. vending machine
10. token
11. fare card

A Train Station

12. ticket window
13. conductor
14. track
15. ticket
16. one-way trip
17. round trip

Airport Transportation

18. taxi stand
19. shuttle
20. town car
21. taxi driver
22. taxi license
23. meter

More vocabulary

hail a taxi: to raise your hand to get a taxi
miss the bus: to get to the bus stop after the bus leaves

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Is there a subway system in your city?
2. Do you ever take taxis? When?
3. Do you ever take the bus? Where?

152

NEW! Intro pages open each unit with key vocabulary related to the unit theme. Clear, engaging artwork promotes questions, conversations, and writing practice for all levels.

Each intro page teaches key vocabulary items within the unit theme.

Practice activities make it easy to manage multilevel classrooms.

NEW! Story pages close each unit with a lively scene for reviewing vocabulary and teaching additional language. Meanwhile, rich visual contexts recycle words from the unit.

Pre-reading questions build students' previewing and predicting skills.

High-interest readings promote literacy skills.

Post-reading questions and role-play activities support critical thinking and encourage students to use the language they have learned.

The thematic word list previews words that students will encounter in the story.

Meeting and Greeting

A. **Say**, "Hello."

B. **Ask**, "How are you?"

C. **Introduce** yourself.

D. **Smile**.

E. **Hug**.

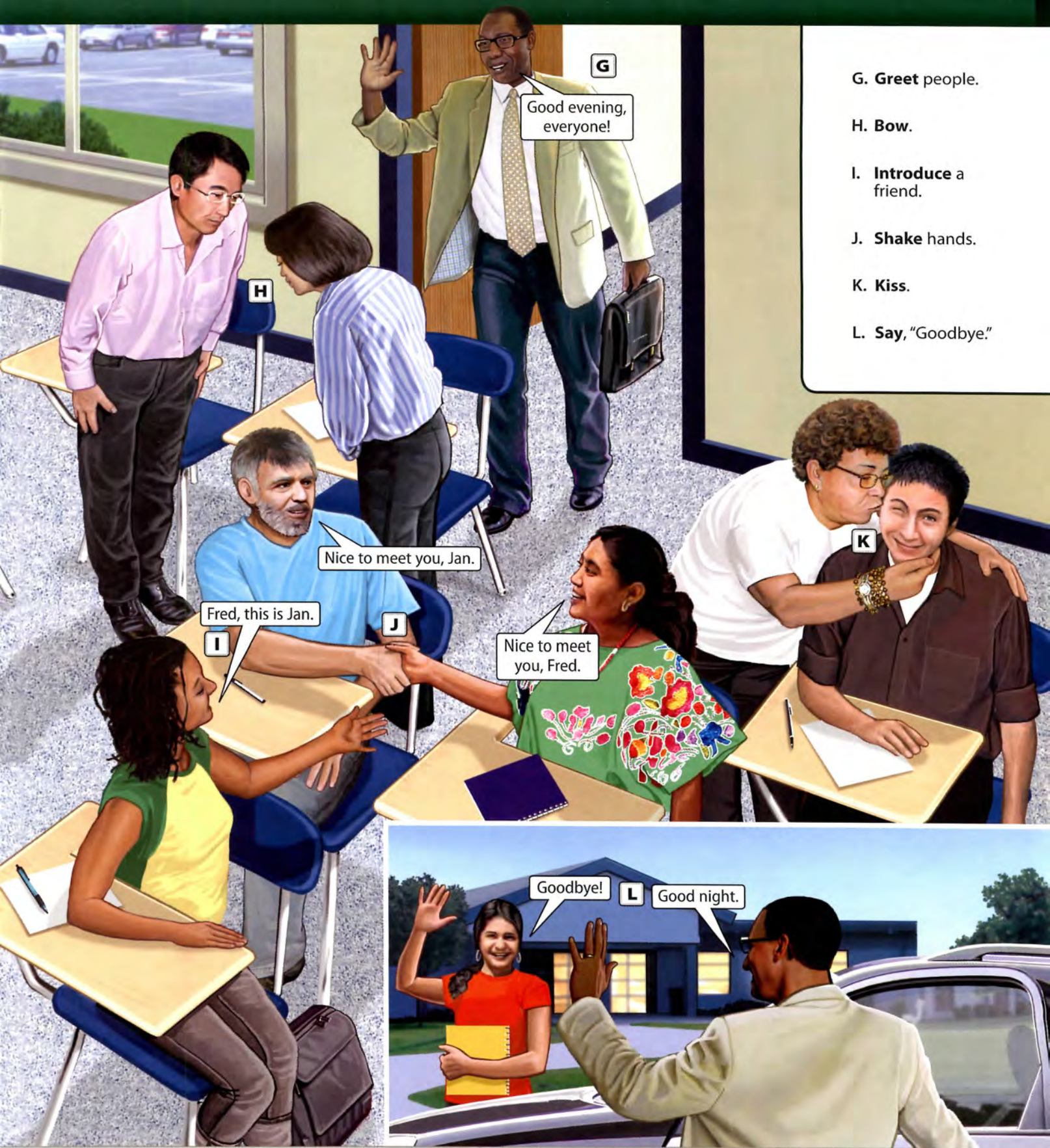
F. **Wave**.

Tell your partner what to do. Take turns.

1. *Say, "Hello."*
2. *Bow.*
3. *Smile.*
4. *Shake hands.*
5. *Wave.*
6. *Say, "Goodbye."*

Dictate to your partner. Take turns.

A: *Write smile.*
B: *Is it spelled s-m-i-l-e?*
A: *Yes, that's right.*



G. **Greet** people.

H. **Bow**.

I. **Introduce** a friend.

J. **Shake** hands.

K. **Kiss**.

L. **Say**, "Goodbye."

Ways to greet people

Good morning.
Good afternoon.
Good evening.

Ways to introduce yourself

I'm Tom.
My name is Tom.

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *Good morning. My name is Tom.*
B: *Nice to meet you, Tom. I'm Sara.*
A: *Nice to meet you, Sara.*

Personal Information

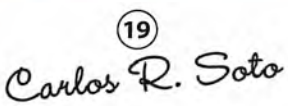
A. **Say** your name.

B. **Spell** your name.

C. **Print** your name.

D. **Sign** your name.

Filling Out a Form



School Registration Form

1. name:

_____ _____ _____ _____ _____

2. first name | 3. middle initial | 4. last name | 5. address | 6. apartment number

_____ _____ _____ ( ) _____

7. city | 8. state | 9. ZIP code | 10. area code | 11. phone number

( ) _____ _____ _____

12. cell phone number | 13. date of birth (DOB) | 14. place of birth

- - _____ _____

15. Social Security number | 16. sex: | 17. male ☐ 18. female ☐ | 19. signature

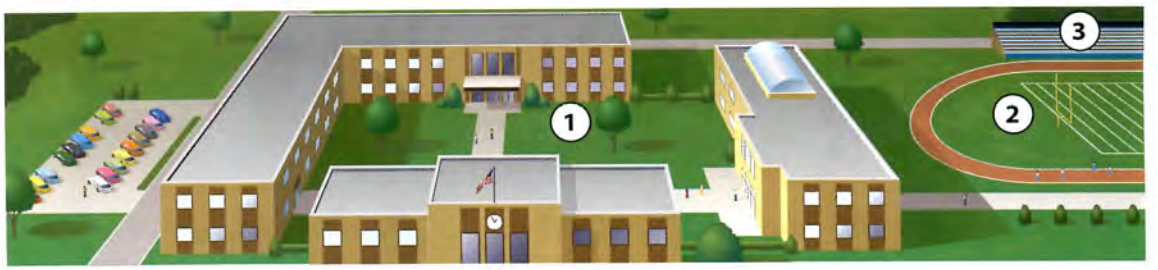
Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *My first name is Carlos.*
B: *Please spell Carlos for me.*
A: *C-a-r-l-o-s*

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Do you like your first name?
2. Is your last name from your mother? father? husband?
3. What is your middle name?

Campus



1. quad
2. field
3. bleachers
4. principal
5. assistant principal

Administrators

6. counselor
7. classroom
8. teacher
9. restrooms

Around Campus

10. hallway
11. locker
12. main office

13. clerk
14. cafeteria
15. computer lab
16. teacher's aide

17. library
18. auditorium
19. gym

20. coach
21. track

More vocabulary

Students do not pay to go to a **public school**.
Students pay to go to a **private school**.
A church, mosque, or temple school is a **parochial school**.

Grammar Point: contractions of the verb *be*

He + is = He's	*He's a teacher.*
She + is = She's	*She's a counselor.*
They + are = They're	*They're students.*

A Classroom

1. chalkboard
2. screen
3. whiteboard
4. teacher / instructor
5. student
6. LCD projector
7. desk
8. headphones

A. **Raise** your hand.

B. **Talk** to the teacher.

C. **Listen** to a CD.

D. **Stand up**.

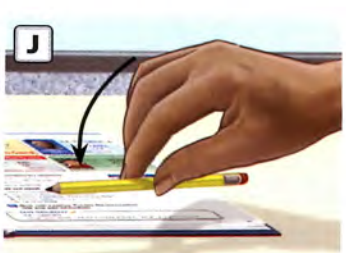
E. **Write** on the board.

F. **Sit down**. / **Take** a seat.

G. **Open** your book.

H. **Close** your book.

I. **Pick up** the pencil.



J. **Put down** the pencil.

9. clock
10. bookcase
11. chair
12. map
13. alphabet
14. bulletin board
15. computer
16. overhead projector

17. dry erase marker
18. chalk
19. eraser
20. pencil
21. (pencil) eraser
22. pen
23. pencil sharpener
24. marker
25. textbook
26. workbook
27. 3-ring binder / notebook
28. notebook paper
29. spiral notebook
30. dictionary
31. picture dictionary

Look at the picture.
Describe the classroom.

A: There's a chalkboard.
B: There are fifteen students.

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Do you like to raise your hand in class?
2. Do you like to listen to CDs in class?
3. Do you ever talk to the teacher?

Learning New Words

A. **Look up** the word.

B. **Read** the definition.

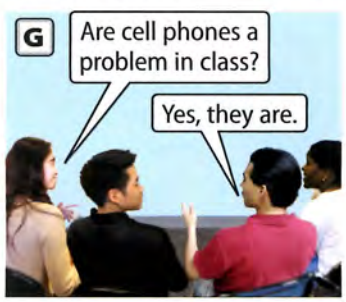
C. **Translate** the word.

D. **Check** the pronunciation.

E. **Copy** the word.

F. **Draw** a picture.

Working with Your Classmates



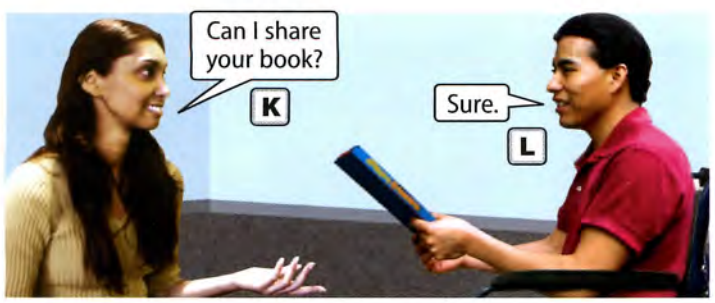
G. **Discuss** a problem.

H. **Brainstorm** solutions / answers.

I. **Work** in a group.

J. **Help** a classmate.

Working with a Partner



K. **Ask** a question.

L. **Answer** a question.

M. **Share** a book.

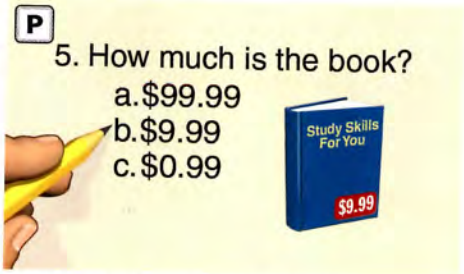
N. **Dictate** a sentence.

Following Directions

O

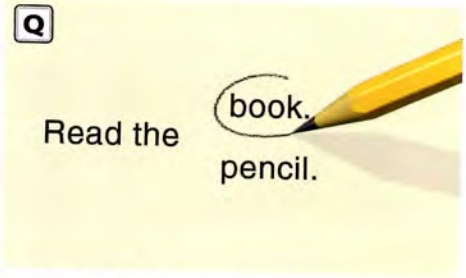
O. **Fill in** the blank.

P



P. **Choose** the correct answer.

Q

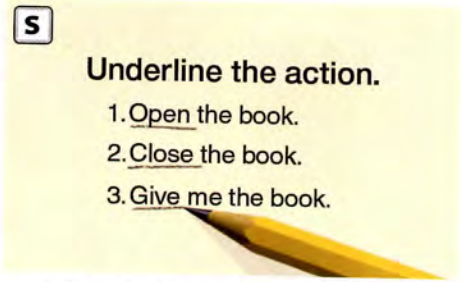


Q. **Circle** the answer.

R

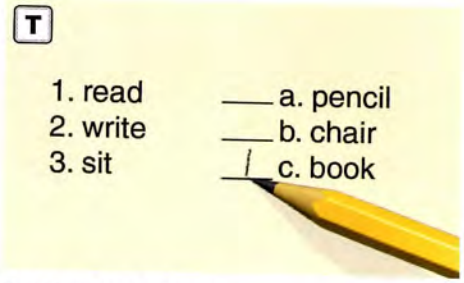
R. **Cross out** the word.

S



S. **Underline** the word.

T



T. **Match** the items.

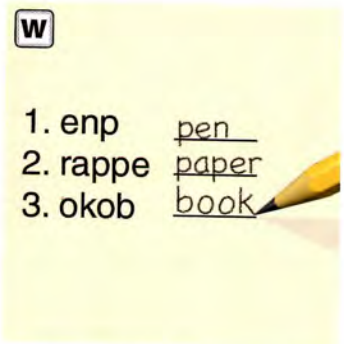
U

U. **Check** the correct boxes.

V

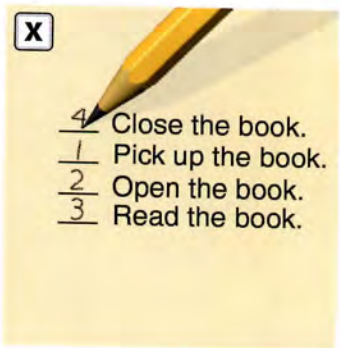
V. **Label** the picture.

W



W. **Unscramble** the words.

X



X. **Put** the sentences in order.

Y

Y. **Take out** a piece of paper.

Z

Z. **Put away** your books.

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Do you like to work in a group?
2. Do you ever share a book?
3. Do you like to answer questions?

Think about it. Discuss.

1. How can classmates help each other?
2. Why is it important to ask questions in class?
3. How can students check their pronunciation? Explain.

Succeeding in School

Ways to Succeed

A. **Set** goals.

B. **Participate** in class.

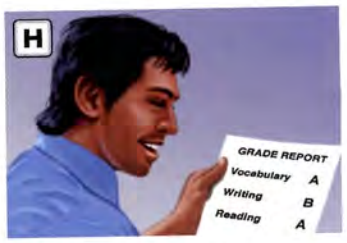
C. **Take** notes.

D. **Study** at home.

E. **Pass** a test.

F. **Ask** for help.

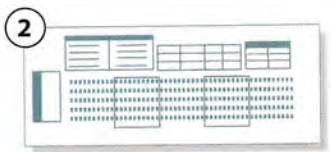
G. **Make** progress.



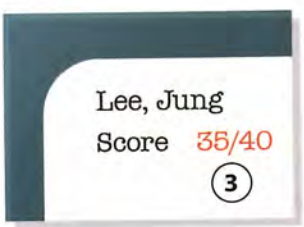
H. **Get** good grades.

Taking a Test

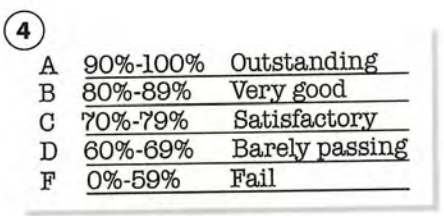
1. test booklet



2. answer sheet



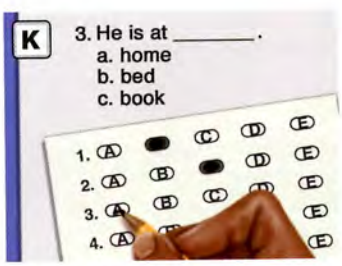
3. score



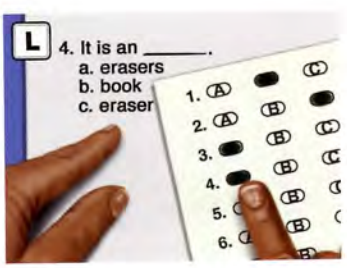
4. grades

I. **Clear off** your desk.

J. **Work** on your own.

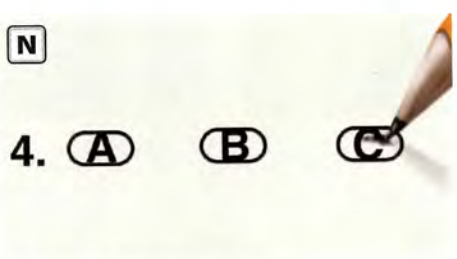


K. **Bubble in** the answer.



L. **Check** your work.

M. **Erase** the mistake.



N. **Correct** the mistake.

O. **Hand in** your test.

A. **Enter** the room.

B. **Turn on** the lights.

C. **Walk** to class.

D. **Run** to class.

E. **Lift / Pick up** the books.

F. **Carry** the books.

G. **Deliver** the books.

H. **Take** a break.

I. **Eat**.

J. **Drink**.

K. **Buy** a snack.

L. **Have** a conversation.

M. **Go back** to class.

N. **Throw away** trash.

O. **Leave** the room.

P. **Turn off** the lights.

Grammar Point: present continuous

Use **be** + verb + ***ing***

*He **is** walk**ing**. They **are** enter**ing**.*

*Note: He is run**n**ing. They are leav**ing**.*

Look at the pictures.

Describe what is happening.

A: *They are entering the room.*

B: *He is walking.*

Everyday Conversation

A. **start** a conversation

B. **make** small talk

C. **compliment** someone

D. **offer** something

E. **thank** someone

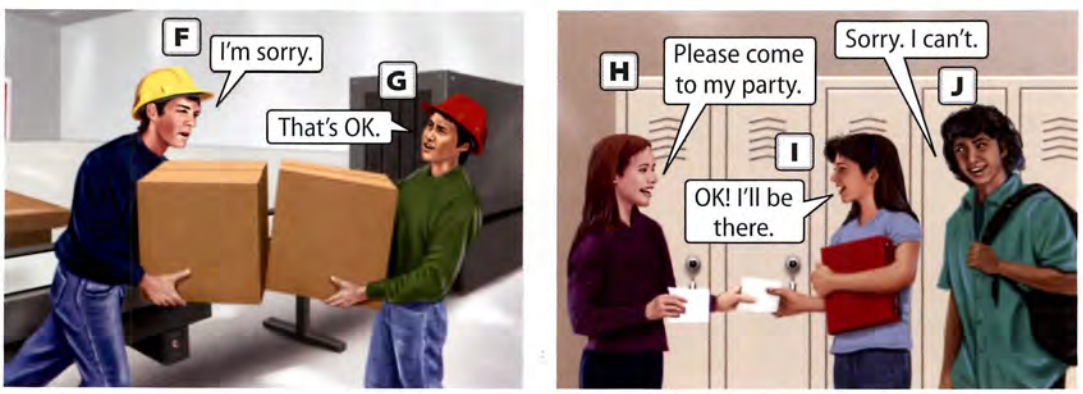
F. **apologize**

G. **accept** an apology

H. **invite** someone

I. **accept** an invitation

J. **decline** an invitation

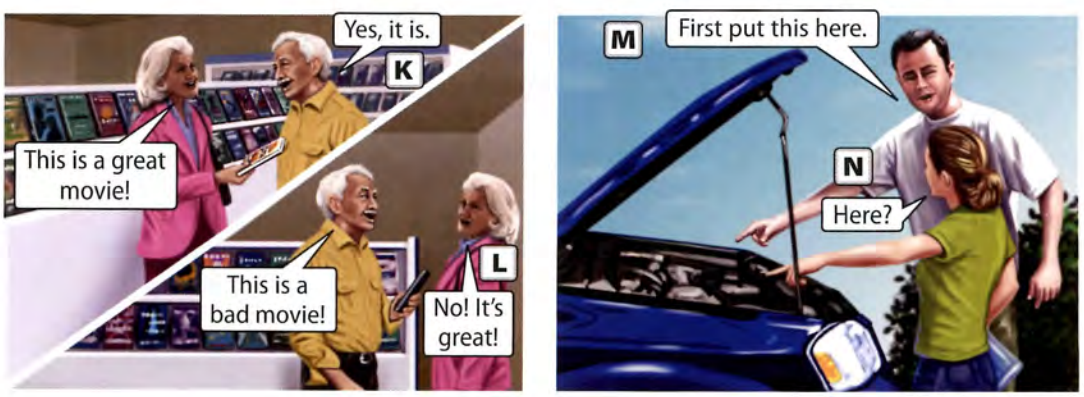


K. **agree**

L. **disagree**

M. **explain** something

N. **check** your understanding



More vocabulary

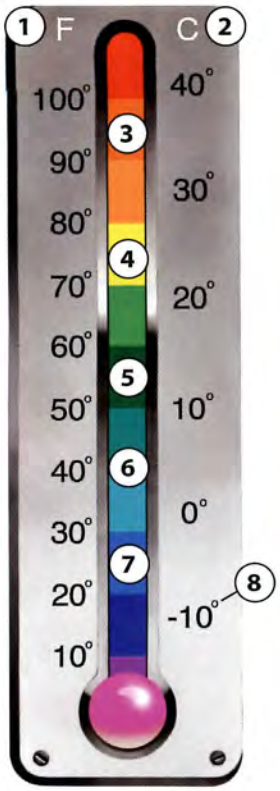
request: *to ask for something*
accept a compliment: to thank someone for a compliment

Pair practice. Follow the directions.

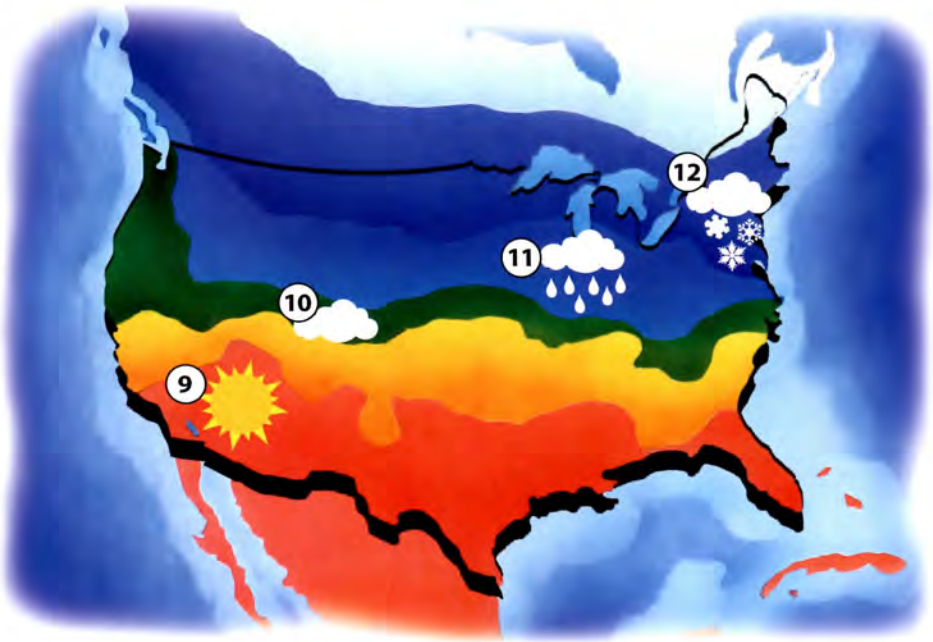
1. Start a conversation with your partner.
2. Make small talk with your partner.
3. Compliment each other.

Temperature

1. Fahrenheit
2. Celsius
3. hot
4. warm
5. cool
6. cold
7. freezing
8. degrees

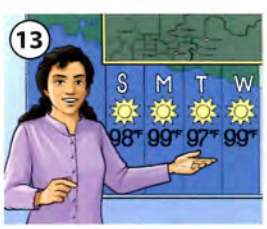


A Weather Map



9. sunny / clear
10. cloudy
11. raining
12. snowing

Weather Conditions



13. heat wave
14. smoggy
15. humid
16. thunderstorm
17. lightning
18. windy
19. dust storm
20. foggy
21. hailstorm
22. icy
23. snowstorm / blizzard

Ways to talk about the weather

It's sunny in Dallas.
What's the temperature?
It's 108. They're having a heat wave.

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *What's the weather like in Chicago?*
B: *It's raining and it's cold. It's 30 degrees.*

The Telephone

1. receiver / handset
2. cord
3. phone jack
4. phone line
5. key pad
6. star key
7. pound key
8. cellular phone
9. antenna
10. charger
11. strong signal
12. weak signal

13. headset
14. wireless headset
15. calling card
16. access number
17. answering machine
18. voice message
19. text message

20. Internet phone call
21. operator
22. directory assistance
23. automated phone system

24. cordless phone

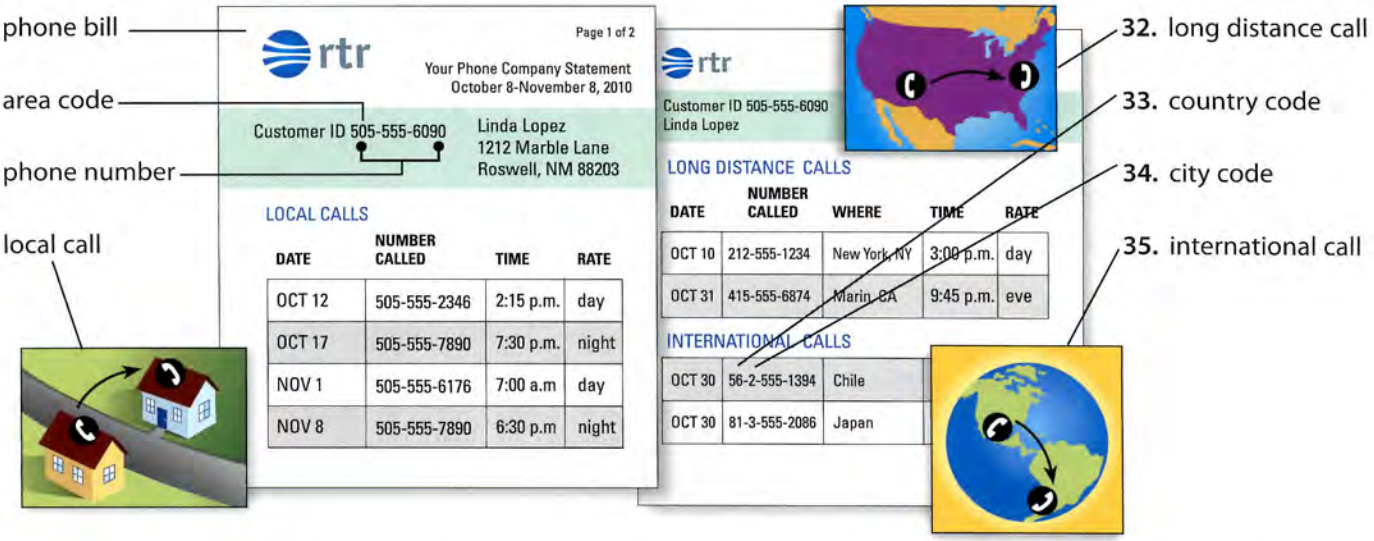
25. pay phone

26. TDD*

27. smart phone

Reading a Phone Bill

28. phone bill
29. area code
30. phone number
31. local call
32. long distance call
33. country code
34. city code
35. international call



Making a Phone Call

A. **Dial** the phone number.

B. **Press** "send".

C. **Talk** on the phone.

D. **Hang up**. / **Press** "end".

Making an Emergency Call

E. **Dial** 911.

F. **Give** your name.

G. **State** the emergency.

H. **Stay** on the line.

*telecommunication device for the deaf

Numbers

Cardinal Numbers

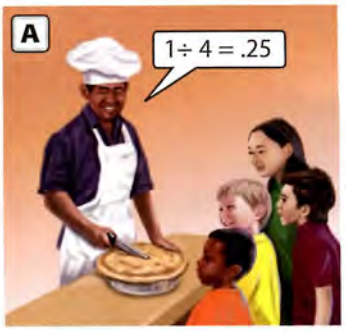
0	zero	20	twenty
1	one	21	twenty-one
2	two	22	twenty-two
3	three	23	twenty-three
4	four	24	twenty-four
5	five	25	twenty-five
6	six	30	thirty
7	seven	40	forty
8	eight	50	fifty
9	nine	60	sixty
10	ten	70	seventy
11	eleven	80	eighty
12	twelve	90	ninety
13	thirteen	100	one hundred
14	fourteen	101	one hundred one
15	fifteen	1,000	one thousand
16	sixteen	10,000	ten thousand
17	seventeen	100,000	one hundred thousand
18	eighteen	1,000,000	one million
19	nineteen	1,000,000,000	one billion

Ordinal Numbers

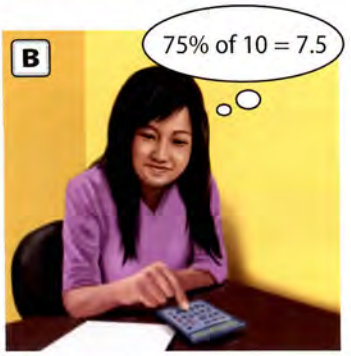
1st	first	16th	sixteenth
2nd	second	17th	seventeenth
3rd	third	18th	eighteenth
4th	fourth	19th	nineteenth
5th	fifth	20th	twentieth
6th	sixth	21st	twenty-first
7th	seventh	30th	thirtieth
8th	eighth	40th	fortieth
9th	ninth	50th	fiftieth
10th	tenth	60th	sixtieth
11th	eleventh	70th	seventieth
12th	twelfth	80th	eightieth
13th	thirteenth	90th	ninetieth
14th	fourteenth	100th	one hundredth
15th	fifteenth	1,000th	one thousandth

Roman Numerals

I = 1	VII = 7	XXX = 30
II = 2	VIII = 8	XL = 40
III = 3	IX = 9	L = 50
IV = 4	X = 10	C = 100
V = 5	XV = 15	D = 500
VI = 6	XX = 20	M = 1,000



A. **divide**



B. **calculate**

C. **measure**

D. **convert**

Fractions and Decimals

1. one whole
   1 = 1.00

2. one half
   1/2 = .5

3. one third
   1/3 = .333

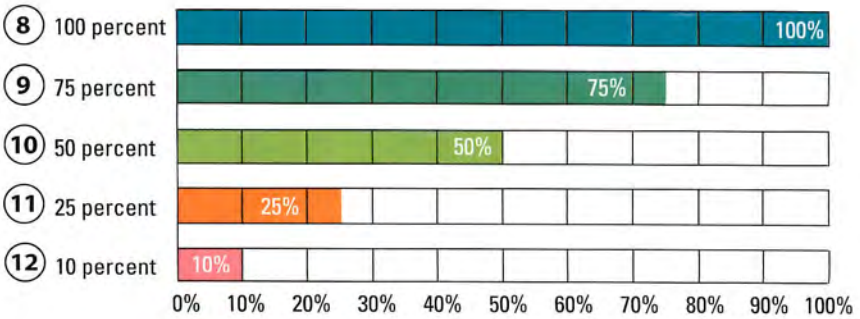
4. one fourth
   1/4 = .25

5. one eighth
   1/8 = .125

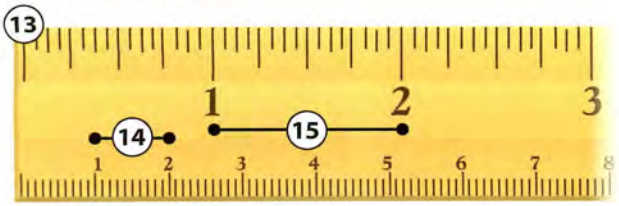
Percents

6. calculator

7. decimal point



Measurement

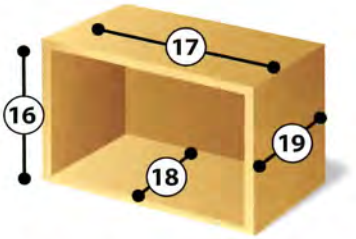


13. ruler

14. centimeter [cm]

15. inch [in.]

Dimensions



16. height

17. length

18. depth

19. width

Equivalencies

12 inches = 1 foot
3 feet = 1 yard
1,760 yards = 1 mile
1 inch = 2.54 centimeters
1 yard = .91 meters
1 mile = 1.6 kilometers

Time

Telling Time

1. hour

2. minutes

3. seconds

4. a.m.

5. p.m.

6. 1:00
one o'clock

7. 1:05
one-oh-five
five after one

8. 1:10
one-ten
ten after one

9. 1:15
one-fifteen
a quarter after one

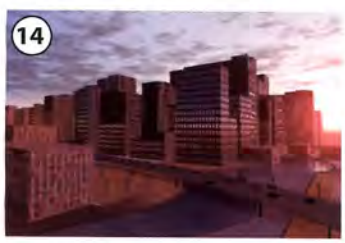
10. 1:20
one-twenty
twenty after one

11. 1:30
one-thirty
half past one

12. 1:40
one-forty
twenty to two

13. 1:45
one-forty-five
a quarter to two

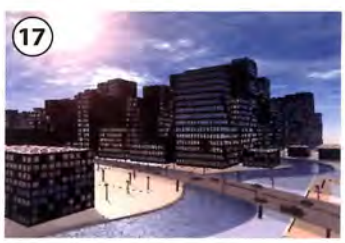
Times of Day



14. sunrise

15. morning

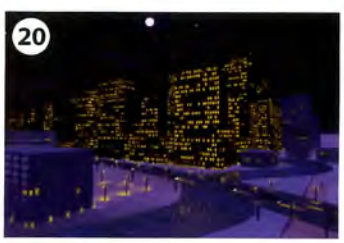
16. noon



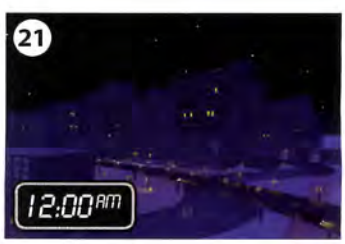
17. afternoon

18. sunset

19. evening



20. night



21. midnight

Ways to talk about time

I wake up at 6:30 a.m.
I wake up at 6:30 in the morning.
I wake up at 6:30.

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

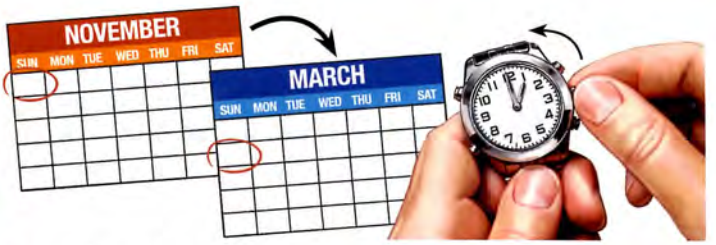
A: *What time do you wake up on weekdays?*
B: *At 6:30 a.m. How about you?*
A: *I wake up at 7:00.*

22. early

23. on time

24. late

25. daylight saving time



26. standard time

Time Zones

27. Hawaii-Aleutian time
28. Alaska time
29. Pacific time
30. Mountain time
31. Central time
32. Eastern time
33. Atlantic time
34. Newfoundland time

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

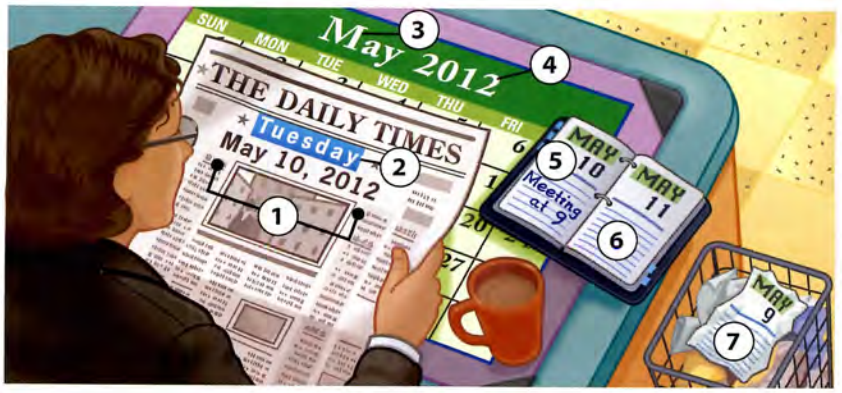
1. When do you watch television? study? relax?
2. Do you like to stay up after midnight?
3. Do you like to wake up late on weekends?

Think about it. Discuss.

1. What is your favorite time of day? Why?
2. Do you think daylight saving time is a good idea? Why or why not?

The Calendar

1. date
2. day
3. month
4. year



5. today
6. tomorrow
7. yesterday

Days of the Week

8. Sunday
9. Monday
10. Tuesday
11. Wednesday
12. Thursday
13. Friday
14. Saturday

MAY

8 SUN	9 MON	10 TUE	11 WED	12 THU	13 FRI	14 SAT
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

15. week
16. weekdays
17. weekend

Frequency

18. last week
19. this week
20. next week

MAY

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
X 1	X 2	X 3	X 4	X 5	X 6	X 7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

21. every day / daily

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
	✓					

22. once a week

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
	✓		✓			

23. twice a week
24. three times a week

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
	✓	✓		✓		

Ways to say the date

Today is May 10th. It's the tenth.
Yesterday was May 9th.
The party is on May 21st.

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *The test is on Friday, June 14th.*
B: *Did you say Friday, the fourteenth?*
A: *Yes, the fourteenth.*

25 JAN

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24/31	25	26	27	28	29	30

26 FEB

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28						

27 MAR

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

28 APR

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

29 MAY

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23/30	24/31	25	26	27	28	29

30 JUN

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

31 JUL

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

32 AUG

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

33 SEP

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

34 OCT

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24/31	25	26	27	28	29	30

35 NOV

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

36 DEC

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

Months of the Year

25. January
26. February
27. March
28. April
29. May
30. June
31. July
32. August
33. September
34. October
35. November
36. December

Seasons

37. spring
38. summer
39. fall / autumn
40. winter

Dictate to your partner. Take turns.

A: *Write Monday.*
B: *Is it spelled M-o-n-d-a-y?*
A: *Yes, that's right.*

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. What is your favorite day of the week? Why?
2. What is your busiest day of the week? Why?
3. What is your favorite season of the year? Why?

Calendar Events

1. birthday

2. wedding

3. anniversary

4. appointment

5. parent-teacher conference

6. vacation

7. religious holiday

8. legal holiday

Legal Holidays

9. New Year's Day

10. Martin Luther King Jr. Day

11. Presidents' Day

12. Memorial Day

13. Fourth of July / Independence Day

14. Labor Day

15. Columbus Day

16. Veterans Day

17. Thanksgiving

18. Christmas

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *When is your birthday?*
B: *It's on January 31st. How about you?*
A: *It's on December 22nd.*

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. What are the legal holidays in your native country?
2. When is Labor Day in your native country?
3. When do you celebrate the New Year in your native country?

1. **little** hand
2. **big** hand

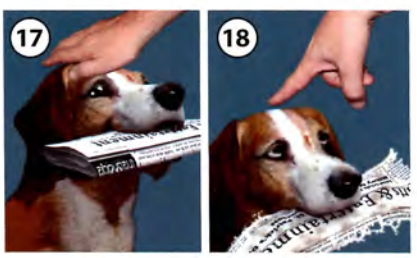
13. **heavy** box
14. **light** box

3. **fast** driver
4. **slow** driver

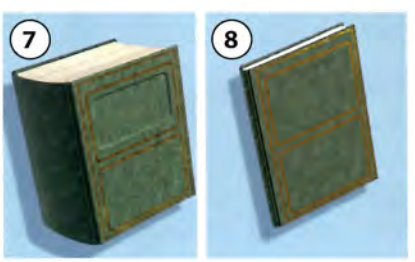
15. **same** color
16. **different** colors

5. **hard** chair
6. **soft** chair

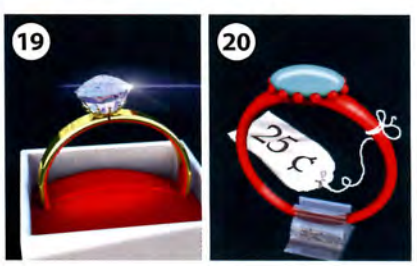
17. **good** dog
18. **bad** dog



7. **thick** book
8. **thin** book



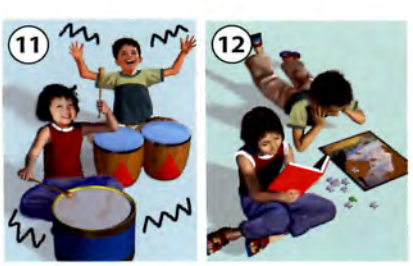
19. **expensive** ring
20. **cheap** ring



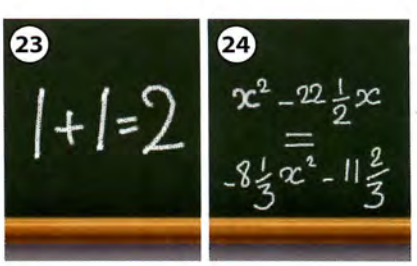
9. **full** glass
10. **empty** glass

21. **beautiful** view
22. **ugly** view

11. **noisy** children / **loud** children
12. **quiet** children



23. **easy** problem
24. **difficult** problem / **hard** problem



Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Are you a slow driver or a fast driver?
2. Do you prefer a hard bed or a soft bed?
3. Do you like loud parties or quiet parties?

Use the new words.

Look at page 150–151. Describe the things you see.

A: *The street* is *hard*.
B: *The truck* is *heavy*.

Colors

Basic Colors

1. red
2. yellow
3. blue
4. orange
5. green
6. purple
7. pink
8. violet
9. turquoise
10. dark blue
11. light blue
12. bright blue

Neutral Colors

13. black
14. white
15. gray
16. cream / ivory
17. brown
18. beige / tan

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. What colors are you wearing today?
2. What colors do you like?
3. Is there a color you don't like? What is it?

Use the new words. Look at pages 86–87.

Take turns naming the colors you see.

A: *His shirt is blue.*
B: *Her shoes are white.*

1. The yellow sweaters are **on the left**.
2. The purple sweaters are **in the middle**.
3. The brown sweaters are **on the right**.
4. The red sweaters are **above** the blue sweaters.
5. The blue sweaters are **below** the red sweaters.
6. The turquoise sweater is **in** the box.
7. The white sweater is **in front of** the black sweater.
8. The black sweater is **behind** the white sweater.
9. The violet sweater is **next to** the gray sweater.
10. The gray sweater is **under** the orange sweater.
11. The orange sweater is **on** the gray sweater.
12. The green sweater is **between** the pink sweaters.

More vocabulary

near: in the same area
far from: not near

Role play. Make new conversations.

A: *Excuse me. Where are the red sweaters?*
B: *They're on the left, above the blue sweaters.*
A: *Thanks very much.*

Money

Coins

1. $.01 = 1¢
a penny / 1 cent

2. $.05 = 5¢
a nickel / 5 cents

3. $.10 = 10¢
a dime / 10 cents

4. $.25 = 25¢
a quarter / 25 cents

5. $.50 = 50¢
a half dollar

6. $1.00
a dollar coin

Bills

7. $1.00
a dollar

8. $5.00
five dollars

9. $10.00
ten dollars

10. $20.00
twenty dollars

11. $50.00
fifty dollars

12. $100.00
one hundred dollars

A. **Get** change.

B. **Borrow** money.

C. **Lend** money.

D. **Pay back** the money.

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *Do you have change for a dollar?*
B: *Sure. How about two quarters and five dimes?*
A: *Perfect!*

Think about it. Discuss.

1. Is it a good idea to lend money to a friend? Why or why not?
2. Is it better to carry a dollar or four quarters? Why?
3. Do you prefer dollar coins or dollar bills? Why?

Ways to Pay

A. **pay** cash

B. **use** a credit card

C. **use** a debit card

D. **write** a (personal) check

E. **use** a gift card

F. **cash** a traveler's check

1. price tag
2. regular price
3. sale price
4. bar code
5. SKU number
6. receipt
7. price / cost
8. sales tax
9. total
10. cash register

G. **buy / pay for**

H. **return**

I. **exchange**

Same and Different

1. twins
2. sweater
3. matching
4. disappointed
5. navy blue
6. happy

A. **shop**

B. **keep**

Look at the pictures.
What do you see?

Answer the questions.

1. Who is the woman shopping for?
2. Does she buy matching sweaters or different sweaters?
3. How does Anya feel about her green sweater? What does she do?
4. What does Manda do with her sweater?

Read the story.

Same and Different

Mrs. Kumar likes to shop for her twins. Today she's looking at sweaters. There are many different colors on sale. Mrs. Kumar chooses two matching green sweaters.

The next day, Manda and Anya open their gifts. Manda likes the green sweater, but Anya is disappointed. Mrs. Kumar understands the problem. Anya wants to be different.

Manda keeps her sweater. But Anya goes to the store. She exchanges her green sweater for a navy blue sweater. It's an easy answer to Anya's problem. Now the twins can be warm, happy, and different.

Think about it.

1. Do you like to shop for other people? Why or why not?
2. Imagine you are Anya. Would you keep the sweater or exchange it? Why?

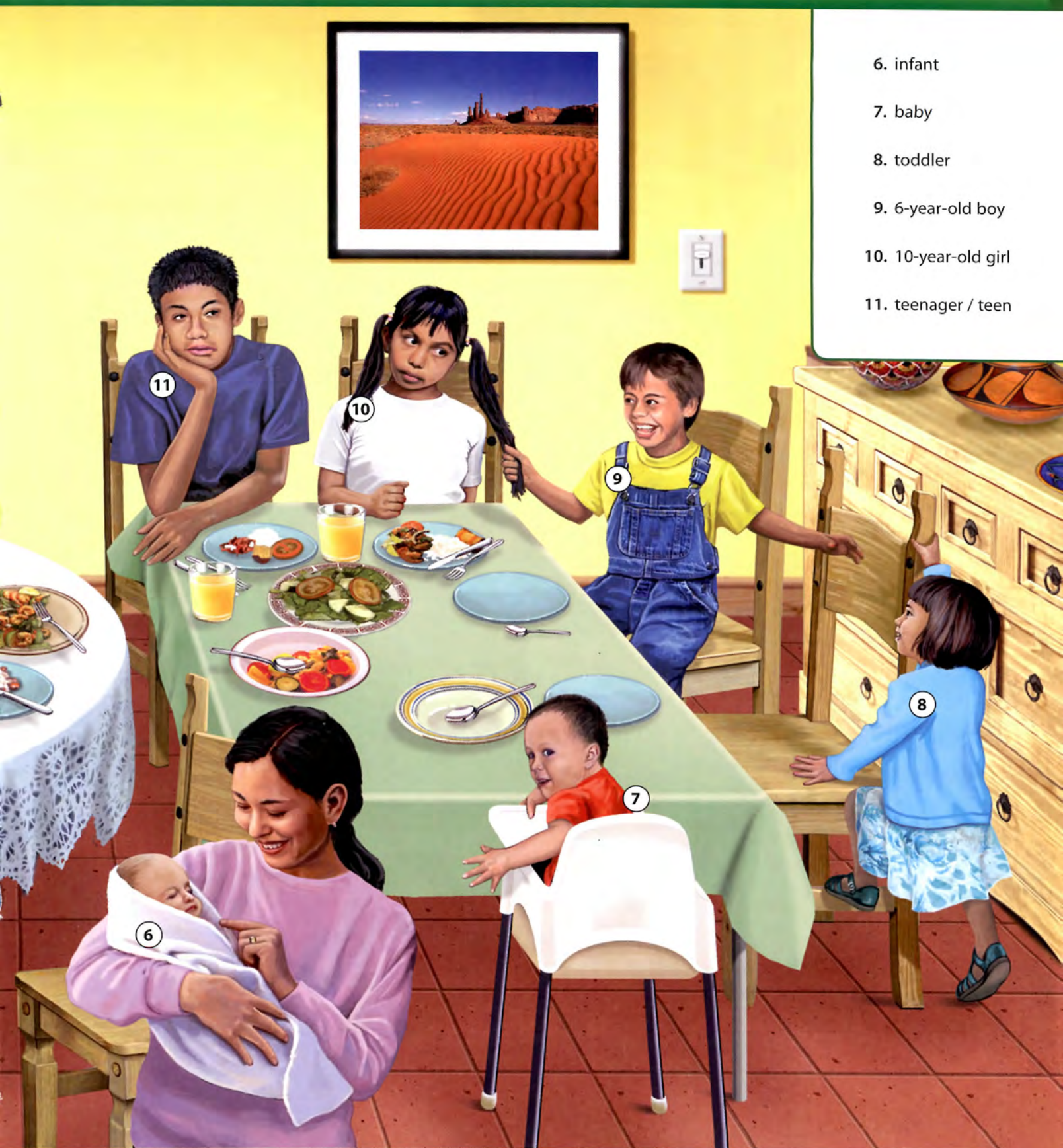
1. man
2. woman
3. women
4. men
5. senior citizen

Listen and point. Take turns.

A: *Point to a woman.*
B: *Point to a senior citizen.*
A: *Point to an infant.*

Dictate to your partner. Take turns.

A: *Write woman.*
B: *Is that spelled w-o-m-a-n?*
A: *Yes, that's right, woman.*



6. infant
7. baby
8. toddler
9. 6-year-old boy
10. 10-year-old girl
11. teenager / teen

Ways to talk about age

1 month – 3 months old = **infant**
18 months – 3 years old = **toddler**
3 years old – 12 years old = **child**
13 – 19 years old = **teenager**
18+ years old = **adult**
62+ years old = **senior citizen**

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *How old is Sandra?*
B: *She's thirteen years old.*
A: *Wow, she's a teenager now!*

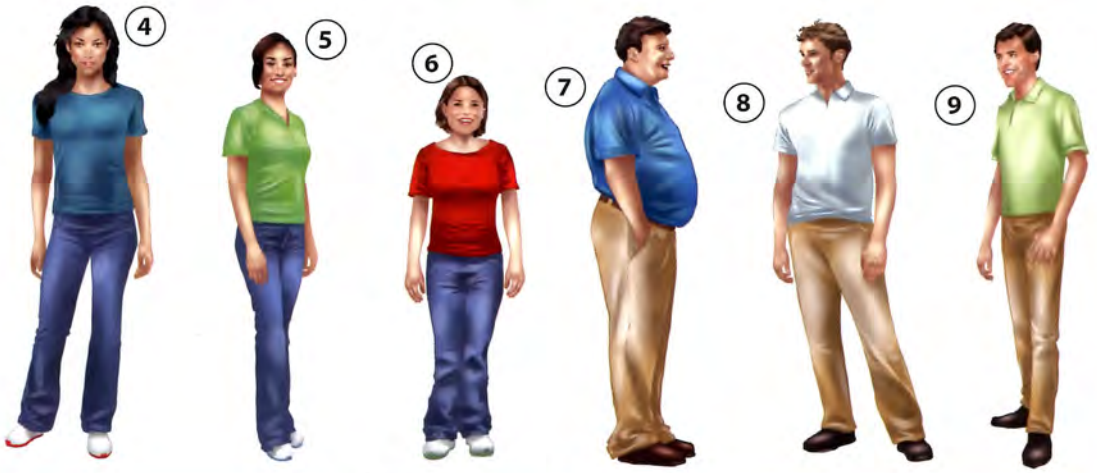
Describing People

Age

1. young
2. middle-aged
3. elderly

Height

4. tall
5. average height
6. short



Weight

7. heavy / fat
8. average weight
9. thin / slender

Disabilities

10. physically challenged
11. sight impaired / blind
12. hearing impaired / deaf

Appearance

13. attractive
14. cute
15. pregnant
16. mole
17. pierced ear
18. tattoo

Ways to describe people

He's a heavy, young man.
She's a pregnant woman with a mole.
He's sight impaired.

Use the new words. Look at pages 2–3.

Describe the people and point. Take turns.

A: *He's a tall, thin, middle-aged man.*
B: *She's a short, average-weight young woman.*

1. short hair
2. shoulder-length hair
3. long hair
4. part
5. mustache
6. beard
7. sideburns
8. bangs
9. straight hair
10. wavy hair
11. curly hair
12. bald
13. gray hair
14. corn rows
15. red hair
16. black hair
17. blond hair
18. brown hair
19. rollers
20. scissors
21. comb
22. brush
23. blow dryer

Style Hair

A. **cut** hair

B. **perm** hair

C. **set** hair

D. **color** hair / **dye** hair

Ways to talk about hair

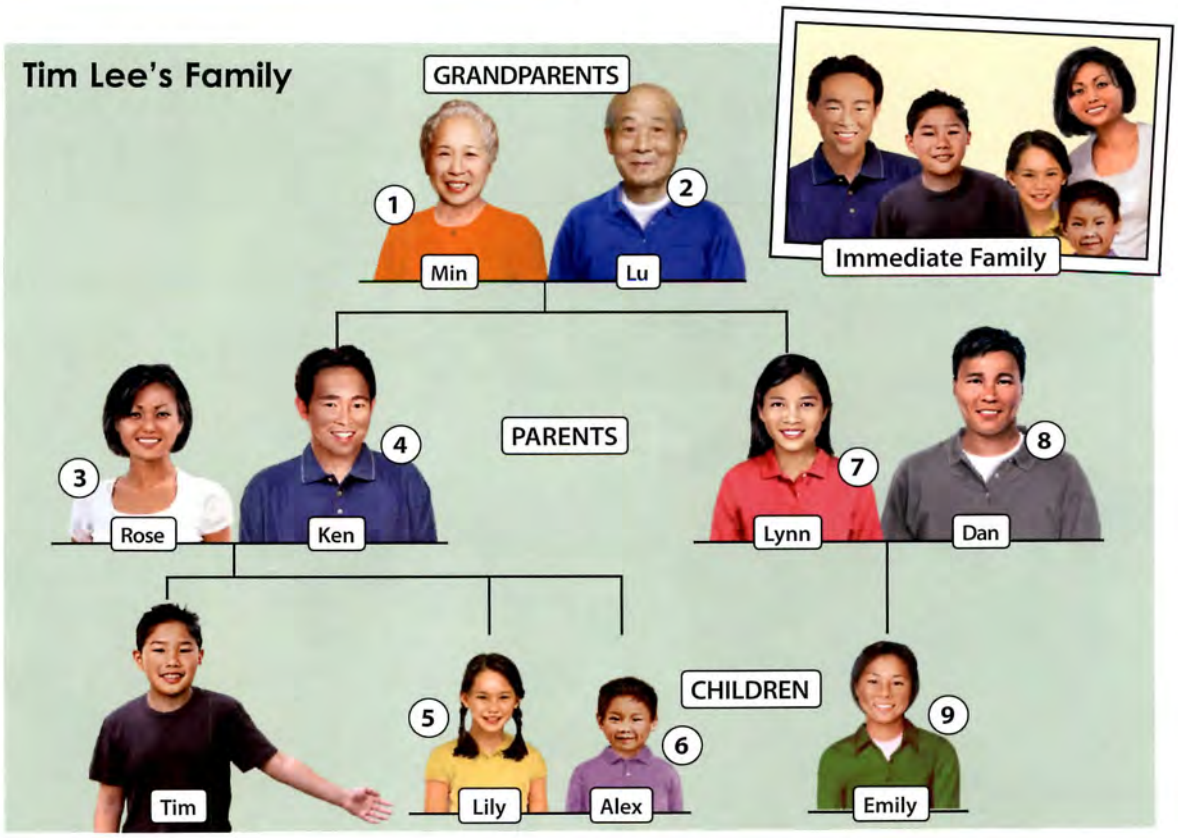
Describe hair in this order: length, style, and then color.
She has long, straight, brown hair.

Role play. Talk to a stylist.

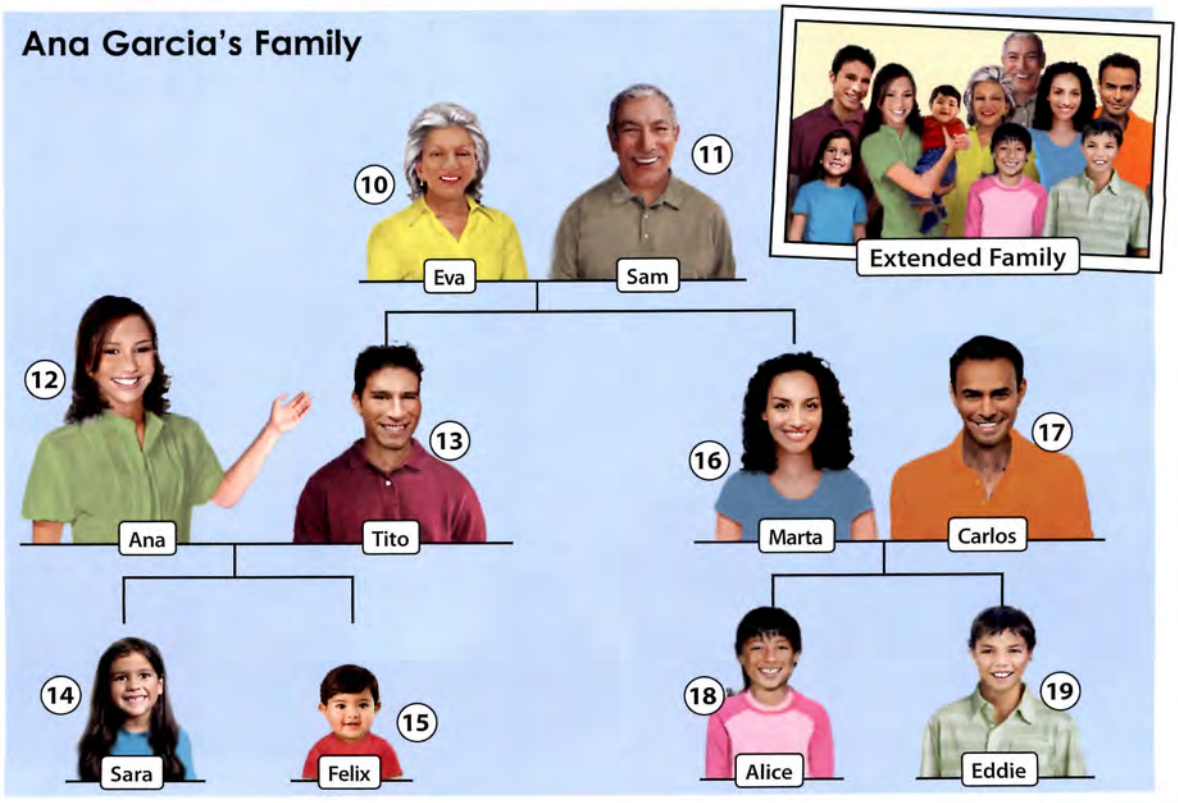
A: *I need a new hairstyle.*
B: *How about short and straight?*
A: *Great. Do you think I should dye it?*

Families

1. grandmother
2. grandfather
3. mother
4. father
5. sister
6. brother
7. aunt
8. uncle
9. cousin



10. mother-in-law
11. father-in-law
12. wife
13. husband
14. daughter
15. son
16. sister-in-law
17. brother-in-law
18. niece
19. nephew

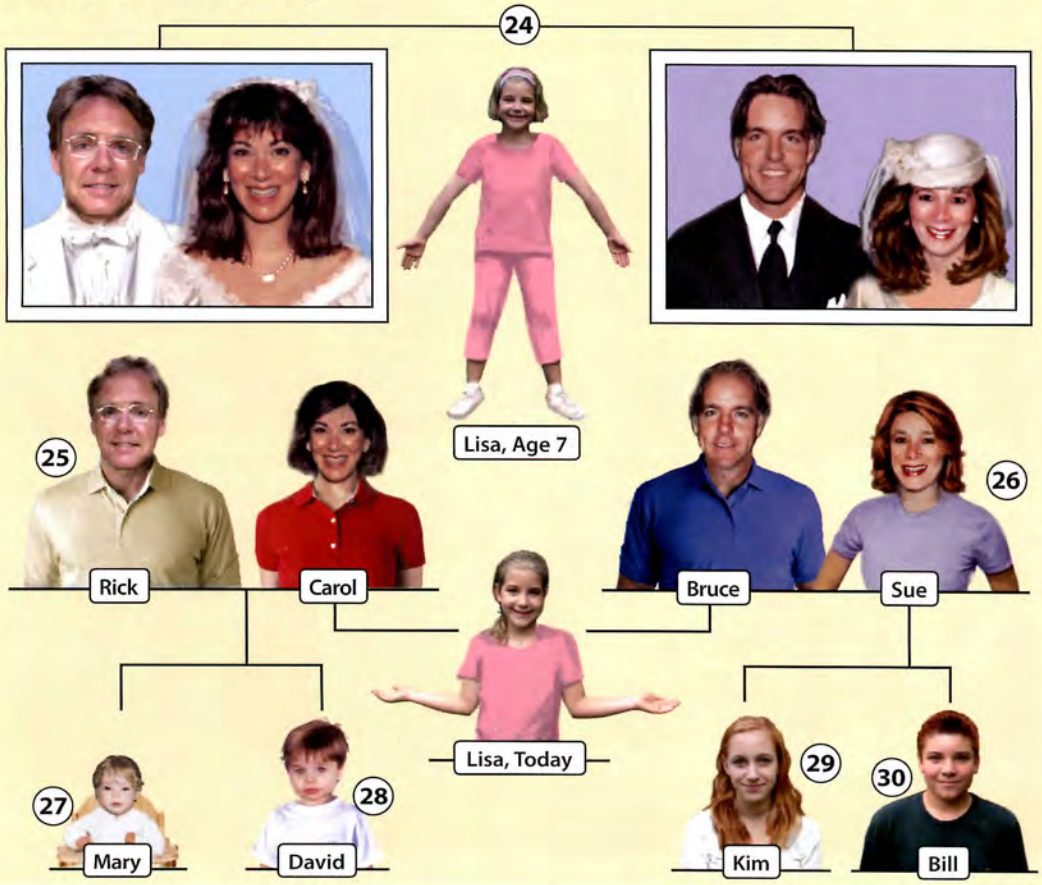


More vocabulary

Tim is Min and Lu's **grandson**.
Lily and Emily are Min and Lu's **granddaughters**.
Alex is Min's youngest **grandchild**.
Ana is Tito's **wife**.
Ana is Eva and Sam's **daughter-in-law**.
Carlos is Eva and Sam's **son-in-law**.

20. married couple
21. divorced couple
22. single mother
23. single father

Lisa Green's Family



24. remarried
25. stepfather
26. stepmother
27. half sister
28. half brother
29. stepsister
30. stepbrother

More vocabulary

Bruce is Carol's **former husband** or **ex-husband**.
Carol is Bruce's **former wife** or **ex-wife**.
Lisa is the **stepdaughter** of both Rick and Sue.

Look at the pictures.
Name the people.

A: *Who is Lisa's half sister?*
B: *Mary is. Who is Lisa's stepsister?*

A. **hold**

B. **nurse**

C. **feed**

D. **rock**

E. **undress**

F. **bathe**

G. **change** a diaper

H. **dress**

I. **comfort**

J. **praise**

K. **discipline**

L. **buckle up**

M. **play** with

N. **read** to

O. **sing** a lullaby

P. **kiss** goodnight

Look at the pictures.
Describe what is happening.

A: *She's changing her baby's diaper.*
B: *He's kissing his son goodnight.*

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Do you like to take care of children?
2. Do you prefer to read to children or play with them?
3. Can you sing a lullaby? Which one?

1. bottle
2. nipple
3. formula
4. baby food
5. bib
6. high chair
7. diaper pail
8. cloth diaper
9. safety pins
10. disposable diaper
11. training pants
12. potty seat
13. baby lotion
14. baby powder
15. wipes

16. baby bag
17. baby carrier
18. stroller
19. car safety seat
20. carriage
21. rocking chair
22. nursery rhymes
23. teddy bear
24. pacifier
25. teething ring
26. rattle
27. night light

Dictate to your partner. Take turns.

A: *Write pacifier.*
B: *Was that pacifier, p-a-c-i-f-i-e-r?*
A: *Yes, that's right.*

Think about it. Discuss.

1. How can parents discipline toddlers? teens?
2. What are some things you can say to praise a child?
3. Why are nursery rhymes important for young children?

Daily Routines

A. **wake up**

B. **get up**

C. **take** a shower

D. **get dressed**

E. **eat** breakfast

F. **make** lunch

G. **take** the children to school / **drop off** the kids

H. **take** the bus to school

I. **drive** to work / **go** to work

J. **go** to class

K. **work**

L. **go** to the grocery store

M. **pick up** the kids

N. **leave** work

Grammar Point: third person singular

For ***he*** and ***she***, add **-s** or **-es** to the verb:

He wakes up. *He watches TV.*

He gets up. *She goes to the store.*

These verbs are different (irregular):

Be: *She* ***is*** *in school at 10:00 a.m.*

Have: *He* ***has*** *dinner at 6:30 p.m.*

O. **clean** the house

P. **exercise**

Q. **cook** dinner / **make** dinner

R. **come** home / **get** home

S. **have** dinner / **eat** dinner

T. **do** homework

U. **relax**

V. **read** the paper

W. **check** email

X. **watch** TV

Y. **go** to bed

Z. **go** to sleep

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *When does he go to work?*
B: *He goes to work at 8:00 a.m. When does she go to class?*
A: *She goes to class at 10:00 a.m.*

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Who cooks dinner in your family?
2. Who goes to the grocery store?
3. Who goes to work?

Life Events and Documents

A. **be born**

B. **start** school

C. **immigrate**

D. **graduate**

E. **learn** to drive

F. **get** a job

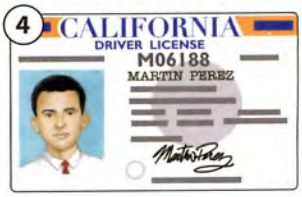
G. **become** a citizen

H. **fall in love**

1. birth certificate

2. Resident Alien card / green card

3. diploma



4. driver's license

5. Social Security card

6. Certificate of Naturalization

***Grammar Point:* past tense**

start, learn, travel } +**ed**

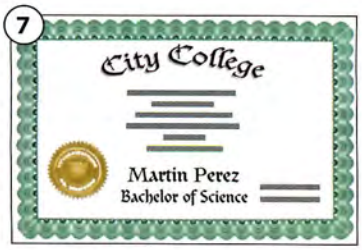
immigrate, graduate, retire, die } +**d**

These verbs are different (irregular):

be – was
become – became
buy – bought
fall – fell
get – got
go – went
have – had

I. **go** to college

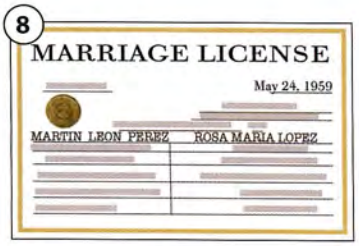
J. **get** engaged



7. college degree

K. **get** married

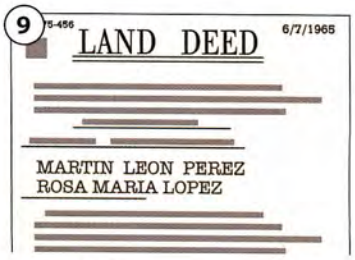
L. **have** a baby



8. marriage license

M. **buy** a home

N. **become** a grandparent



9. deed

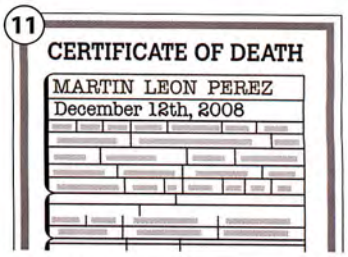
O. **retire**

P. **travel**

10. passport

Q. **volunteer**

R. **die**



11. death certificate

More vocabulary

When a husband dies, his wife becomes a **widow**.
When a wife dies, her husband becomes a **widower**.

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. When did you start school?
2. When did you get your first job?
3. Do you want to travel?

Feelings

1. hot
2. thirsty
3. sleepy
4. cold
5. hungry
6. full / satisfied

7. disgusted
8. calm
9. uncomfortable
10. nervous

11. in pain
12. sick
13. worried
14. well
15. relieved

16. hurt
17. lonely
18. in love

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *How are you doing?*
B: *I'm hungry. How about you?*
A: *I'm hungry and thirsty, too!*

Use the new words.

Look at pages 40–41. Describe what each person is feeling.

A: *Martin is excited.*
B: *Martin's mother is proud.*

19. sad

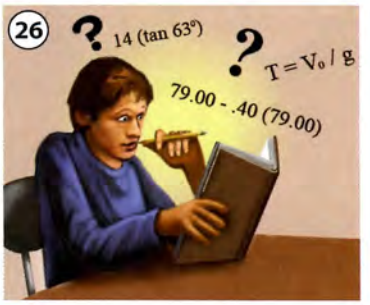
20. homesick

21. proud

22. excited

23. scared / afraid

24. embarrassed



25. bored

26. confused

27. frustrated

28. upset

29. angry

30. surprised

31. happy

32. tired

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Do you ever feel homesick?
2. What makes you feel frustrated?
3. Describe a time when you were very happy.

More vocabulary

exhausted: very tired
furious: very angry
humiliated: very embarrassed
overjoyed: very happy
starving: very hungry
terrified: very scared

A Family Reunion

1. banner
2. baseball game
3. opinion
4. balloons
5. glad
6. relatives

A. **laugh**

B. **misbehave**

Look at the picture.
What do you see?

Answer the questions.

1. How many relatives are there at this reunion?
2. How many children are there? Which children are misbehaving?
3. What are people doing at this reunion?

Read the story.

A Family Reunion

Ben Lu has a lot of relatives and they're all at his house. Today is the Lu family reunion.

There is a lot of good food. There are also balloons and a banner. And this year there are four new babies!

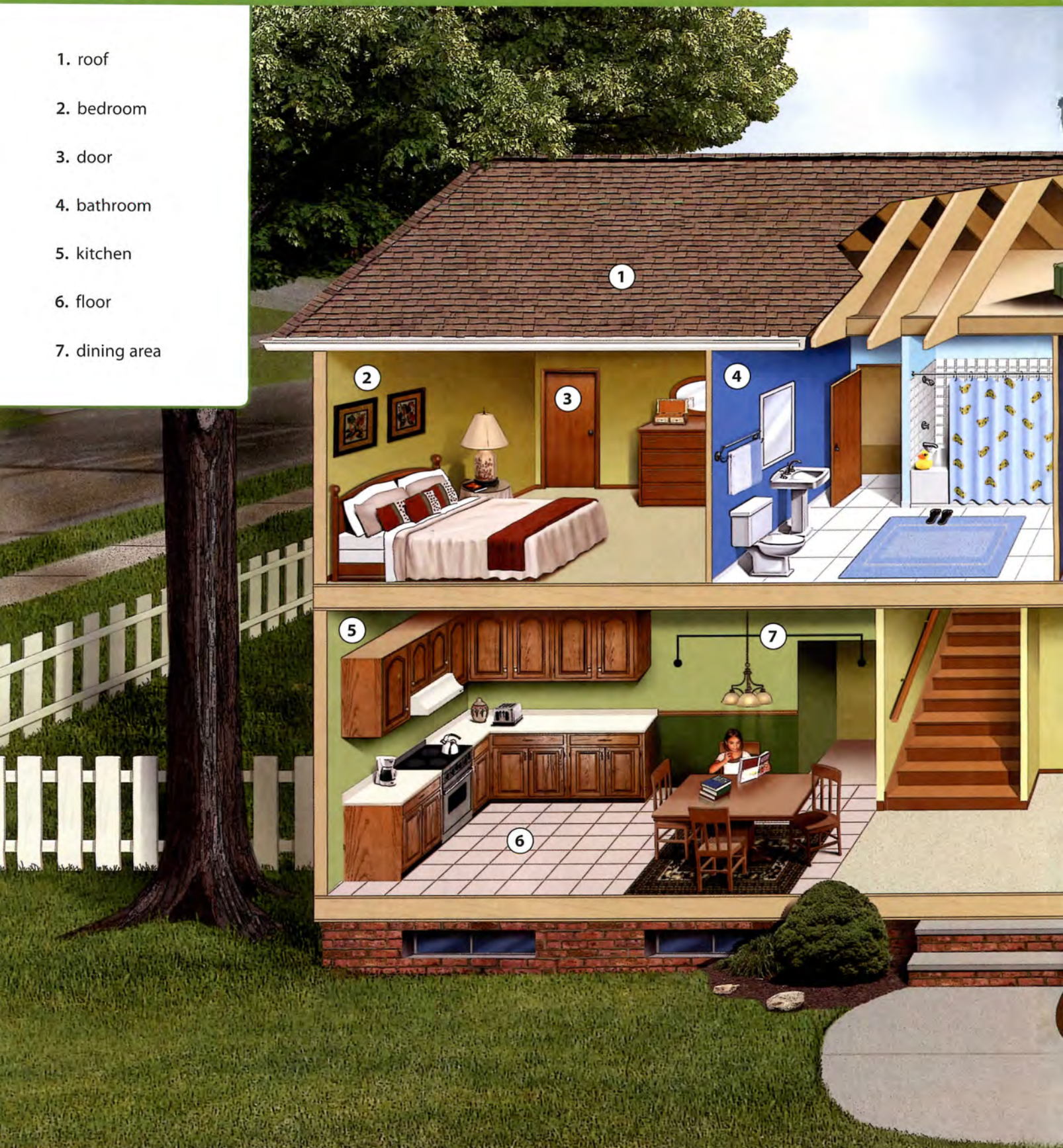
People are having a good time at the reunion. Ben's grandfather and his aunt are talking about the baseball game. His cousins are laughing. His mother-in-law is giving her opinion. And many of the children are misbehaving.

Ben looks at his family and smiles. He loves his relatives, but he's glad the reunion is once a year.

Think about it.

1. Do you like to have large parties? Why or why not?
2. Imagine you see a little girl at a party. She's misbehaving. What do you do? What do you say?

1. roof
2. bedroom
3. door
4. bathroom
5. kitchen
6. floor
7. dining area



Listen and point. Take turns.

A: *Point to the kitchen.*
B: *Point to the living room.*
A: *Point to the basement.*

Dictate to your partner. Take turns.

A: *Write kitchen.*
B: *Was that k-i-t-c-h-e-n?*
A: *Yes, that's right, kitchen.*

8. attic
9. kids' bedroom
10. baby's room
11. window
12. living room
13. basement
14. garage

Ways to give locations

I'm home.
I'm in <u>the kitchen</u>.
I'm on <u>the roof</u>.

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *Where's the man?*
B: *He's in the attic. Where's the teenager?*
A: *She's in the laundry room.*

Finding a Home

1. Internet listing

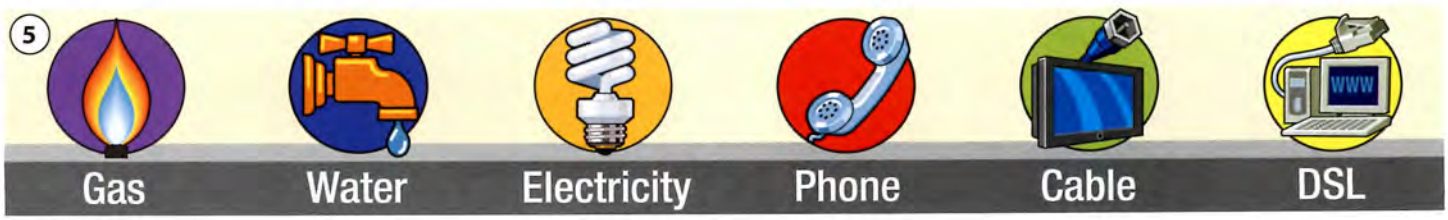
2. classified ad

Abbreviations

apt = apartment	
bdrm = bedroom	
ba = bathroom	
kit = kitchen	
yd = yard	
util = utilities	
incl = included	
mo = month	
furn = furnished	
unfurn = unfurnished	
mgr = manager	
eves = evenings	

3. furnished apartment

4. unfurnished apartment



5. utilities

Renting an Apartment

A. **Call** the manager.

B. **Ask** about the features.

C. **Submit** an application.

D. **Sign** the rental agreement.

E. **Pay** the first and last month's rent.

F. **Move in**.

More vocabulary

lease: a monthly or yearly rental agreement
redecorate: to change the paint and furniture in a home
move out: to pack and leave a home

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. How did you find your home?
2. Do you like to paint or arrange furniture?
3. Does gas or electricity cost more for you?

Buying a House

G. **Meet** with a realtor.

H. **Look** at houses.

I. **Make** an offer.

J. **Get** a loan.

K. **Take** ownership.

L. **Make** a mortgage payment.

Moving In

M. **Pack**.

N. **Unpack**.

O. **Put** the utilities in your name.

P. **Paint**.

Q. **Arrange** the furniture.

R. **Meet** the neighbors.

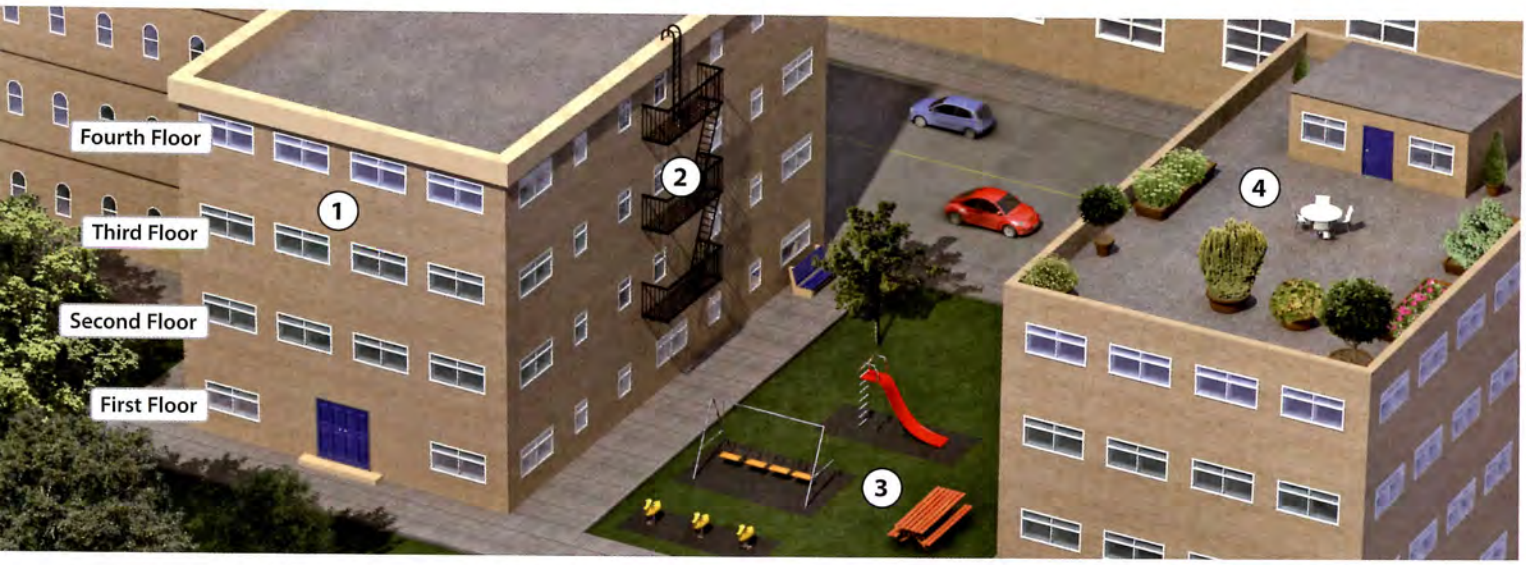
Ways to ask about a home's features

Are utilities included?
Is the kitchen large and sunny?
Are the neighbors quiet?

Role play. Talk to an apartment manager.

A: *Hi. I'm calling about the apartment.*
B: *OK. It's unfurnished and rent is $800 a month.*
A: *Are utilities included?*

Apartments



1. apartment building
2. fire escape
3. playground
4. roof garden

Entrance

5. intercom / speaker
6. tenant
7. vacancy sign
8. manager / superintendent

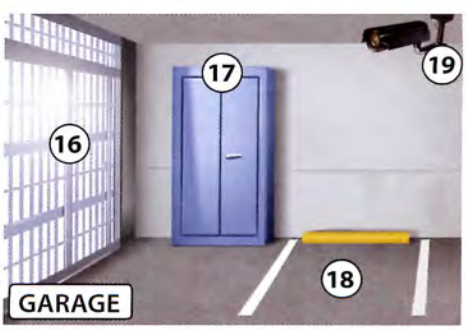
Lobby

9. elevator
10. stairs / stairway
11. mailboxes

Basement

12. washer
13. dryer

14. big-screen TV
15. pool table



16. security gate
17. storage locker
18. parking space
19. security camera

Grammar Point: *there is / there are*

singular: *there is* ***plural:*** there are

There is *a recreation room in the basement.*

There are *mailboxes in the lobby.*

Look at the pictures.

Describe the apartment building.

A: *There's <u>a pool table</u> in the recreation room.*

B: *There are <u>parking spaces</u> in the garage.*

20. balcony
21. courtyard
22. swimming pool
23. trash bin
24. alley

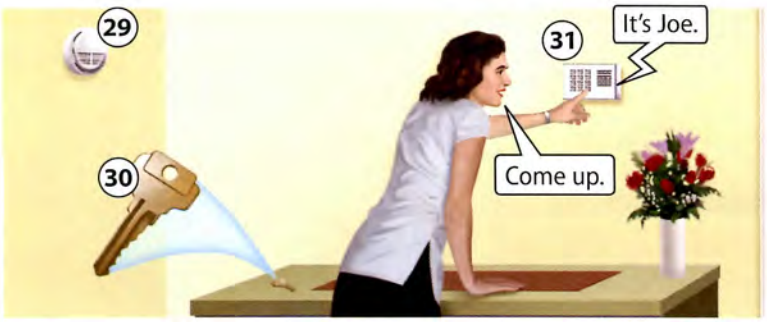
Hallway

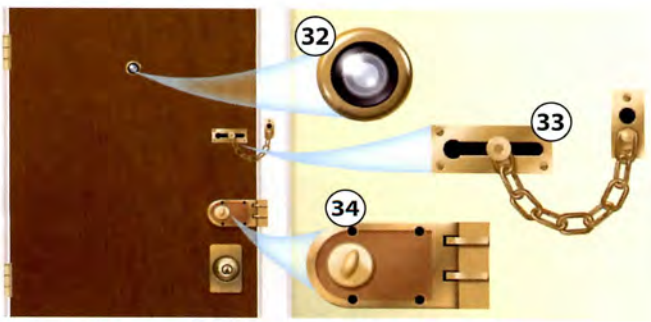
25. emergency exit
26. trash chute

Rental Office

27. landlord
28. lease / rental agreement

An Apartment Entryway





29. smoke detector
30. key
31. buzzer
32. peephole
33. door chain
34. dead-bolt lock

More vocabulary

upstairs: the floor(s) above you
downstairs: the floor(s) below you
fire exit: another name for emergency exit

Role play. Talk to a landlord.

A: *Is there a swimming pool in this complex?*
B: *Yes, there is. It's near the courtyard.*
A: *Is there…?*

Different Places to Live

1. the city / an urban area
2. the suburbs
3. a small town / a village
4. the country / a rural area

5. condominium / condo

6. townhouse

7. mobile home

8. college dormitory / dorm

9. farm

10. ranch

11. senior housing

12. nursing home

13. shelter

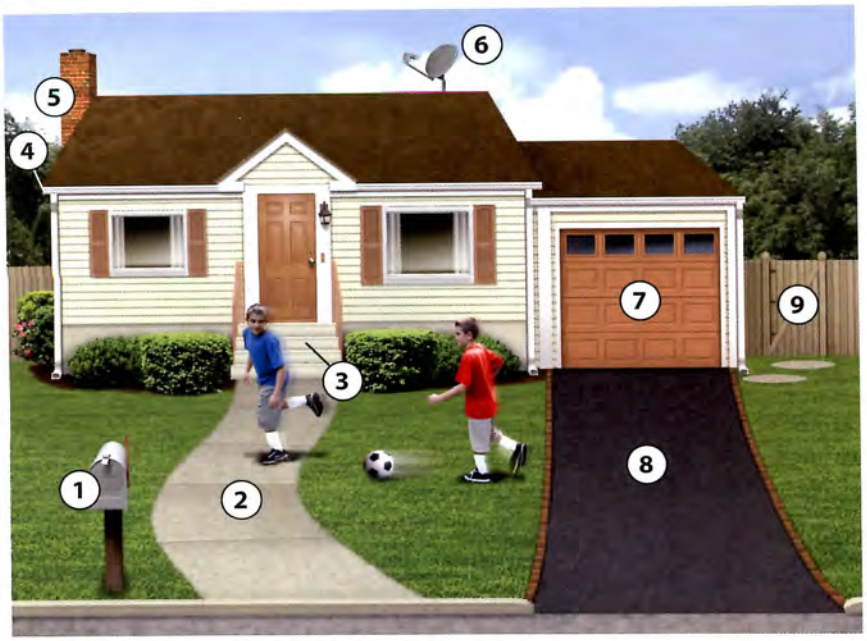
More vocabulary

co-op: an apartment building owned by residents
duplex: a house divided into two homes
two-story house: a house with two floors

Think about it. Discuss.

1. What's good and bad about these places to live?
2. How are small towns different from cities?
3. How do shelters help people in need?

Front Yard and House



1. mailbox
2. front walk
3. steps
4. gutter
5. chimney
6. satellite dish
7. garage door
8. driveway
9. gate

Front Porch

10. storm door
11. front door
12. doorknob
13. porch light
14. doorbell
15. screen door

Backyard

16. patio
17. grill
18. sliding glass door
19. patio furniture
20. flower bed
21. hose
22. sprinkler
23. hammock
24. garbage can
25. compost pile
26. lawn
27. vegetable garden

A. **take** a nap
B. **garden**

A Kitchen

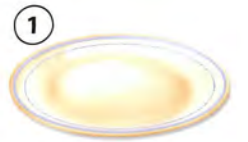
1. cabinet
2. shelf
3. paper towels
4. sink
5. dish rack
6. toaster
7. garbage disposal
8. dishwasher
9. refrigerator
10. freezer
11. coffeemaker
12. blender
13. microwave
14. electric can opener
15. toaster oven
16. pot
17. teakettle
18. stove
19. burner
20. oven
21. broiler
22. counter
23. drawer
24. pan
25. electric mixer
26. food processor
27. cutting board
28. mixing bowl

Ways to talk about location using *on* and *in*

Use ***on*** for the counter, shelf, burner, stove, and cutting board. *It's **on** the counter.* Use ***in*** for the dishwasher, oven, sink, and drawer. *Put it **in** the sink.*

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *Please move the blender.*
B: *Sure. Do you want it in the cabinet?*
A: *No, put it on the counter.*



1. dish / plate
2. bowl
3. fork
4. knife
5. spoon
6. teacup
7. coffee mug
8. dining room chair
9. dining room table
10. napkin
11. placemat
12. tablecloth
13. salt and pepper shakers
14. sugar bowl
15. creamer
16. teapot
17. tray
18. light fixture
19. fan
20. platter
21. serving bowl
22. hutch
23. vase
24. buffet

Ways to make requests at the table

May I have the sugar bowl?
Would you pass the creamer, please?
Could I have a coffee mug?

Role play. Request items at the table.

A: *What do you need?*
B: *Could I have a coffee mug?*
A: *Certainly. And would you...*

A Living Room

1. love seat
2. throw pillow
3. basket
4. houseplant
5. entertainment center
6. TV (television)
7. DVD player
8. stereo system
9. painting
10. wall
11. mantle
12. fire screen
13. fireplace
14. end table
15. floor lamp
16. drapes
17. window
18. sofa / couch
19. coffee table
20. candle
21. candle holder
22. armchair / easy chair
23. magazine holder
24. carpet

Use the new words.
Look at pages 44–45. Name the things in the room.

A: *There's <u>a TV</u>.*
B: *There's <u>a carpet</u>.*

More vocabulary

light bulb: the light inside a lamp
lampshade: the part of the lamp that covers the light bulb
sofa cushions: the pillows that are part of the sofa

1. hamper
2. bathtub
3. soap dish
4. soap
5. rubber mat
6. washcloth
7. drain
8. faucet
9. hot water
10. cold water
11. grab bar
12. tile
13. showerhead
14. shower curtain
15. towel rack
16. bath towel
17. hand towel
18. mirror
19. toilet paper
20. toilet brush
21. toilet
22. medicine cabinet
23. toothbrush
24. toothbrush holder
25. sink
26. wastebasket
27. scale
28. bath mat

More vocabulary

stall shower: a shower without a bathtub
half bath: a bathroom with no shower or tub
linen closet: a closet for towels and sheets

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Is your toothbrush on the sink or in the medicine cabinet?
2. Do you have a bathtub or a shower?
3. Do you have a shower curtain or a shower door?

A Bedroom

1. dresser / bureau
2. drawer
3. photos
4. picture frame
5. closet
6. full-length mirror
7. curtains
8. mini-blinds
9. bed
10. headboard
11. pillow
12. fitted sheet
13. flat sheet
14. pillowcase
15. blanket
16. quilt
17. dust ruffle
18. bed frame
19. box spring
20. mattress
21. wood floor
22. rug
23. night table / nightstand
24. alarm clock
25. lamp
26. lampshade
27. light switch
28. outlet

Look at the pictures.
Describe the bedroom.

A: *There's a lamp on the nightstand.*
B: *There's a mirror in the closet.*

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Do you prefer a hard or a soft mattress?
2. Do you prefer mini-blinds or curtains?
3. How many pillows do you like on your bed?

Furniture and Accessories

1. changing table
2. changing pad
3. crib
4. bumper pad
5. mobile
6. chest of drawers
7. baby monitor
8. wallpaper
9. bunk beds
10. safety rail
11. bedspread

Toys and Games

12. ball
13. coloring book
14. crayons
15. stuffed animals
16. toy chest
17. puzzle
18. dollhouse
19. blocks
20. cradle
21. doll

Pair practice. Make conversations.

A: *Where's the changing pad?*
B: *It's on the changing table.*

Think about it. Discuss.

1. Which toys help children learn? How?
2. Which toys are good for older and younger children?
3. What safety features does this room need? Why?

Housework

A. **dust** the furniture

B. **recycle** the newspapers

C. **clean** the oven

D. **mop** the floor

E. **polish** the furniture

F. **make** the bed

G. **put away** the toys

H. **vacuum** the carpet

I. **wash** the windows

J. **sweep** the floor

K. **scrub** the sink

L. **empty** the trash

M. **wash** the dishes

N. **dry** the dishes

O. **wipe** the counter

P. **change** the sheets

Q. **take out** the garbage

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *Let's clean this place. First, I'll sweep the floor.*
B: *I'll mop the floor when you finish.*

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Who does the housework in your home?
2. How often do you wash the windows?
3. When should kids start to do housework?

1. feather duster
2. recycling bin
3. oven cleaner
4. rubber gloves
5. steel-wool soap pads
6. sponge mop
7. bucket / pail
8. furniture polish
9. rags
10. vacuum cleaner
11. vacuum cleaner attachments
12. vacuum cleaner bag
13. stepladder
14. glass cleaner
15. squeegee
16. broom
17. dustpan
18. cleanser
19. sponge
20. scrub brush
21. dishwashing liquid
22. dish towel
23. disinfectant wipes
24. trash bags

Ways to ask for something

Please hand me the squeegee.
Can you get me the broom?
I need the sponge mop.

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *Please hand me the sponge mop.*
B: *Here you go. Do you need the bucket?*
A: *Yes, please. Can you get me the rubber gloves, too?*

Household Problems and Repairs

1. The water heater is **not working**.
2. The power is **out**.
3. The roof is **leaking**.
4. The tile is **cracked**.
5. The window is **broken**.
6. The lock is **broken**.
7. The steps are **broken**.
8. roofer
9. electrician
10. repair person
11. locksmith
12. carpenter
13. fuse box
14. gas meter

More vocabulary

fix: *to repair something* that is broken
pests: termites, fleas, rats, etc.
exterminate: to kill household pests

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *The faucet is leaking.*
B: *Let's call the plumber. He can fix it.*

15. The furnace is **broken**.
16. The pipes are **frozen**.
17. The faucet is **dripping**.
18. The sink is **overflowing**.
19. The toilet is **stopped up**.
20. plumber
21. exterminator
22. termites
23. ants
24. bedbugs
25. fleas
26. cockroaches / roaches
27. rats
28. mice*

***Note:** one mouse, two mice

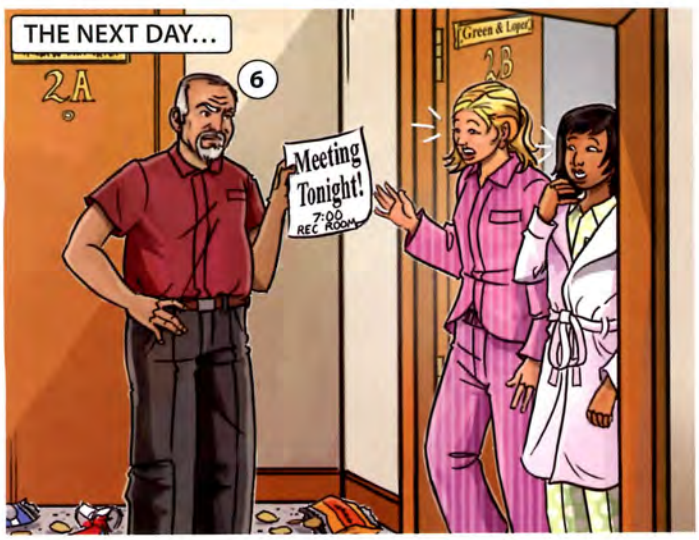
Ways to ask about repairs

How much will this repair cost?
When can you begin?
How long will the repair take?

Role play. Talk to a repair person.

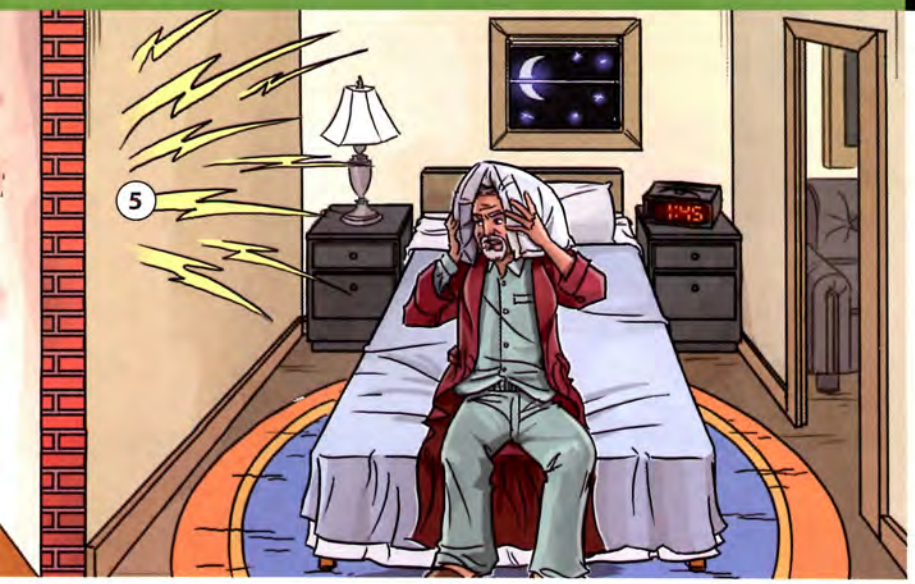
A: *Can you fix the roof?*
B: *Yes, but it will take two weeks.*
A: *How much will the repair cost?*

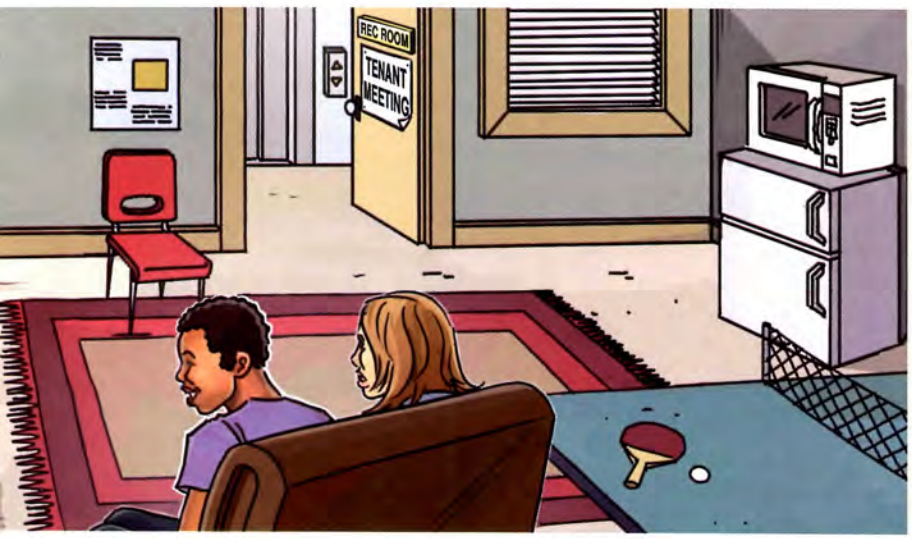
The Tenant Meeting



1. roommates
2. party
3. music
4. DJ
5. noise
6. irritated
7. rules
8. mess
9. invitation

A. **dance**





Look at the pictures. What do you see?

Answer the questions.

1. What happened in apartment 2B? How many people were there?
2. How did the neighbor feel? Why?
3. What rules did they write at the tenant meeting?
4. What did the roommates do after the tenant meeting?

Read the story.

The Tenant Meeting

Sally Lopez and Tina Green are roommates. They live in apartment 2B. One night they had a big party with music and a DJ. There was a mess in the hallway. Their neighbors were very unhappy. Mr. Clark in 2A was very irritated. He hates noise!

The next day there was a tenant meeting. Everyone wanted rules about parties and loud music. The girls were very embarrassed.

After the meeting, the girls cleaned the mess in the hallway. Then they gave each neighbor an invitation to a new party. Everyone had a good time at the rec room party. Now the tenants have two new rules and a new place to dance.

Think about it.

1. What are the most important rules in an apartment building? Why?
2. Imagine you are the neighbor in 2A. What do you say to Tina and Sally?

Back from the Market

1. fish
2. meat
3. chicken
4. cheese
5. milk
6. butter
7. eggs
8. vegetables

Listen and point. Take turns.

A: *Point to the vegetables.*
B: *Point to the bread.*
A: *Point to the fruit.*

Pair Dictation

A: *Write vegetables.*
B: *Please spell vegetables for me.*
A: *V-e-g-e-t-a-b-l-e-s.*

9. fruit
10. rice
11. bread
12. pasta
13. grocery bag
14. shopping list
15. coupons

Ways to talk about food.

Do we need <u>eggs</u>?
Do we have any <u>pasta</u>?
We have some <u>vegetables</u>, but we need <u>fruit</u>.

Role play. Talk about your shopping list.

A: *Do we need eggs?*
B: *No, we have some.*
A: *Do we have any...*

Fruit

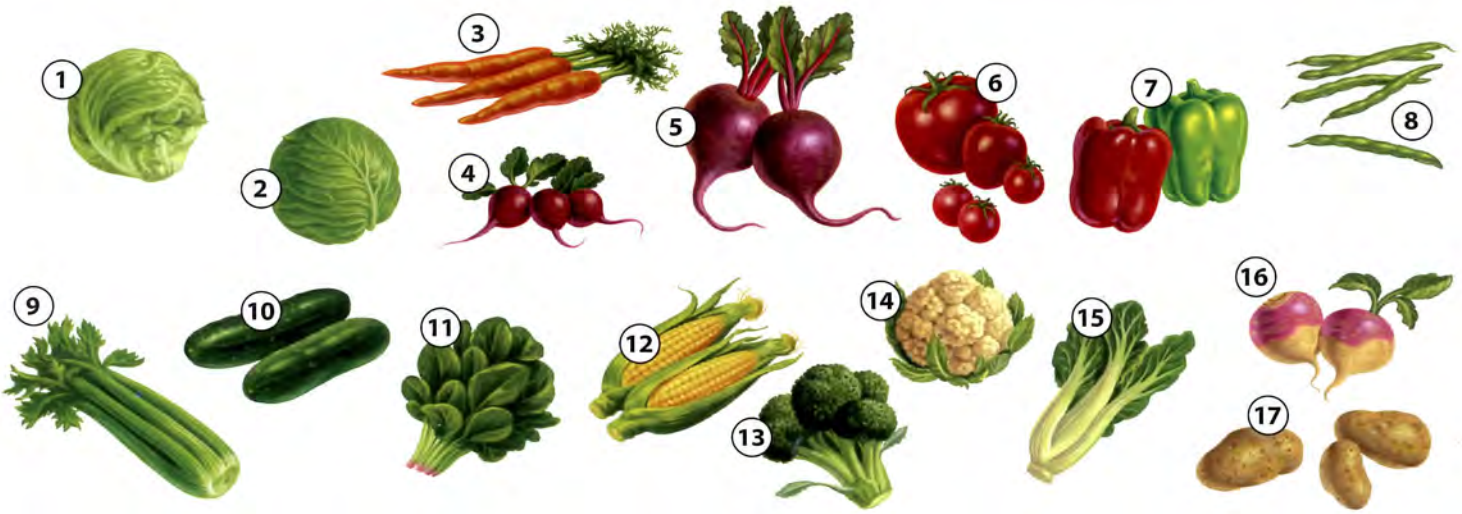
1. apples
2. bananas
3. grapes
4. pears
5. oranges
6. grapefruit
7. lemons
8. limes
9. tangerines
10. peaches
11. cherries
12. apricots
13. plums
14. strawberries
15. raspberries
16. blueberries
17. blackberries
18. watermelons
19. melons
20. papayas
21. mangoes
22. kiwi
23. pineapples
24. coconuts
25. raisins
26. prunes
27. figs
28. dates
29. a bunch of bananas
30. **ripe** banana
31. **unripe** banana
32. **rotten** banana

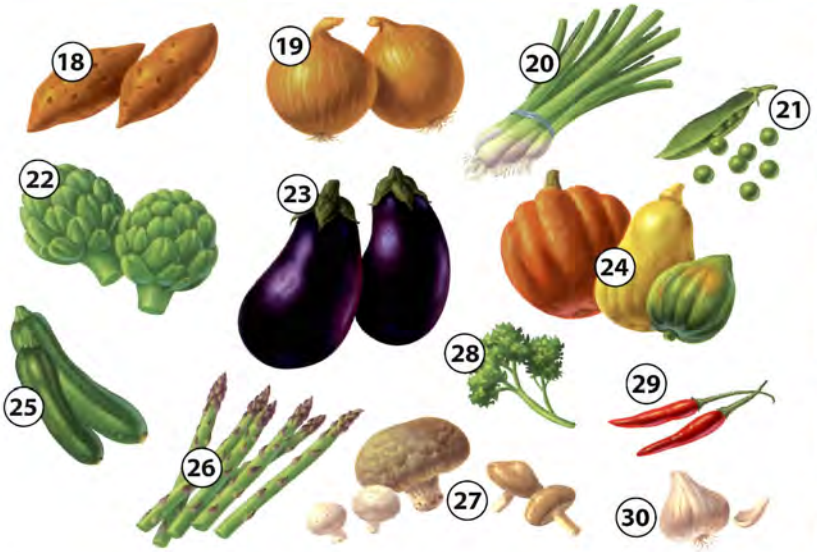
Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *What's your favorite fruit?*
B: *I like apples. Do you?*
A: *I prefer bananas.*

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Which fruit do you put in a fruit salad?
2. What kinds of fruit are common in your native country?
3. What kinds of fruit are in your kitchen right now?





1. lettuce
2. cabbage
3. carrots
4. radishes
5. beets
6. tomatoes
7. bell peppers
8. string beans
9. celery
10. cucumbers
11. spinach
12. corn
13. broccoli
14. cauliflower
15. bok choy
16. turnips
17. potatoes
18. sweet potatoes
19. onions
20. green onions / scallions
21. peas
22. artichokes
23. eggplants
24. squash
25. zucchini
26. asparagus
27. mushrooms
28. parsley
29. chili peppers
30. garlic
31. a **bag of** lettuce
32. a **head of** lettuce

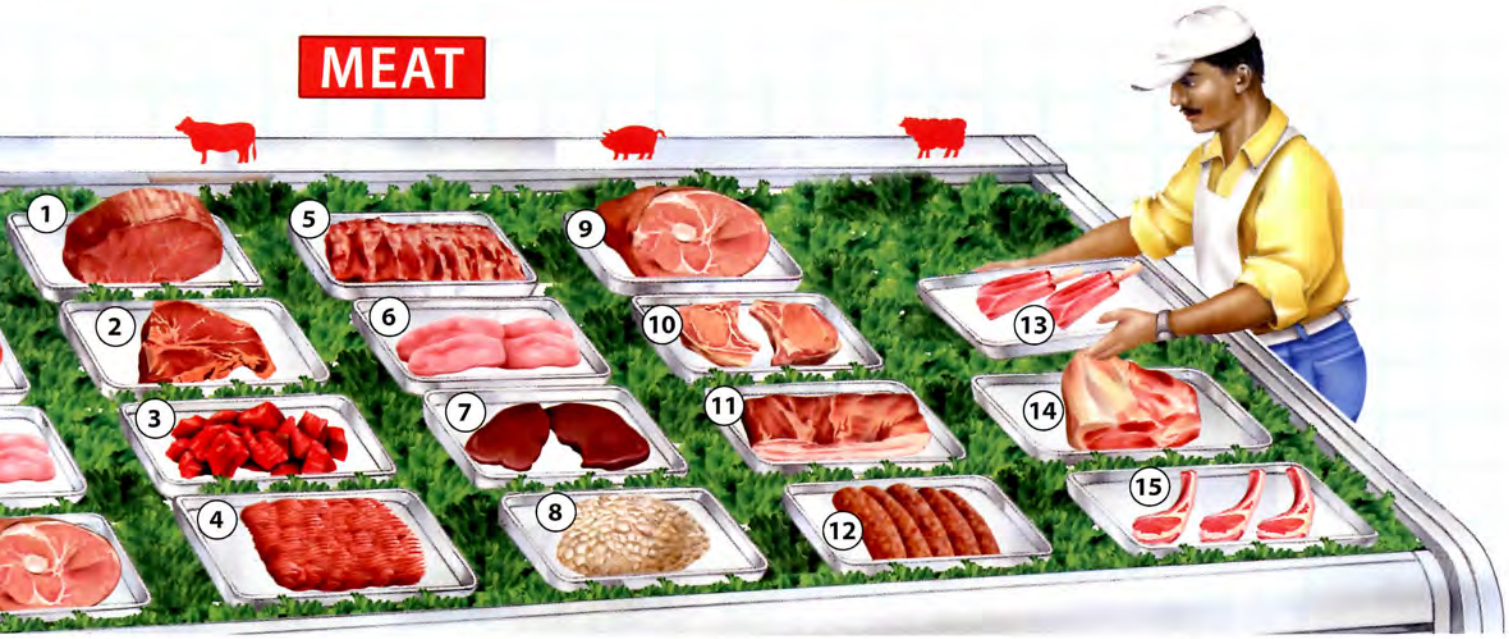
Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *Do you eat broccoli?*
B: *Yes. I like most vegetables, but not peppers.*
A: *Really? Well, I don't like cauliflower.*

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Which vegetables do you eat raw? cooked?
2. Which vegetables do you put in a green salad?
3. Which vegetables are in your refrigerator right now?

Meat and Poultry



Beef

1. roast
2. steak
3. stewing beef
4. ground beef
5. beef ribs
6. veal cutlets
7. liver
8. tripe

Pork

9. ham
10. pork chops
11. bacon
12. sausage

Lamb

13. lamb shanks
14. leg of lamb
15. lamb chops

Poultry

16. chicken
17. turkey
18. duck
19. breasts
20. wings
21. legs
22. thighs
23. drumsticks
24. **raw** chicken
25. **cooked** chicken

More vocabulary

vegetarian: a person who doesn't eat meat
boneless: meat and poultry without bones
skinless: poultry without skin

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. What kind of meat do you eat most often?
2. What kind of meat do you use in soups?
3. What part of the chicken do you like the most?

Fish

1. trout
2. catfish
3. whole salmon
4. salmon steak
5. swordfish
6. halibut steak
7. tuna
8. cod

Shellfish

9. crab
10. lobster
11. shrimp
12. scallops
13. mussels
14. oysters
15. clams
16. **fresh** fish
17. **frozen** fish

18. white bread
19. wheat bread
20. rye bread
21. roast beef
22. corned beef
23. pastrami
24. salami
25. smoked turkey
26. American cheese
27. Swiss cheese
28. cheddar cheese
29. mozzarella cheese

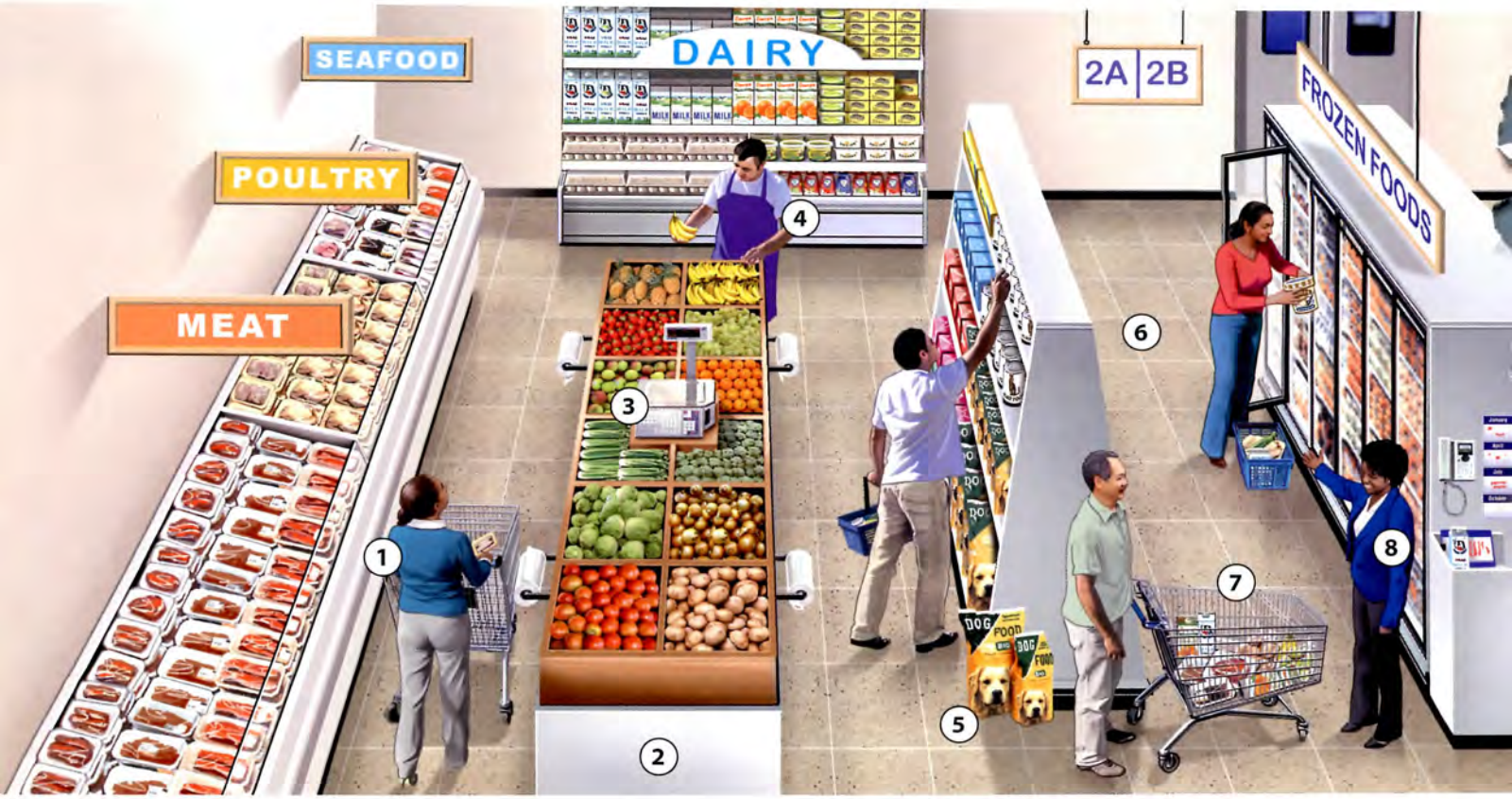
Ways to order at the counter

I'd like some roast beef.
I'll have a halibut steak and some shrimp.
Could I get some Swiss cheese?

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *What can I get for you?*
B: *I'd like some roast beef. How about a pound?*
A: *A pound of roast beef coming up!*

A Grocery Store



1. customer
2. produce section
3. scale
4. grocery clerk
5. pet food
6. aisle
7. cart
8. manager

Canned Foods

17. beans
18. soup
19. *tuna*

Dairy

20. margarine
21. sour cream
22. yogurt

Grocery Products

23. aluminum foil
24. plastic wrap
25. plastic storage bags

Frozen Foods

26. ice cream
27. frozen vegetables
28. frozen dinner

Ways to ask for information in a grocery store

Excuse me, where are <u>the carrots</u>?
Can you please tell me where to find <u>the dog food</u>?
Do you have any <u>lamb chops</u> today?

Pair practice. Make conversations.

A: *<u>Can you please tell me where to find the dog food</u>?*
B: *Sure. It's in <u>aisle 1B</u>. Do you need anything else?*
A: *Yes, where are <u>the carrots</u>?*

9. shopping basket
10. self-checkout
11. line
12. checkstand
13. cashier
14. bagger
15. cash register
16. bottle return

Baking Products

29. flour
30. sugar
31. oil

Beverages

32. apple juice
33. coffee
34. soda / pop

Snack Foods

35. potato chips
36. nuts
37. candy bar

Baked Goods

38. cookies
39. cake
40. bagels

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. What is your favorite grocery store?
2. Do you prefer to shop alone or with friends?
3. Which foods from your country are hard to find?

Think about it. Discuss.

1. Is it better to shop every day or once a week? Why?
2. Why do grocery stores put snacks near the checkstands?
3. What's good and what's bad about small grocery stores?

Containers and Packaging

1. bottles

2. jars

3. cans

4. cartons

5. containers

6. boxes

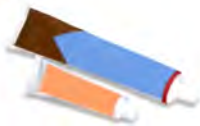
7. bags

8. packages

9. six-packs

10. loaves

11. rolls



12. tubes

13. a bottle of water

14. a jar of jam

15. a can of beans

16. a carton of eggs

17. a container of cottage cheese

18. a box of cereal

19. a bag of flour

20. a package of cookies

21. a six-pack of soda (pop)

22. a loaf of bread

23. a roll of paper towels

24. a tube of toothpaste

Grammar Point: count and non-count

Some foods can be counted: *an apple, two apples.*
Some foods can't be counted: *some rice, some water.*
For non-count foods, count containers: *two bags of rice.*

Pair practice. Make conversations.

A: *How many <u>boxes of cereal</u> do we need?*
B: *We need <u>two boxes</u>.*

A. **Measure** the ingredients.

B. **Weigh** the food.

C. **Convert** the measurements.

Liquid Measures

1 fl. oz.

1 c.

1 pt.

1 qt.

1 gal.

Dry Measures

1 tsp.

1 TBS.

1/4 c.

1/2 c.

1 c.

Weight

1. a fluid ounce of milk
2. a cup of oil
3. a pint of frozen yogurt
4. a quart of milk
5. a gallon of water
6. a teaspoon of salt
7. a tablespoon of sugar
8. a quarter cup of brown sugar
9. a half cup of raisins
10. a cup of flour
11. an ounce of cheese
12. a pound of roast beef

Equivalencies	
3 tsp. = 1 TBS.	2 c. = 1 pt.
2 TBS. = 1 fl. oz.	2 pt. = 1 qt.
8 fl. oz. = 1 c.	4 qt. = 1 gal.

Volume
1 fl. oz. = 30 ml
1 c. = 237 ml
1 pt. = .47 L
1 qt. = .95 L
1 gal. = 3.79 L

Weight
1 oz. = 28.35 grams (g)
1 lb. = 453.6 g
2.205 lbs. = 1 kilogram (kg)
1 lb. = 16 oz.

Food Preparation and Safety

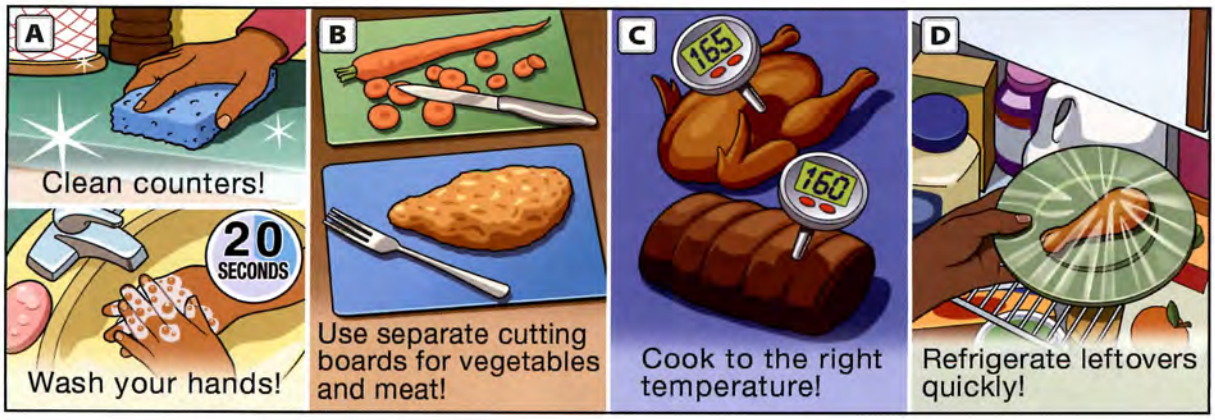
Food Safety

A. **clean**

B. **separate**

C. **cook**

D. **chill**



Ways to Serve Meat and Poultry

1. fried chicken

2. barbecued / grilled ribs

3. broiled steak

4. roasted turkey

5. boiled ham

6. stir-fried beef

Ways to Serve Eggs

7. scrambled eggs

8. hardboiled eggs

9. poached eggs

10. eggs sunny-side up

11. eggs over easy

12. omelet

Role play. Make new conversations.

A: *How do you like your eggs?*
B: *I like them scrambled. And you?*
A: *I like them hardboiled.*

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Do you use separate cutting boards?
2. What is your favorite way to serve meat? poultry?
3. What are healthy ways of preparing meat? poultry?

Cheesy Tofu Vegetable Casserole

A. **Preheat** the oven.

B. **Grease** a baking pan.

C. **Slice** the tofu.

D. **Steam** the broccoli.

E. **Saute** the mushrooms.

F. **Spoon** sauce on top.

G. **Grate** the cheese.

H. **Bake**.

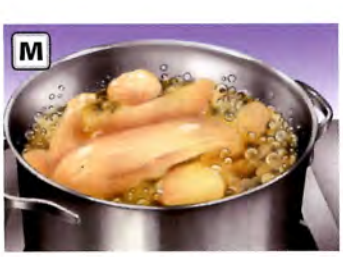
Easy Chicken Soup

I. **Cut up** the chicken.

J. **Dice** the celery.

K. **Peel** the carrots.

L. **Chop** the onions.



M. **Boil** the chicken.

N. **Add** the vegetables.

O. **Stir**.

P. **Simmer**.

Quick and Easy Cake

Q. **Break** 2 eggs into a microwave-safe bowl.

R. **Mix** the ingredients.

S. **Beat** the mixture.

T. **Microwave** for 5 minutes.

Kitchen Utensils

1. can opener
2. grater
3. steamer
4. plastic storage container
5. frying pan
6. pot
7. ladle
8. double boiler
9. wooden spoon
10. casserole dish
11. garlic press
12. carving knife
13. roasting pan
14. roasting rack
15. vegetable peeler
16. paring knife
17. colander
18. kitchen timer
19. spatula
20. eggbeater
21. whisk
22. strainer
23. tongs
24. lid
25. saucepan
26. cake pan
27. cookie sheet
28. pie pan
29. pot holders
30. rolling pin
31. mixing bowl

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *Please hand me the whisk.*
B: *Here's the whisk. Do you need anything else?*
A: *Yes, pass me the casserole dish.*

Use the new words.

Look at page 77. Name the kitchen utensils you see.

A: *Here's a grater.*
B: *This is a mixing bowl.*

1. hamburger
2. french fries
3. cheeseburger
4. onion rings
5. chicken sandwich
6. hot dog
7. nachos
8. taco
9. burrito
10. pizza
11. soda
12. iced tea
13. ice-cream cone
14. milkshake
15. donut
16. muffin
17. counterperson
18. straw
19. plastic utensils
20. sugar substitute
21. ketchup
22. mustard
23. mayonnaise
24. salad bar

Grammar Point: yes/no questions *(do)*

Do *you like hamburgers? Yes, I do.*
Do *you like nachos? No, I don't.*

Think about it. Discuss.

1. Do you think that fast food is bad for people? Why or why not?
2. What fast foods do you have in your country?
3. Do you have a favorite fast food restaurant? Which one?

A Coffee Shop Menu

1. bacon
2. sausage
3. hash browns
4. toast
5. English muffin
6. biscuits
7. pancakes
8. waffles
9. hot cereal
10. grilled cheese sandwich
11. pickle
12. club sandwich
13. spinach salad
14. chef's salad
15. dinner salad
16. soup
17. rolls
18. coleslaw
19. potato salad
20. pasta salad
21. fruit salad

Ways to order from a menu

I'd like a grilled cheese sandwich.
I'll have a bowl of tomato soup.
Could I get the chef's salad with ranch dressing?

Pair practice. Make conversations.

A: *I'd like a grilled cheese sandwich, please.*
B: *Anything else for you?*
A: *Yes, I'll have a bowl of tomato soup with that.*

DINNER

DESSERTS

BEVERAGES

22. roast chicken
23. mashed potatoes
24. steak
25. baked potato
26. spaghetti
27. meatballs
28. garlic bread
29. grilled fish
30. rice
31. meatloaf
32. steamed vegetables
33. layer cake
34. cheesecake
35. pie
36. mixed berries
37. coffee
38. decaf coffee
39. tea
40. herbal tea
41. cream
42. low-fat milk

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Do you prefer vegetable soup or chicken soup?
2. Do you prefer tea or coffee?
3. Which desserts on the menu do you like?

Role play. Order a dinner from the menu.

A: *Are you ready to order?*
B: *I think so. I'll have the roast chicken.*
A: *Would you also like…?*

A Restaurant

1. dining room
2. hostess
3. high chair
4. booth
5. to-go box
6. patron / diner
7. menu
8. server / waiter

A. **set** the table

B. **seat** the customer

C. **pour** the water

D. **order** from the menu

E. **take** the order

F. **serve** the meal

G. **clear** / **bus** the dishes

H. **carry** the tray

I. **pay** the check

J. **leave** a tip

More vocabulary

eat out: to go to a restaurant to eat

take out: to buy food at a restaurant and take it home to eat

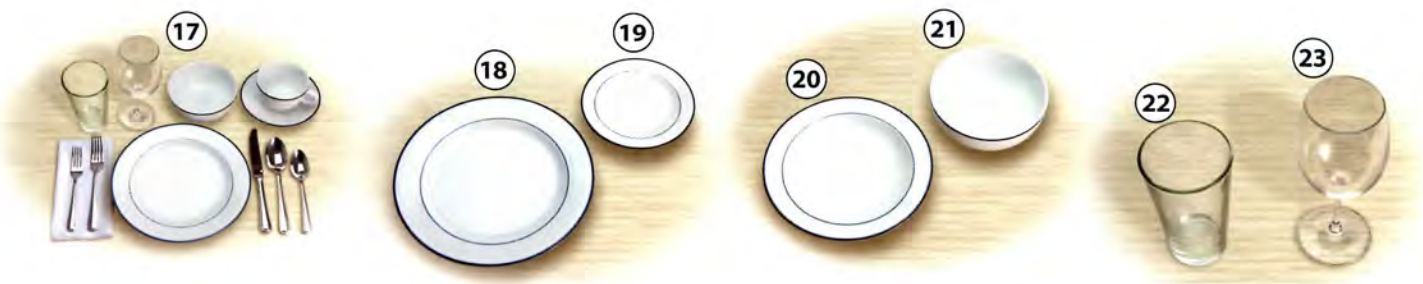
Look at the pictures.

Describe what is happening.

A: *She's seating the customer.*

B: *He's taking the order.*

9. server / waitress
10. dessert tray
11. bread basket
12. busser
13. dish room
14. dishwasher
15. kitchen
16. chef



17. place setting
18. dinner plate
19. bread-and-butter plate
20. salad plate
21. soup bowl
22. water glass
23. wine glass
24. cup
25. saucer
26. napkin
27. salad fork
28. dinner fork
29. steak knife
30. knife
31. teaspoon
32. soupspoon

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *Excuse me, this spoon is dirty.*
B: *I'm so sorry. I'll get you a clean spoon right away.*
A: *Thanks.*

Role play. Talk to a new busser.

A: *Do the salad forks go on the left?*
B: *Yes. They go next to the dinner forks.*
A: *What about the…?*

The Farmers' Market

1. live music
2. organic
3. lemonade
4. sour
5. samples
6. avocados
7. vendors
8. sweets
9. herbs

A. **count**

Look at the pictures.
What do you see?

Answer the questions.

1. How many vendors are at the market today?
2. Which vegetables are organic?
3. What are the children eating?
4. What is the woman counting? Why?

Read the story.

The Farmers' Market

On Saturdays, the Novaks go to the farmers' market. They like to visit the vendors. Alex Novak always goes to the hot food stand for lunch. His children love to eat the fruit samples. Alex's father usually buys some sweets and lemonade. The lemonade is very sour.

Nina Novak likes to buy organic herbs and vegetables. Today, she is buying avocados. The market worker counts eight avocados. She gives Nina one more for free.

There are other things to do at the market. The Novaks like to listen to the live music. Sometimes they meet friends there. The farmers' market is a great place for families on a Saturday afternoon.

Think about it.

1. What's good or bad about shopping at a farmers' market?
2. Imagine you are at the farmers' market. What will you buy?

Everyday Clothes

1. shirt
2. jeans
3. dress
4. T-shirt
5. baseball cap
6. socks
7. athletic shoes

A. **tie**

Listen and point. Take turns.

A: *Point to the dress.*
B: *Point to the T-shirt.*
A: *Point to the baseball cap.*

Dictate to your partner. Take turns.

A: *Write dress.*
B: *Is that spelled d-r-e-s-s?*
A: *Yes. That's right.*

8. blouse
9. handbag
10. skirt
11. suit
12. slacks / pants
13. shoes
14. sweater

B. **put on**

Ways to compliment clothes

That's a pretty dress!
Those are great shoes!
I really like your baseball cap!

Role play. Compliment a friend.

A: *That's a pretty dress! Green is a great color on you.*
B: *Thanks! I really like your…*

Casual, Work, and Formal Clothes

Casual Clothes

1. cap
2. cardigan sweater
3. pullover sweater
4. sports shirt
5. maternity dress
6. overalls
7. knit top
8. capris
9. sandals

Work Clothes

10. uniform
11. business suit
12. tie
13. briefcase

More vocabulary

three piece suit: matching jacket, vest, and slacks
outfit: clothes that look nice together
in fashion / in style: clothes that are popular now

Describe the people. Take turns.

A: *She's wearing a maternity dress.*
B: *He's wearing a uniform.*

Formal Clothes

14. sports jacket / sports coat
15. vest
16. bow tie
17. tuxedo
18. evening gown
19. clutch bag
20. cocktail dress
21. high heels

Exercise Wear

22. sweatshirt / hoodie
23. sweatpants
24. tank top
25. shorts

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. What's your favorite outfit?
2. Do you like to wear formal clothes? Why or why not?
3. Do you prefer to exercise in shorts or sweatpants?

Think about it. Discuss.

1. What jobs require formal clothes? Uniforms?
2. What's good and bad about wearing school uniforms?
3. What is your opinion of today's popular clothing?

Seasonal Clothing

1. hat
2. (over)coat
3. headband
4. leather jacket
5. winter scarf
6. gloves
7. headwrap
8. jacket
9. parka
10. mittens
11. ski hat
12. leggings
13. earmuffs
14. down vest
15. ski mask
16. down jacket

17. umbrella
18. raincoat
19. poncho
20. rain boots
21. trench coat
22. swimming trunks
23. straw hat
24. windbreaker
25. cover-up
26. swimsuit / bathing suit
27. sunglasses

Grammar Point: *should*

*It's raining. You **should** take an umbrella.*
*It's snowing. You **should** wear a scarf.*
*It's sunny. You **should** wear a straw hat.*

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *It's snowing. You should wear a scarf.*
B: *Don't worry. I'm wearing my parka.*
A: *Good, and don't forget your mittens.*

Unisex Underwear

1. undershirt
2. thermal undershirt
3. long underwear

Men's Underwear

4. boxer shorts
5. briefs
6. athletic supporter / jockstrap

Unisex Socks

7. ankle socks
8. crew socks
9. dress socks

Women's Socks

10. low-cut socks
11. anklets
12. knee highs

Women's Underwear

13. (bikini) panties
14. briefs / underpants
15. body shaper / girdle
16. garter belt
17. stockings
18. panty hose
19. tights
20. bra
21. camisole
22. full slip
23. half slip

Sleepwear

24. pajamas
25. nightgown
26. slippers
27. blanket sleeper
28. nightshirt
29. robe

More vocabulary

lingerie: underwear or sleepwear for women

loungewear: very casual clothing for relaxing around the home

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. What kind of socks are you wearing today?
2. What kind of sleepwear do you prefer?
3. Do you wear slippers at home?

Workplace Clothing

1. hard hat
2. work shirt
3. tool belt

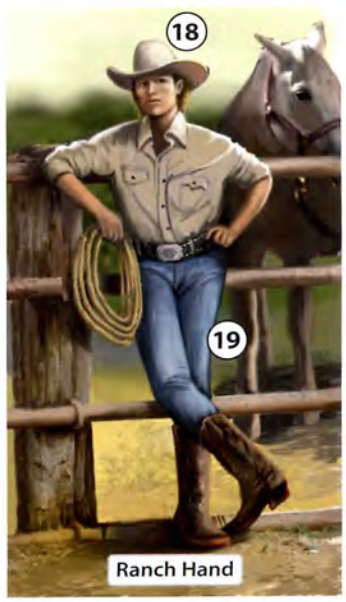
4. Hi-Visibility safety vest
5. work pants
6. steel toe boots

7. ventilation mask
8. coveralls

9. bump cap
10. safety glasses
11. apron

12. blazer
13. tie
14. polo shirt
15. name tag

16. bandana
17. work gloves



18. cowboy hat
19. jeans

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *What do construction workers wear to work?*
B: *They wear hard hats and tool belts.*
A: *What do road workers wear to work?*

Use the new words.

Look at pages 166–169. Name the workplace clothing you see.

A: *He's wearing a hard hat.*
B: *She's wearing scrubs.*

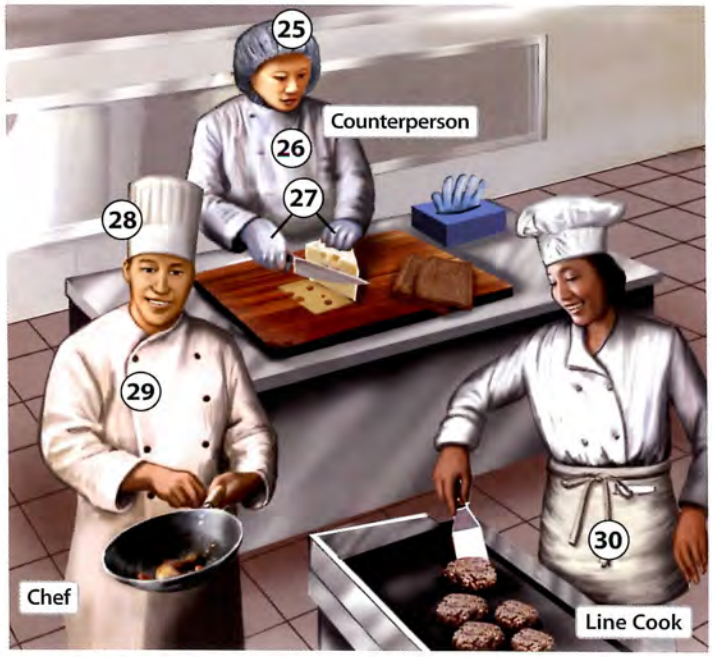
20. security shirt

21. badge

22. security pants

23. helmet

24. jumpsuit



25. hairnet

26. smock

27. disposable gloves

28. chef's hat

29. chef's jacket

30. waist apron

31. scrubs

32. face mask

33. lab coat

34. latex gloves

35. surgical scrub cap

36. surgical mask

37. surgical gown

38. surgical scrubs

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Which of these outfits would you like to wear?
2. Which of these items are in your closet?
3. Do you wear safety clothing at work? What kinds?

Think about it. Discuss.

1. What other jobs require helmets? disposable gloves?
2. Is it better to have a uniform or wear your own clothes at work? Why?

Shoes and Accessories

A. **purchase**

B. **wait** in line

1. suspenders
2. purses / handbags
3. salesclerk
4. customer
5. display case
6. belts

13. wallet
14. change purse / coin purse
15. cell phone holder
16. (wrist)watch
17. shoulder bag
18. backpack
19. tote bag
20. belt buckle
21. sole
22. heel
23. toe
24. shoelaces

More vocabulary

gift: something you give or receive from friends or family for a special occasion

present: a gift

Grammar Point: object pronouns

*My **sister** loves jewelry. I'll buy **her** a necklace.*
*My **dad** likes belts. I'll buy **him** a belt buckle.*
*My **friends** love scarves. I'll buy **them** scarves.*

7. shoe department
8. jewelry department
9. bracelets
10. necklaces
11. hats
12. scarves

C. **try on** shoes

D. **assist** a customer

25. high heels
26. pumps
27. flats
28. boots
29. oxfords
30. loafers
31. hiking boots
32. tennis shoes
33. chain
34. beads
35. locket
36. pierced earrings
37. clip-on earrings
38. pin
39. string of pearls
40. ring

Ways to talk about accessories

I need a hat to wear with this scarf.
I'd like earrings to go with the necklace.
Do you have a belt that would go with my shoes?

Role play. Talk to a salesperson.

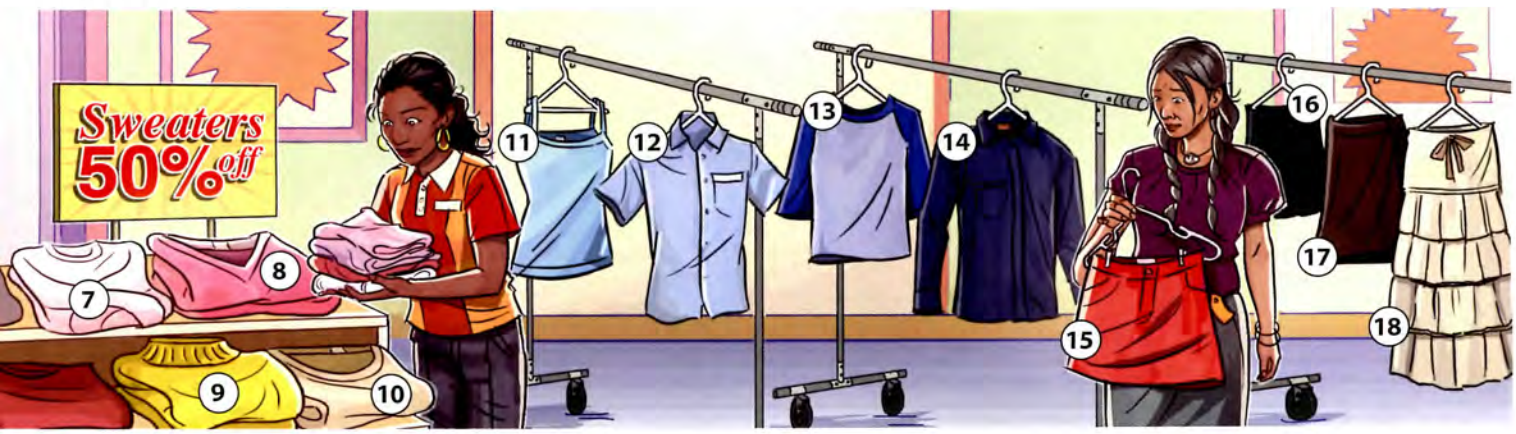
A: *Do you have boots that would go with this skirt?*
B: *Let me see. How about these brown ones?*
A: *Perfect. I also need…*

Describing Clothes

Sizes

1. extra small
2. small
3. medium
4. large
5. extra large
6. one-size-fits-all

Styles



7. **crewneck** sweater
8. **V-neck** sweater
9. **turtleneck** sweater
10. **scoop neck** sweater
11. **sleeveless** shirt
12. **short-sleeved** shirt
13. **3/4-sleeved** shirt
14. **long-sleeved** shirt
15. **mini**-skirt
16. **short** skirt
17. **mid-length** / **calf-length** skirt
18. **long** skirt

Patterns

19. solid
20. striped
21. polka-dotted
22. plaid
23. print
24. checked
25. floral
26. paisley

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Do you prefer crewneck or V-neck sweaters?
2. Do you prefer checked or striped shirts?
3. Do you prefer short-sleeved or sleeveless shirts?

Role play. Talk to a salesperson.

A: *Excuse me. I'm looking for this V-neck sweater in large.*
B: *Here's a large. It's on sale for $19.99.*
A: *Wonderful! I'll take it. I'm also looking for…*

Comparing Clothing

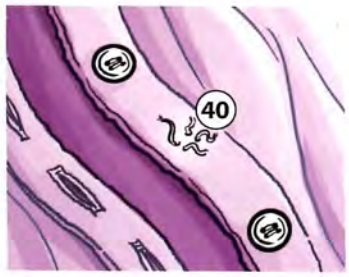
27. **heavy** jacket
28. **light** jacket
29. **tight** pants
30. **loose** / **baggy** pants
31. **low** heels
32. **high** heels
33. **plain** blouse
34. **fancy** blouse
35. **narrow** tie
36. **wide** tie

Clothing Problems

37. It's **too small**.

38. It's **too big**.

39. The zipper is **broken**.



40. A button is **missing**.

41. It's **ripped** / **torn**.

42. It's **stained**.

43. It's **unraveling**.

44. It's **too expensive**.

More vocabulary

refund: money you get back when you return an item to the store
complaint: a statement that something is not right
customer service: the place customers go with their complaints

Role play. Return an item to a salesperson.

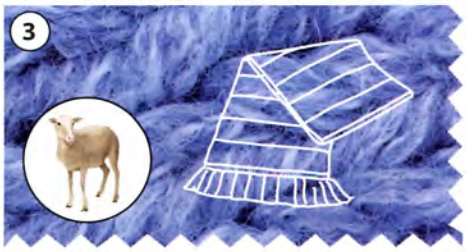
A: *Welcome to Shopmart. How may I help you?*
B: *This sweater is new, but it's unraveling.*
A: *I'm sorry. Would you like a refund?*

Making Clothes

Types of Material

1. cotton

2. linen



3. wool

4. cashmere

5. silk

6. leather

A Garment Factory

A. **sew** by machine

B. **sew** by hand

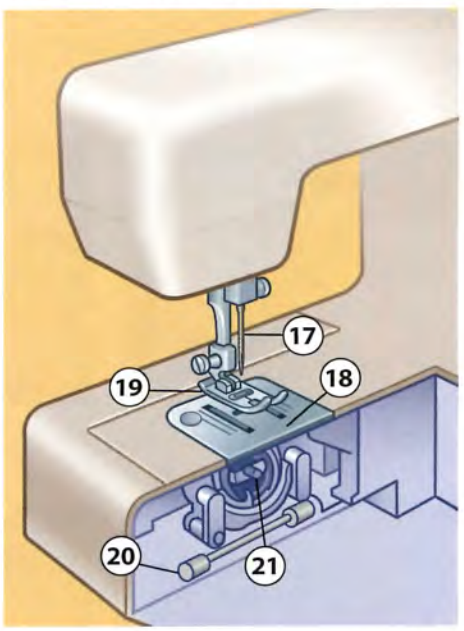
13. sewing machine

14. sewing machine operator

15. bolt of fabric

16. rack

Parts of a Sewing Machine



17. needle

18. needle plate

19. presser foot

20. feed dog / feed bar

21. bobbin

More vocabulary

fashion designer: a person who makes original clothes
natural materials: cloth made from things that grow in nature
synthetic materials: cloth made by people, such as nylon

Use the new words.

Look at pages 86–87. Name the materials you see.

A: *That's denim.*
B: *That's leather.*

Types of Material

7. denim

8. suede

9. lace

10. velvet

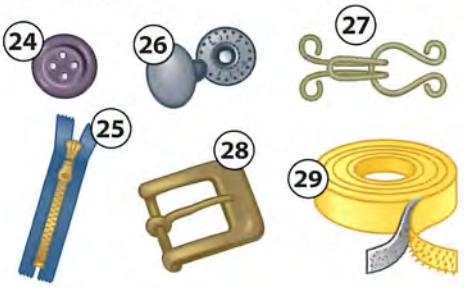
11. corduroy

12. nylon

A Fabric Store

22. pattern
23. thread
24. button
25. zipper
26. snap
27. hook and eye
28. buckle
29. hook and loop fastener
30. ribbon

Closures



Trim

31. appliqué
32. beads
33. sequins
34. fringe

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Can you sew?
2. What's your favorite type of material?
3. How many types of material are you wearing today?

Think about it. Discuss.

1. Do most people make or buy clothes in your country?
2. Is it better to make or buy clothes? Why?
3. Which materials are best for formal clothes?

Making Alterations

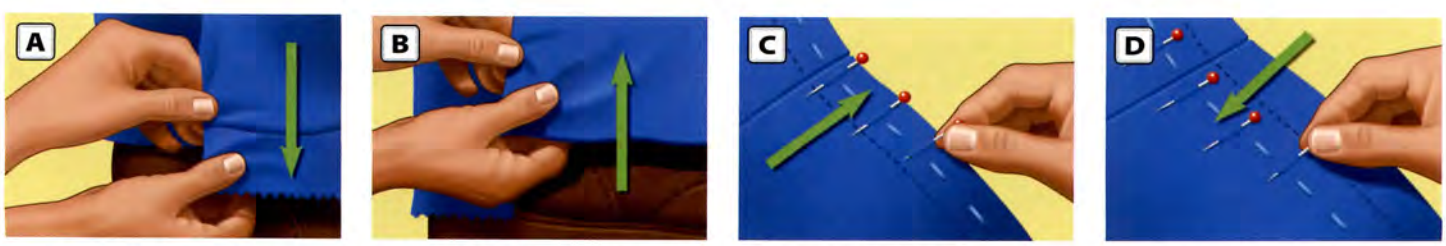
An Alterations Shop

1. dressmaker
2. dressmaker's dummy
3. tailor
4. collar
5. waistband
6. sleeve
7. pocket
8. hem
9. cuff

Sewing Supplies

10. needle
11. thread
12. (straight) pin
13. pin cushion
14. safety pin
15. thimble
16. pair of scissors
17. tape measure
18. seam ripper

Alterations



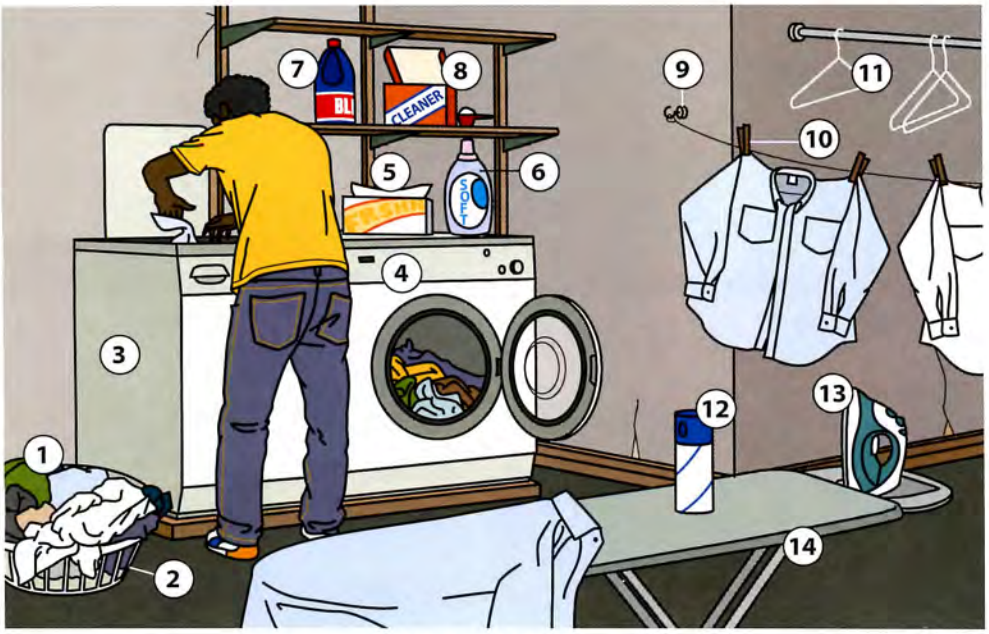
A. **Lengthen** the pants.
B. **Shorten** the pants.
C. **Let out** the pants.
D. **Take in** the pants.

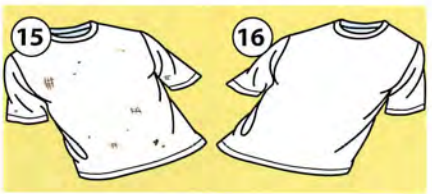
Pair practice. Make new conversations.

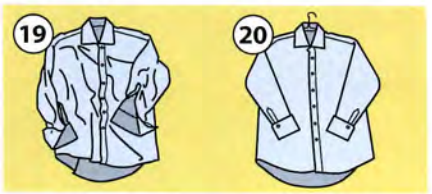
A: *Would you hand me the thread?*
B: *OK. What are you going to do?*
A: *I'm going to take in these pants.*

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Is there an alterations shop near your home?
2. Do you ever go to a tailor or a dressmaker?
3. What sewing supplies do you have at home?







1. laundry
2. laundry basket
3. washer
4. dryer
5. dryer sheets
6. fabric softener
7. bleach
8. laundry detergent
9. clothesline
10. clothespin
11. hanger
12. spray starch
13. iron
14. ironing board
15. **dirty** T-shirt
16. **clean** T-shirt
17. **wet** shirt
18. **dry** shirt
19. **wrinkled** shirt
20. **ironed** shirt

A. **Sort** the laundry.

B. **Add** the detergent.

C. **Load** the washer.

D. **Clean** the lint trap.

E. **Unload** the dryer.

F. **Fold** the laundry.

G. **Iron** the clothes.

H. **Hang up** the clothes.

wash in cold water

no bleach

line dry

dry clean only, do not wash

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *I have to sort the laundry. Can you help?*
B: *Sure. Here's the laundry basket.*
A: *Thanks a lot!*

A Garage Sale

1. flyer
2. used clothing
3. sticker
4. folding card table
5. folding chair
6. clock radio
7. VCR

A. **bargain**

B. **browse**

Look at the pictures. What do you see?

Answer the questions.

1. What kind of used clothing do you see?
2. What information is on the flyer?
3. Why are the stickers different colors?
4. How much is the clock radio? the VCR?

Read the story.

A Garage Sale

Last Sunday, I had a garage sale. At 5:00 a.m., I put up flyers in my neighborhood. Next, I put price stickers on my used clothing, my VCR, and some other old things. At 7:00 a.m., I opened my folding card table and folding chair. Then I waited.

At 7:05 a.m., my first customer arrived. She asked, "How much is the sweatshirt?"

"Two dollars," I said.

She said, "It's stained. I can give you seventy-five cents." We bargained for a minute and she paid $1.00.

All day people came to browse, bargain, and buy. At 7:00 p.m., I had $85.00.

Now I know two things: Garage sales are hard work and nobody wants to buy an old clock radio!

Think about it.

1. Do you like to buy things at garage sales? Why or why not?
2. Imagine you want the VCR. How will you bargain for it?

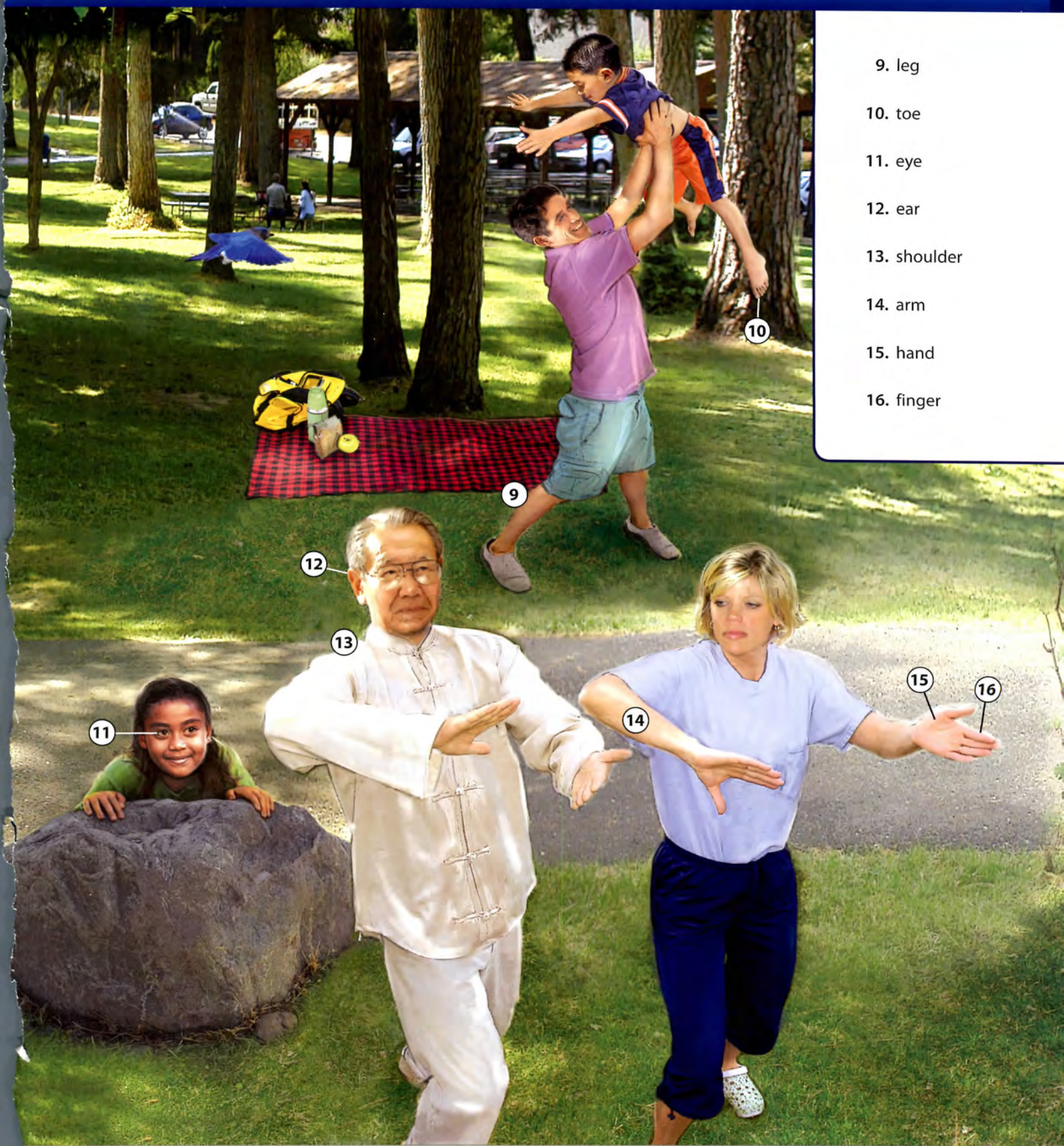
1. head
2. hair
3. neck
4. chest
5. back
6. nose
7. mouth
8. foot

Listen and point. Take turns.

A: *Point to <u>the chest</u>.*
B: *Point to <u>the neck</u>.*
A: *Point to <u>the mouth</u>.*

Dictate to your partner. Take turns.

A: *Write <u>hair</u>.*
B: *Did you say <u>hair</u>?*
A: *That's right, <u>h-a-i-r</u>.*



9. leg
10. toe
11. eye
12. ear
13. shoulder
14. arm
15. hand
16. finger

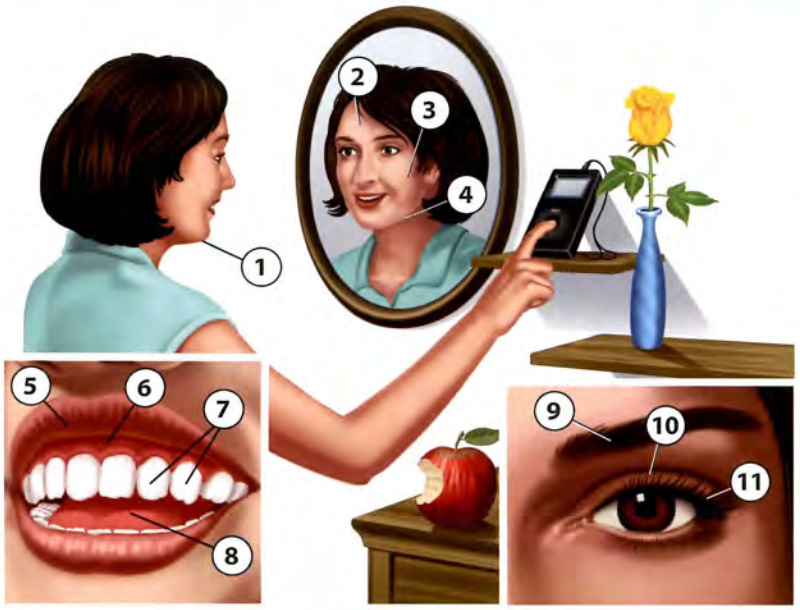
Grammar Point: imperatives

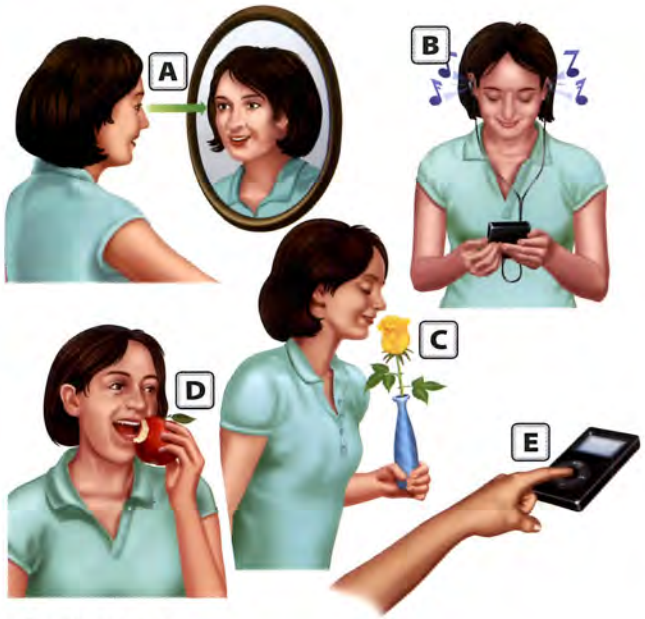
Please touch *your right foot.*
Put *your hands on your feet.*
Don't *put your hands on your shoulders.*

Pair practice. Take turns giving commands.

A: *Raise your arms.*
B: *Touch your feet.*
A: *Put your hand on your shoulder.*

Inside and Outside the Body





The Face

1. chin
2. forehead
3. cheek
4. jaw

The Mouth

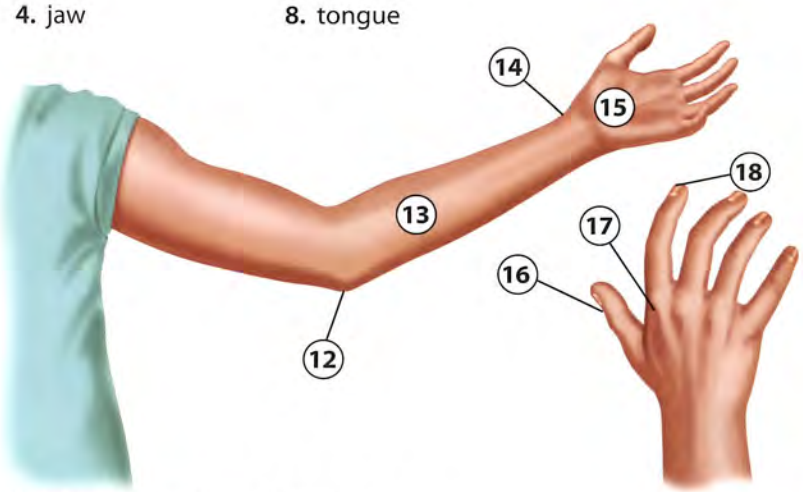
5. lip
6. gums
7. teeth
8. tongue

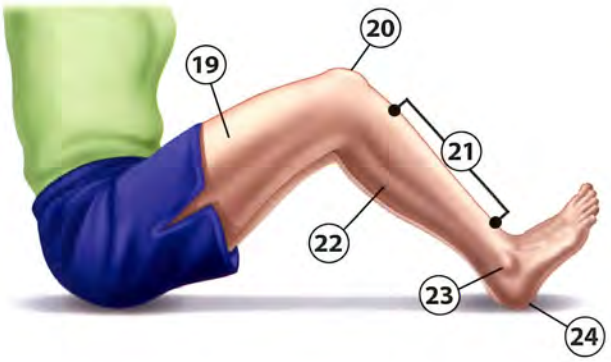
The Eye

9. eyebrow
10. eyelid
11. eyelashes

The Senses

A. **see**
B. **hear**
C. **smell**
D. **taste**
E. **touch**





The Arm, Hand, and Fingers

12. elbow
13. forearm
14. wrist
15. palm
16. thumb
17. knuckle
18. fingernail

The Leg and Foot

19. thigh
20. knee
21. shin
22. calf
23. ankle
24. heel

More vocabulary

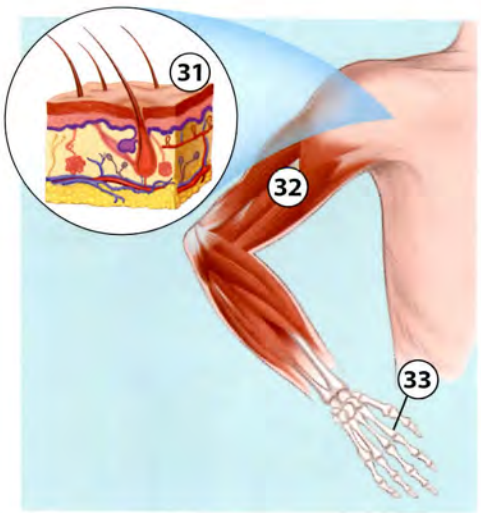
torso: the part of the body from the shoulders to the pelvis
limbs: arms and legs
toenail: the nail on your toe

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

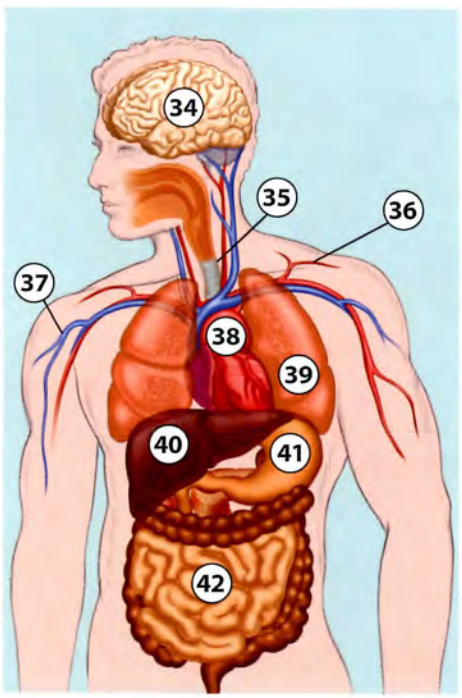
A: *Is your arm OK?*
B: *Yes, but now my elbow hurts.*
A: *I'm sorry to hear that.*

25. chest
26. breast
27. abdomen

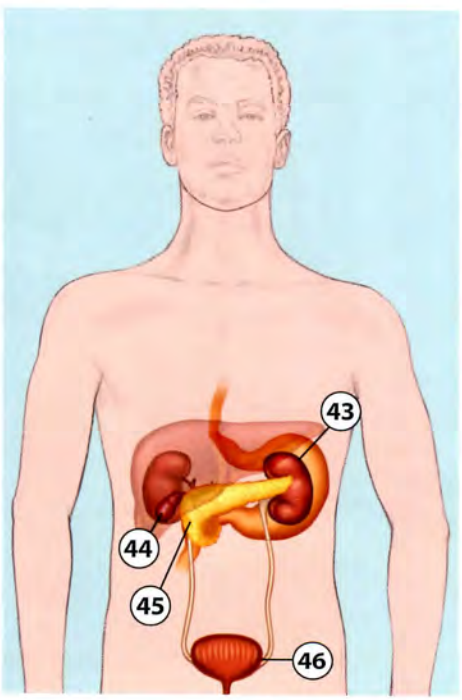
28. shoulder blade
29. lower back
30. buttocks



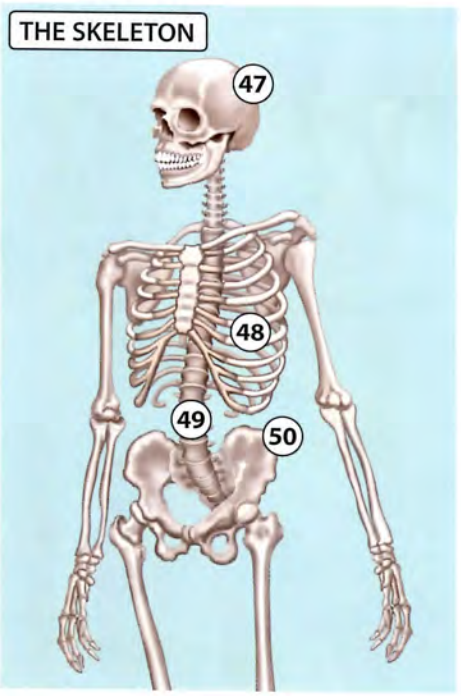
31. skin
32. muscle
33. bone



34. brain
35. throat
36. artery
37. vein
38. heart
39. lung
40. liver
41. stomach
42. intestines



43. kidney
44. gallbladder
45. pancreas
46. bladder



47. skull
48. rib cage
49. spinal column
50. pelvis

Personal Hygiene

A. **take** a shower

B. **take** a bath / **bathe**

C. **use** deodorant

D. **put on** sunscreen

1. shower cap
2. shower gel
3. soap
4. bath powder
5. deodorant / antiperspirant
6. perfume / cologne
7. sunscreen
8. sunblock
9. body lotion / moisturizer

E. **wash**...hair

F. **rinse**...hair

G. **comb**...hair

H. **dry**...hair

I. **brush**...hair

10. shampoo
11. conditioner
12. hair spray
13. comb
14. brush
15. pick
16. hair gel
17. curling iron
18. blow dryer
19. hair clip
20. barrette
21. bobby pins

More vocabulary

unscented: a *product without* perfume or scent
hypoallergenic: a product that is better for people with allergies

Think about it. Discuss.

1. Which personal hygiene products should someone use before a job interview?
2. What is the right age to start wearing makeup? Why?

J. **brush**...teeth

K. **floss**...teeth

L. **gargle**

M. **shave**

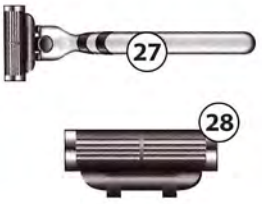
22. toothbrush

23. toothpaste

24. dental floss

25. mouthwash

26. electric shaver



27. razor

28. razorblade

29. shaving cream

30. aftershave

N. **cut**...nails

O. **polish**...nails

P. **put on / apply**

Q. **take off / remove**

Makeup

31. nail clipper

32. emery board

33. nail polish

34. eyebrow pencil

35. eye shadow

36. eyeliner

37. blush

38. lipstick

39. mascara

40. foundation

41. face powder

42. makeup remover

Symptoms and Injuries

1. headache
2. toothache
3. earache
4. stomachache
5. backache

6. sore throat
7. nasal congestion
8. fever / temperature
9. chills
10. rash

A. **cough**

B. **sneeze**

C. **feel** dizzy

D. **feel** nauseous

E. **throw up / vomit**

11. insect bite
12. bruise
13. cut
14. sunburn
15. blister
16. swollen finger
17. bloody nose
18. sprained ankle

Look at the pictures.
Describe the symptoms and injuries.

A: *He has <u>a backache</u>.*
B: *She has <u>a toothache</u>.*

Think about it. Discuss.

1. What are some common cold symptoms?
2. What do you recommend for a stomachache?
3. What is the best way to stop a bloody nose?

Common Illnesses and Childhood Diseases

1. cold

2. flu

3. ear infection

4. strep throat

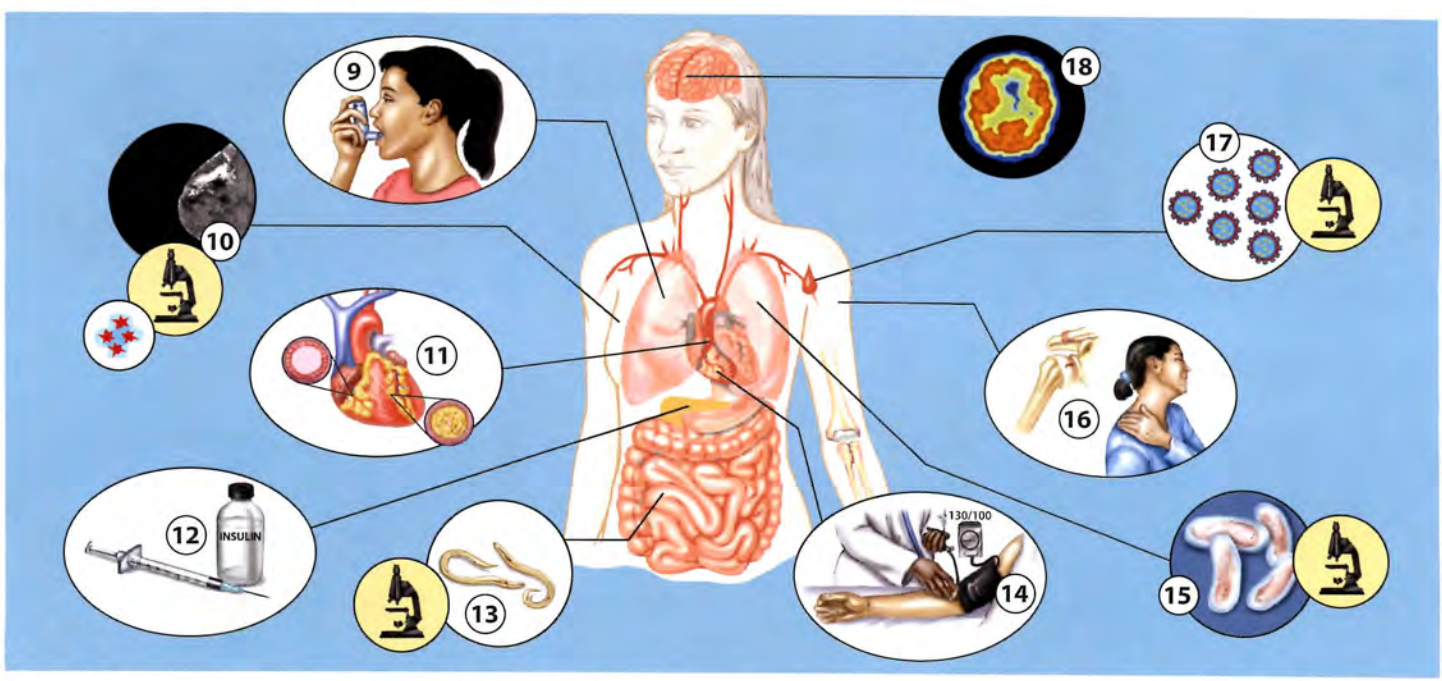
5. measles

6. chicken pox

7. mumps

8. allergies

Serious Medical Conditions and Diseases



9. asthma
10. cancer
11. heart disease
12. diabetes
13. intestinal parasites
14. high blood pressure / hypertension
15. TB (tuberculosis)
16. arthritis
17. HIV (human immunodeficiency virus)
18. dementia

More vocabulary

AIDS (acquired immune deficiency syndrome): a medical condition that results from contracting the HIV virus
Alzheimer's disease: a disease that causes dementia
coronary disease: heart disease
infectious disease: a disease that is spread through air or water
influenza: flu

A Pharmacy

1. pharmacist
2. prescription
3. prescription medication
4. prescription label
5. prescription number
6. dosage
7. expiration date
8. warning label

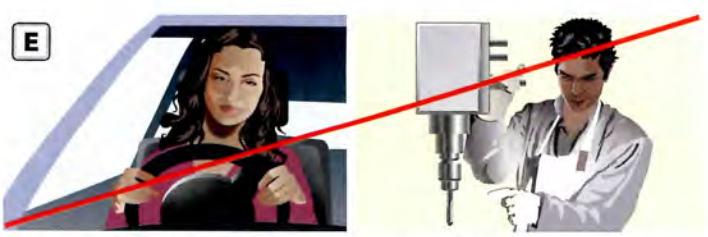
Medical Warnings

A. **Take** with food or milk.

B. **Take** one hour before eating.

C. **Finish** all medication.

D. **Do not take** with dairy products.



E. **Do not drive or operate** heavy machinery.

F. **Do not drink** alcohol.

More vocabulary

prescribe medication: to write a prescription
fill prescriptions: to prepare medication for patients
pick up a prescription: to get prescription medication

Role play. Talk to the pharmacist.

A: *Hi. I need to pick up a prescription for Jones.*
B: *Here's your medication, Mr. Jones. Take these once a day with milk or food.*

9. wheelchair
10. crutches
11. walker
12. humidifier
13. heating pad
14. air purifier
15. hot water bottle
16. cane
17. vitamins
18. over-the-counter medication
19. sling
20. cast

Types of Medication

21. pill
22. tablet
23. capsule
24. ointment
25. cream

Over-the-Counter Medication

26. pain reliever
27. cold tablets
28. antacid
29. cough syrup
30. throat lozenges
31. eye drops
32. nasal spray
33. inhaler

Ways to talk about medication

Use *take* for pills, tablets, capsules, and cough syrup.
Use *apply* for ointments and creams.
Use *use* for drops, nasal sprays, and inhalers.

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. What pharmacy do you go to?
2. Do you ever ask the pharmacist for advice?
3. Do you take any vitamins? Which ones?

Taking Care of Your Health

Ways to Get Well

A. **Seek** medical attention.

B. **Get** bed rest.

C. **Drink** fluids.

D. **Take** medicine.

Ways to Stay Well

E. **Stay** fit.

F. **Eat** a healthy diet.

G. **Don't smoke.**

H. **Have** regular checkups.

I. **Get** immunized.

J. **Follow** medical advice.

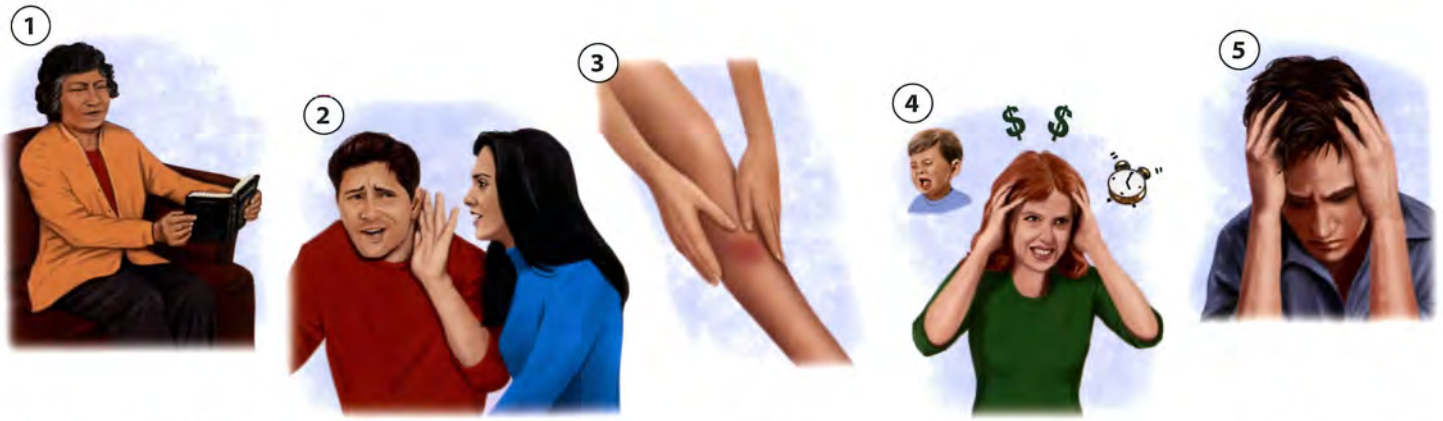
More vocabulary

injection: *medicine in a syringe* that is put into the body
immunization / vaccination: an injection that stops serious diseases

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

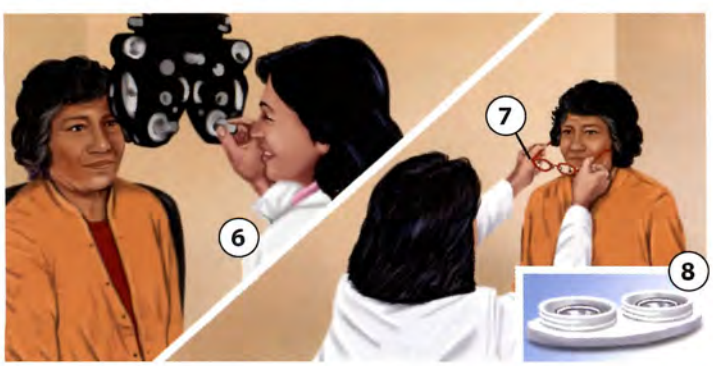
1. How do you stay fit?
2. What do you do when you're sick?
3. Which two foods are a part of your healthy diet?

Types of Health Problems



1. vision problems
2. hearing loss
3. pain
4. stress
5. depression

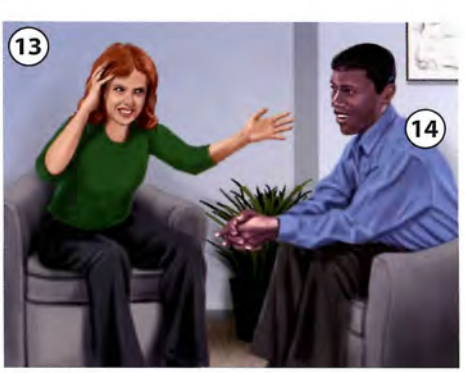
Help with Health Problems



6. optometrist
8. contact lenses
7. glasses

9. audiologist
10. hearing aid

11. *physical* therapy
12. physical therapist



13. talk therapy
14. therapist

15. support group

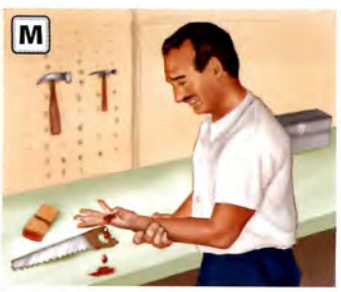
Ways to ask about health problems

Are you <u>in pain</u>?
Are you having <u>vision problems</u>?
Are you experiencing <u>depression</u>?

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *Do you know a good <u>optometrist</u>?*
B: *Why? <u>Are you having vision problems</u>?*
A: *Yes, I might need <u>glasses</u>.*

Medical Emergencies



1. ambulance
2. paramedic

A. **be** unconscious

B. **be** in shock

C. **be** injured / **be** hurt

D. **have** a heart attack

E. **have** an allergic reaction

F. **get** an electric shock

G. **get** frostbite

H. **burn** (your)self

I. **drown**

J. **swallow** poison

K. **overdose** on drugs

L. **choke**

M. **bleed**

N. **can't breathe**

O. **fall**

P. **break** a bone

Grammar Point: past tense

For past tense add *–ed:*
burned, drowned, swallowed, overdosed, choked

These verbs are different (irregular):

be – was, were	bleed – bled	fall – fell
have – had	can't – couldn't	
get – got	break – broke	

First Aid

1. first aid kit
2. first aid manual
3. medical emergency bracelet

Inside the Kit

4. tweezers
5. adhesive bandage
6. sterile pad
7. sterile tape
8. gauze
9. hydrogen peroxide
10. antihistamine cream
11. antibacterial ointment
12. elastic bandage
13. ice pack
14. splint

First Aid Procedures

15. stitches
16. rescue breathing
17. CPR (cardiopulmonary resuscitation)
18. Heimlich maneuver

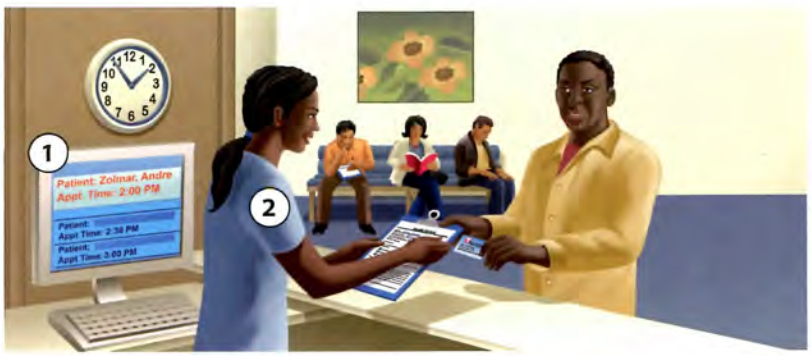
Pair practice. Make new conversations.

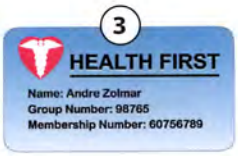
A: *What do we need in the first aid kit?*
B: *We need tweezers and gauze.*
A: *I think we need sterile tape, too.*

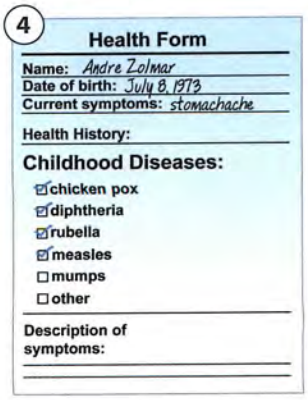
Think about it. Discuss.

1. What are the three most important first aid items? Why?
2. Which first aid procedures should everyone know? Why?
3. What are some good places to keep a first aid kit?

In the Waiting Room







1. appointment
2. receptionist
3. health insurance card
4. health history form

In the Examining Room

5. doctor
6. patient
7. examination table
8. nurse
9. blood pressure gauge
10. stethoscope
11. thermometer
12. syringe

Medical Procedures

A. **check**...blood pressure
B. **take**...temperature
C. **listen** to...heart
D. **examine**...eyes
E. **examine**...throat
F. **draw**...blood

Grammar Point: future tense with *will* + verb

To show a future action, use ***will*** + verb.
The subject pronoun contraction of ***will*** is ***-'ll.***
*She **will draw** your blood. = She**'ll draw** your blood.*

Role play. Talk to a medical receptionist.

A: *Will the nurse <u>examine my eyes</u>?*
B: *No, but she'll <u>draw your blood</u>.*
A: *What will the doctor do?*

Dentistry

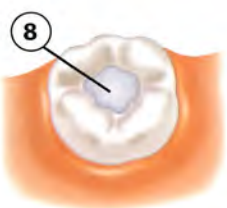
1. dentist
2. dental assistant

3. dental hygienist
4. dental instruments

Orthodontics

5. orthodontist
6. braces

Dental Problems



7. cavity / decay
8. filling
9. crown
10. dentures
11. gum disease
12. plaque

An Office Visit

A. **clean**...teeth

B. **take** x-rays

C. **numb** the mouth

D. **drill** a tooth

E. **fill** a cavity

F. **pull** a tooth

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Do you know someone with braces? Who?
2. Do dentists make you nervous? Why or why not?
3. How often do you go to the dentist?

Role play. Talk to a dentist.

A: *I think I have a cavity.*
B: *Let me take a look.*
A: *Will I need a filling?*

Hospital

Medical Specialists

1. internist

2. obstetrician

3. cardiologist

4. pediatrician

5. oncologist

6. radiologist

7. ophthalmologist

8. psychiatrist

Nursing Staff

9. surgical nurse

10. registered nurse (RN)

11. licensed practical nurse (LPN)

12. certified nursing assistant (CNA)

Hospital Staff

13. administrator

14. admissions clerk

15. dietician

16. orderly

More vocabulary

Gynecologists examine and treat women.
Nurse practitioners can give medical exams.
Nurse midwives deliver babies.
Chiropractors move the spine to improve health.
Orthopedists treat bone and joint problems.

A Hospital Room

17. volunteer
18. patient
19. hospital gown
20. medication
21. bed table
22. hospital bed
23. bed pan
24. medical chart
25. IV (intravenous drip)
26. vital signs monitor
27. bed control
28. call button

Lab

29. phlebotomist
30. blood work / blood test
31. medical waste disposal

Emergency Room Entrance

32. emergency medical technician (EMT)
33. stretcher / gurney
34. ambulance

Operating Room

35. anesthesiologist
36. surgeon
37. surgical cap
38. surgical gown
39. surgical gloves
40. operating table

Dictate to your partner. Take turns.

A: *Write this sentence. She's a volunteer.*
B: *She's a what?*
A: *Volunteer. That's v-o-l-u-n-t-e-e-r.*

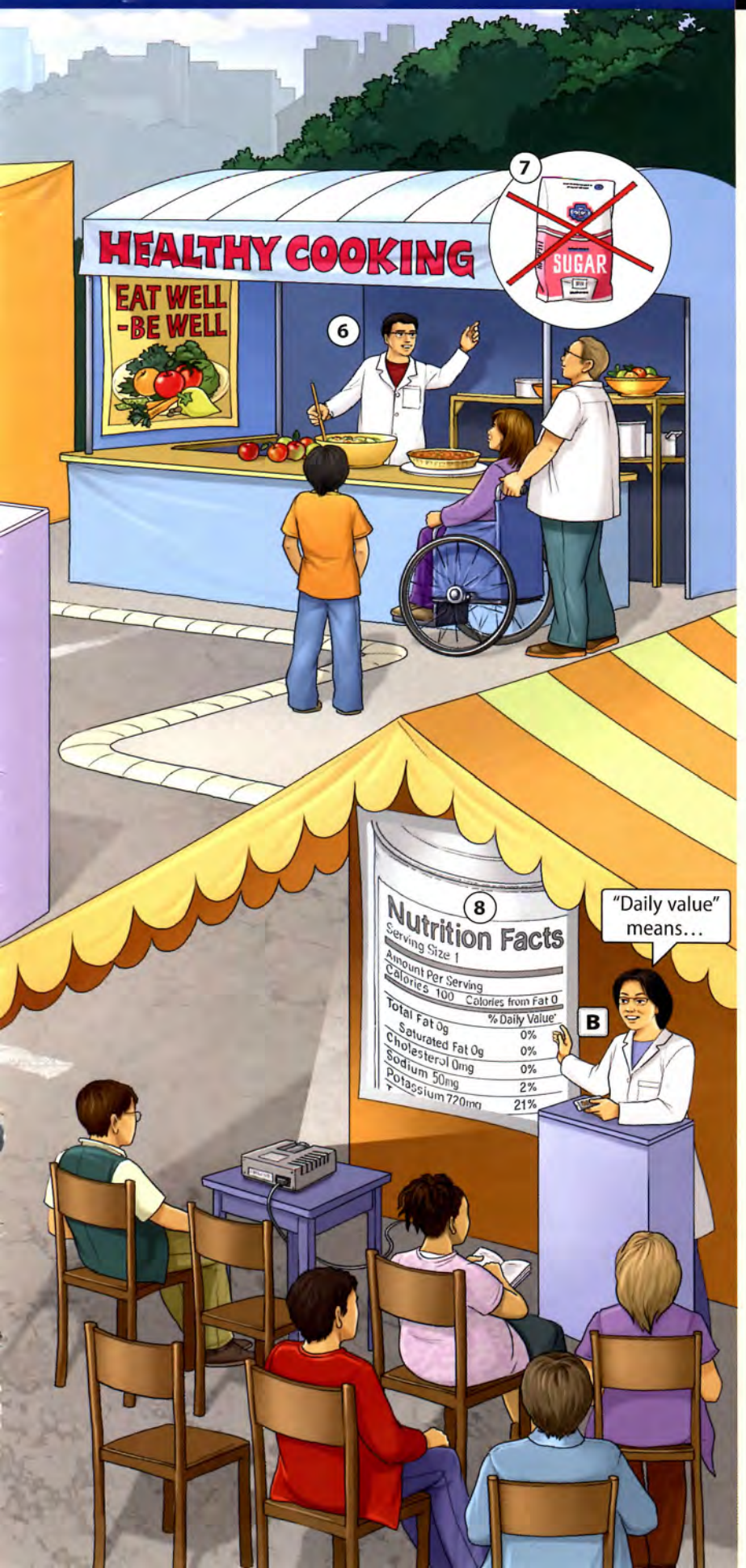
Role play. Ask about a doctor.

A: *I need to find a good surgeon.*
B: *Dr. Jones is a great surgeon. You should call him.*
A: *I will! Please give me his number.*

A Health Fair

1. low-cost exam
2. acupuncture
3. booth
4. yoga
5. aerobic exercise
6. demonstration
7. sugar-free
8. nutrition label

A. **check** ... pulse
B. **give** a lecture



Look at the picture.
What do you see?

Answer the questions.

1. How many different booths are there at the health fair?
2. What kinds of exams and treatments can you get at the fair?
3. What kinds of lectures and demonstrations are there?
4. How much is an acupuncture treatment? a medical screening?

Read the story.

A Health Fair

Once a month the Fadool Health Clinic has a health fair. You can get a low-cost medical exam at one booth. The nurses check your blood pressure and check your pulse. At another booth you can get a free eye exam. And an acupuncture treatment is only $5.00.

You can learn a lot at the fair. This month a doctor is giving a lecture on nutrition labels. There is also a demonstration on sugar-free cooking. You can learn to do aerobic exercise and yoga, too.

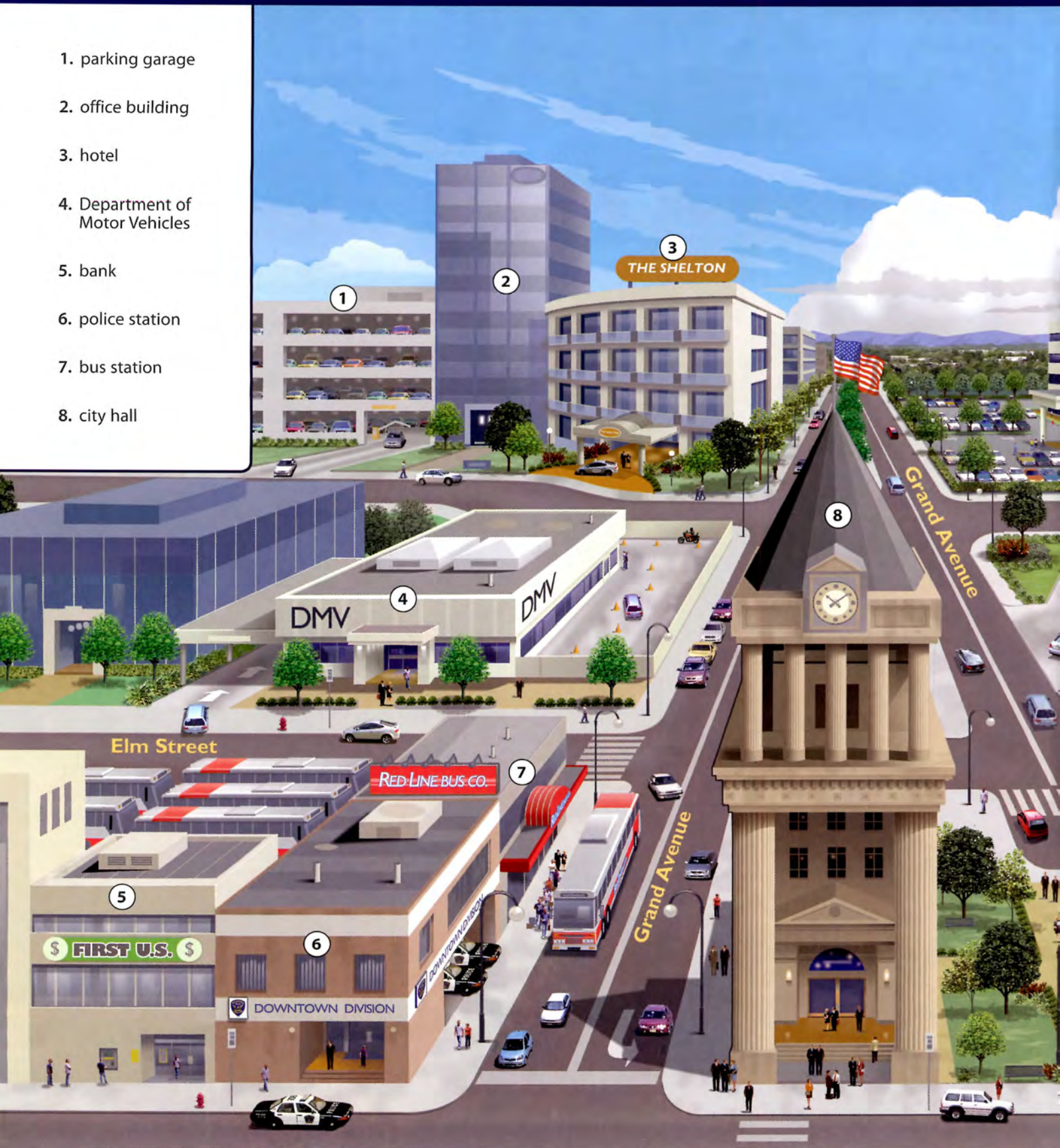
Do you want to get healthy and stay healthy? Then come to the Fadool Clinic Health Fair!

Think about it.

1. Which booths at this fair look interesting to you? Why?
2. Do you read nutrition labels? Why or why not?

Downtown

1. parking garage
2. office building
3. hotel
4. Department of Motor Vehicles
5. bank
6. police station
7. bus station
8. city hall



Listen and point. Take turns.

A: *Point to <u>the bank</u>.*
B: *Point to <u>the hotel</u>.*
A: *Point to <u>the restaurant</u>.*

Dictate to your partner. Take turns.

A: *Write <u>bank</u>.*
B: *Is that spelled <u>b-a-n-k</u>?*
A: *Yes, that's right.*

9. hospital
10. gas station
11. post office
12. fire station
13. courthouse
14. restaurant
15. library

Grammar Point: *in* and *at* with locations

Use ***in*** when you are inside the building. *I am **in** (inside) the bank.* Use ***at*** to describe your general location. *I am **at** the bank.*

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *I'm in the bank. Where are you?*
B: *I'm at the bank, too, but I'm outside.*
A: *OK. I'll meet you there.*

City Streets

1. stadium
2. construction site
3. factory
4. car dealership
5. mosque
6. movie theater
7. shopping mall
8. furniture store
9. school
10. gym
11. coffee shop
12. motel

Ways to state your destination using *to* and *to the*

Use ***to*** for schools, churches, and synagogues.
*I'm going **to** school.*
Use ***to the*** for all other locations. *I have to go **to the** bakery.*

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *Where are you going today?*
B: *I'm going to school. How about you?*
A: *I have to go to the bakery.*

13. skyscraper / high-rise
14. church
15. cemetery
16. synagogue
17. community college
18. supermarket
19. bakery
20. home improvement store
21. office supply store
22. garbage truck
23. theater
24. convention center

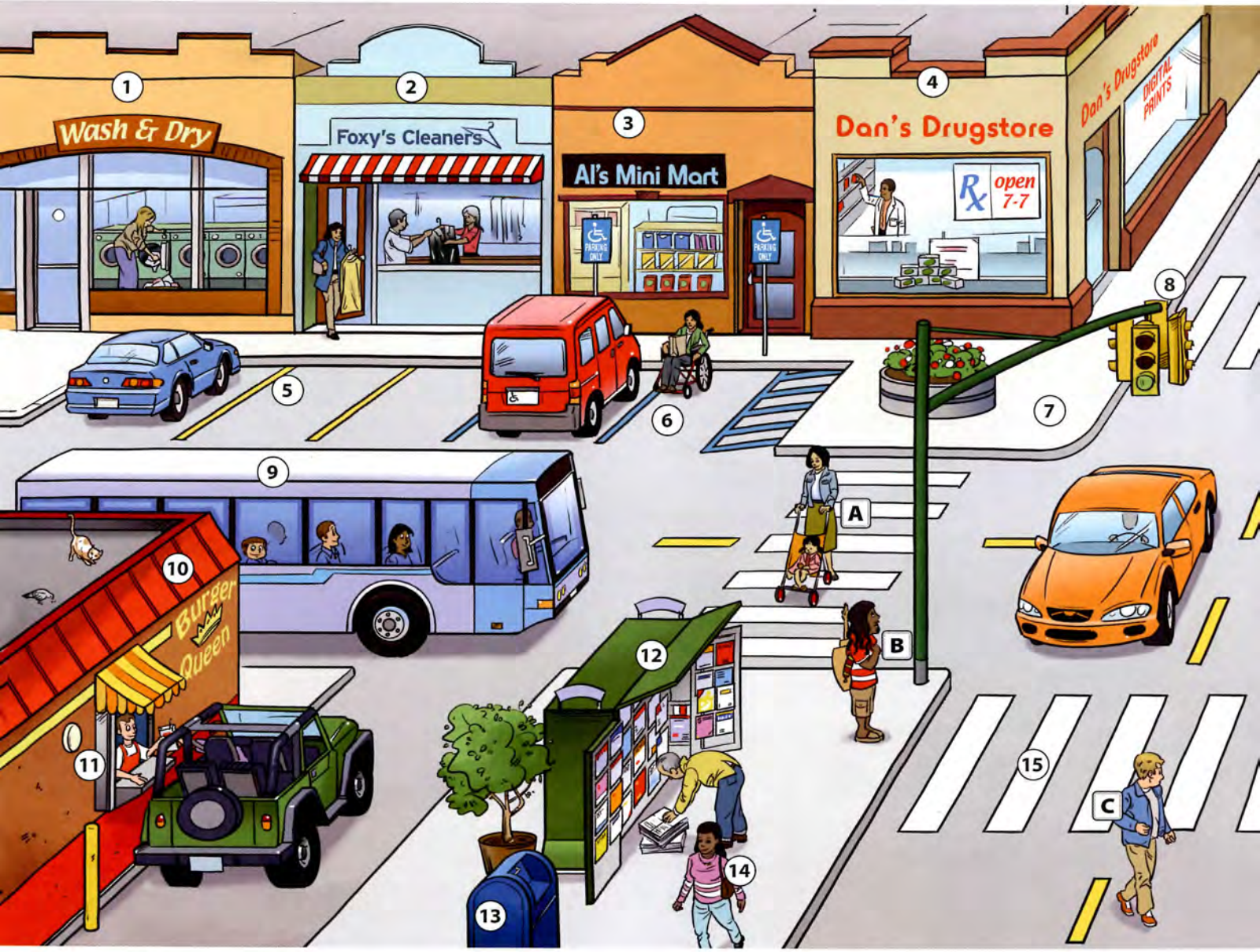
Ways to give locations

The mall is on 2nd Street.
The mall is on the corner of 2nd and Elm.
The mall is next to the movie theater.

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Where's your favorite coffee shop?
2. Where's your favorite supermarket?
3. Where's your favorite movie theater?

An Intersection



1. laundromat
2. dry cleaners
3. convenience store
4. pharmacy
5. parking space
6. handicapped parking
7. corner
8. traffic light
9. bus
10. fast food restaurant
11. drive-thru window
12. newsstand
13. mailbox
14. pedestrian
15. crosswalk

A. **cross** the street

B. **wait for** the light

C. **jaywalk**

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *I have a lot of errands to do today.*
B: *Me, too. First, I'm going to <u>the laundromat</u>.*
A: *I'll see you there after I stop at <u>the copy center</u>.*

Think about it. Discuss.

1. Which businesses are good to have in a neighborhood? Why?
2. Would you like to own a small business? If yes, what kind? If no, why not?

16. bus stop
17. donut shop
18. copy center
19. barbershop
20. video store
21. curb
22. bike
23. pay phone
24. sidewalk
25. parking meter
26. street sign
27. fire hydrant
28. cart
29. street vendor
30. childcare center

D. **ride** a bike
E. **park** the car
F. **walk** a dog

More vocabulary

neighborhood: the area close to your home
do errands: to make a short trip from your home to buy or pick up things

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. What errands do you do every week?
2. What stores do you go to in your neighborhood?
3. What things can you buy from a street vendor?

A Mall

1. music store
2. jewelry store
3. nail salon
4. bookstore
5. toy store
6. pet store
7. card store
8. florist
9. optician
10. shoe store
11. play area
12. guest services

More vocabulary

beauty shop: hair salon
men's store: men's clothing store
gift shop: a store that sells t-shirts, mugs, and other small gifts

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *Where is the florist?*
B: *It's on the first floor, next to the optician.*

13. department store
14. travel agency
15. *food court*
16. ice cream shop
17. candy store
18. hair salon
19. maternity store
20. electronics store
21. elevator
22. cell phone kiosk
23. escalator
24. directory

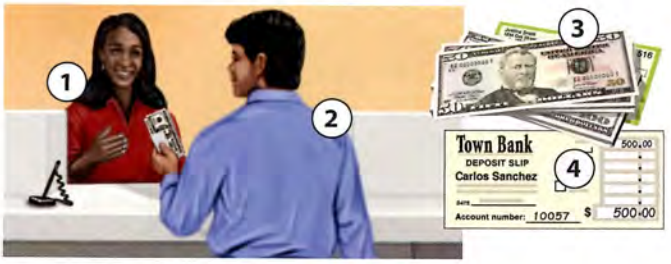
Ways to talk about plans

Let's go to the card store.
I have to go to the card store.
I want to go to the card store.

Role play. Talk to a friend at the mall.

A: *Let's go to the card store. I need to buy a card for Maggie's birthday.*
B: *OK, but can we go to the shoe store next?*

The Bank



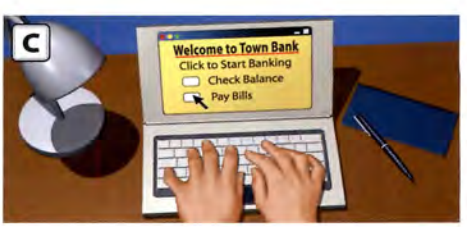
1. teller
2. customer
3. deposit
4. deposit slip
5. security guard
6. vault
7. safety deposit box
8. valuables

Opening an Account

9. account manager
10. passbook
11. savings account number
12. check book
13. check
14. checking account number
15. ATM card
16. bank statement
17. balance

A. **Cash** a check.

B. **Make** a deposit.



C. **Bank** online.

The ATM (Automated Teller Machine)

D. **Insert** your ATM card.

E. **Enter** your PIN.*

F. **Withdraw** cash.

G. **Remove** your card.

*PIN = personal identification number

A. **get** a library card

B. **look for** a book

C. **check out** a book

D. **return** a book

E. **pay** a late fine

1. library clerk
2. circulation desk
3. library patron
4. periodicals
5. magazine
6. newspaper
7. headline
8. atlas
9. reference librarian
10. self-checkout
11. online catalog
12. picture book

13. biography
14. title
15. author
16. novel
17. audiobook
18. videocassette
19. DVD

The Post Office

1. Priority Mail®
2. Express Mail®
3. media mail
4. Certified Mail™
5. airmail
6. ground post / parcel post

13. letter
14. envelope
15. greeting card
16. post card
17. package
18. book of stamps
19. postal forms
20. letter carrier

21. return address
22. mailing address
23. stamp
24. postmark

Ways to talk about sending mail

This letter has to get there tomorrow. **(Express Mail®)**
This letter has to arrive in two days. **(Priority Mail®)**
This letter can go in regular mail. **(First Class)**

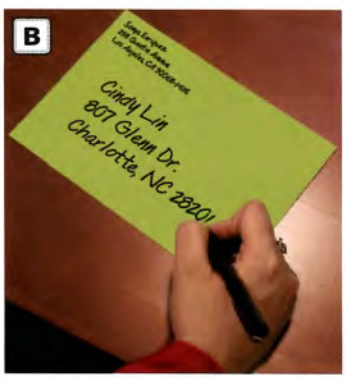
Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *Hi. This letter has to get there tomorrow.*
B: *You can send it by Express Mail®.*
A: *OK. I need a book of stamps, too.*

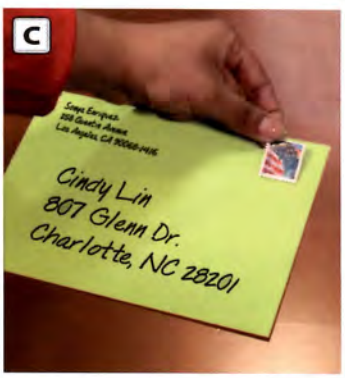
7. postal clerk
8. scale
9. post office box (PO box)
10. automated postal center (APC)
11. stamp machine
12. mailbox

Sending a Card

A. **Write** a note in a card.



B. **Address** the envelope.



C. **Put on** a stamp.

D. **Mail** the card.

E. **Deliver** the card.

F. **Receive** the card.

G. **Read** the card.

H. **Write** back.

More vocabulary

overnight / next day mail: Express Mail®
postage: the cost to send mail
junk mail: mail you don't want

Think about it. Discuss.

1. What kind of mail do you send overnight?
2. Do you want to be a letter carrier? Why or why not?
3. Do you get junk mail? What do you do with it?

Department of Motor Vehicles (DMV)

1. DMV handbook
2. testing area
3. DMV clerk
4. photo
5. fingerprint
6. vision exam
7. window

8. proof of insurance
9. driver's license
10. expiration date
11. driver's license number
12. license plate
13. registration sticker / tag

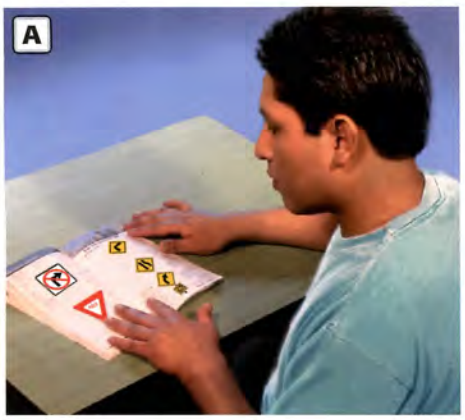
More vocabulary

expire: a license is no good, or **expires**, after the expiration date
renew a license: to apply to keep a license before it expires
vanity plate: a more expensive, personal license plate

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. How far is the DMV from your home?
2. Do you have a driver's license? If yes, when does it expire? If not, do you want one?

Getting Your First License



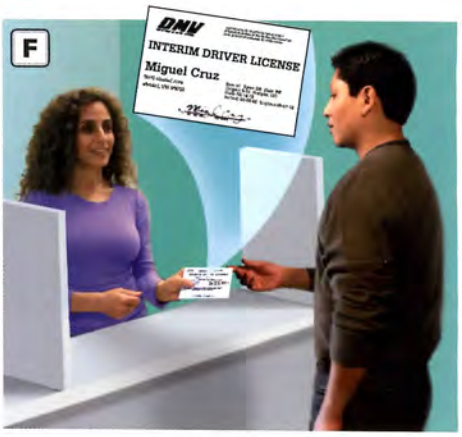
A. **Study** the handbook.

B. **Take** a driver education course.*

C. **Show** your identification.

D. **Pay** the application fee.

E. **Take** a written test.



F. **Get** a learner's permit.

G. **Take** a driver's training course.*

H. **Pass** a driving test.

I. **Get** your license.

***Note:** This is not required for drivers 18 and older.

Ways to request more information

What do I do next?
What's the next step?
Where do I go from here?

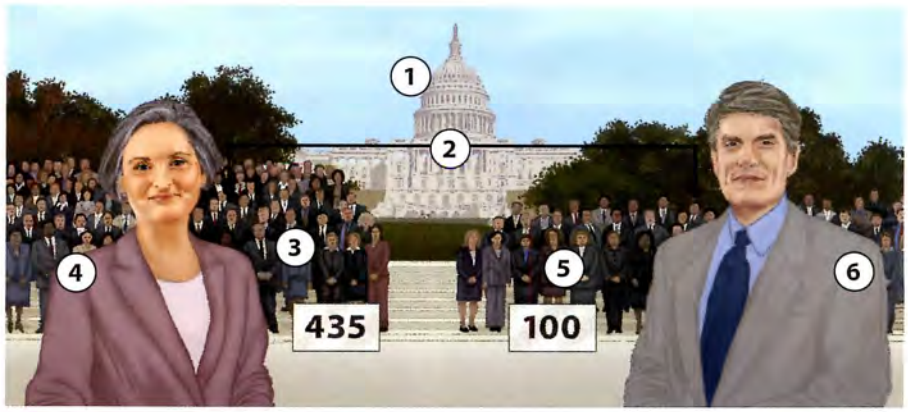
Role play. Talk to a DMV clerk.

A: *I want to apply for a driver's license.*
B: *Did you study the handbook?*
A: *Yes, I did. What do I do next?*

Federal Government

Legislative Branch

1. U.S. Capitol
2. Congress
3. House of Representatives
4. congressperson
5. Senate
6. senator



Executive Branch

7. White House
8. president
9. vice president
10. Cabinet

Judicial Branch

11. Supreme Court
12. justices
13. chief justice

The Military

14. *Army*

15. Navy

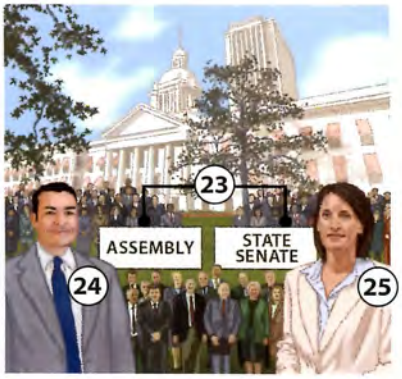
16. Air Force

17. Marines

18. Coast Guard

19. National Guard

State Government



20. governor
21. lieutenant governor
22. state capital

23. Legislature
24. assemblyperson
25. state senator

City Government

26. mayor
27. city council
28. councilperson

An Election

A. **run for** office
29. political campaign

B. **debate**
30. opponent

C. **get elected**
31. election results

D. **serve**
32. elected official

More vocabulary

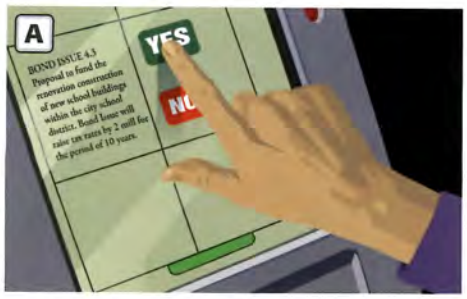
term: the period of time an elected official serves
political party: a group of people with the same political goals

Think about it. Discuss.

1. Should everyone have to serve in the military? Why or why not?
2. Would you prefer to run for city council or mayor? Why?

Civic Rights and Responsibilities

Responsibilities



A. **vote**

B. **pay** taxes

C. **obey** the law

D. **register** with Selective Service*

E. **serve** on a jury

F. **be** informed

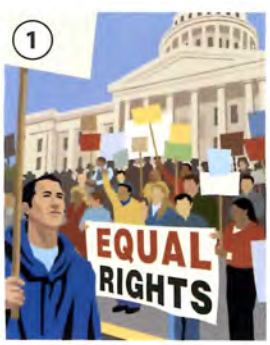
Citizenship Requirements

G. **be** 18 or older

H. **live** in the U.S. for 5 years

I. **take** a citizenship test

Rights



1. peaceful assembly

2. free speech

3. freedom of religion

4. freedom of the press

5. fair trial

*Note: *All males 18 to 26 who live in the U.S. are required to register with Selective Service.

A. **arrest** a suspect

1. police officer
2. handcuffs

B. **hire** a lawyer / **hire** an attorney

3. guard
4. defense attorney

C. **appear** in court

5. defendant
6. judge

D. **stand** trial

7. courtroom
8. jury
9. evidence
10. prosecuting attorney
11. witness
12. court reporter
13. bailiff

E. **convict** the defendant

14. verdict*

F. **sentence** the defendant

G. **go** to jail / **go** to prison

15. convict / prisoner

H. **be** released

*__Note:__ There are two possible verdicts, "guilty" and "not guilty."

Look at the pictures.
Describe what happened.

A: *The police officer arrested a suspect.*
B: *He put handcuffs on him.*

Think about it. Discuss.

1. Would you want to serve on a jury? Why or why not?
2. Look at the crimes on page 142. What sentence would you give for each crime? Why?

Crime

1. vandalism
2. burglary

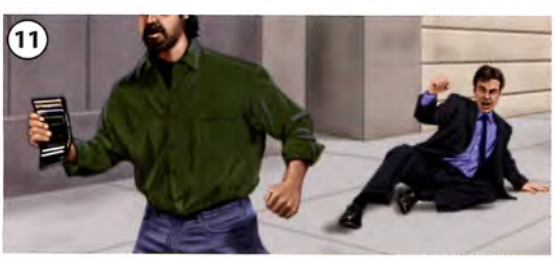
3. assault
4. gang violence

5. drunk driving
6. illegal drugs

7. arson
8. shoplifting

9. identity theft
10. victim

11. mugging
12. murder
13. gun



More vocabulary

steal: to take money or things from someone illegally
commit a crime: to do something illegal
criminal: someone who does something illegal

Think about it. Discuss.

1. Is there too much crime on TV or in the movies? Explain.
2. How can communities help stop crime?

A. **Walk** with a friend.

B. **Stay** on well-lit streets.

C. **Conceal** your PIN number.

D. **Protect** your purse or wallet.

E. **Lock** your doors.

F. Don't **open** your door to strangers.

G. Don't **drink** and **drive**.

H. **Shop** on secure websites.

I. **Be** aware of your surroundings.

J. **Report** suspicious packages.

K. **Report** crimes to the police.

L. **Join** a Neighborhood Watch.

More vocabulary

sober: not drunk

designated drivers: sober drivers who drive drunk people home safely

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Do you feel safe in your neighborhood?
2. Look at the pictures. Which of these things do you do?
3. What other things do you do to stay safe?

Emergencies and Natural Disasters

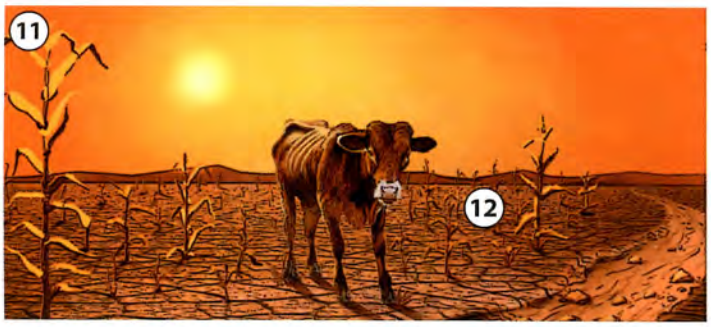
1. lost child
2. car accident
3. airplane crash
4. explosion
5. earthquake
6. mudslide
7. forest fire
8. fire
9. firefighter
10. fire truck

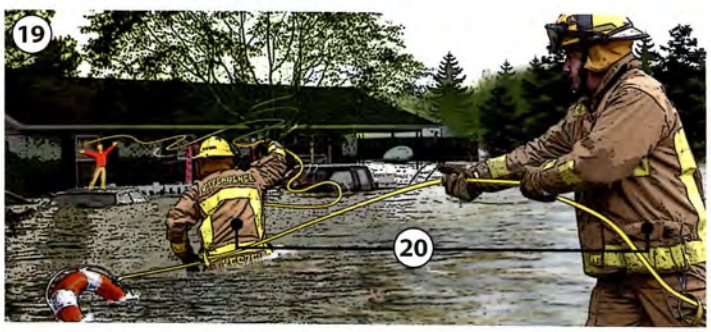
Ways to report an emergency

First, give your name. *My name is Tim Johnson.*
Then, state the emergency and give the address.
There was a car accident at 219 Elm Street.

Role play. Call 911.

A: *911 Emergency Operator.*
B: *My name is Lisa Diaz. There is a fire at 323 Oak Street. Please hurry!*





11. drought
12. famine
13. blizzard
14. hurricane
15. tornado
16. volcanic eruption
17. tidal wave / tsunami
18. avalanche
19. flood
20. search and rescue team

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Which natural disaster worries you the most?
2. Which natural disaster worries you the least?
3. Which disasters are common in your local area?

Think about it. Discuss.

1. What organizations can help you in an emergency?
2. What are some ways to prepare for natural disasters?
3. Where would you go in an emergency?

Before an Emergency

A. **Plan** for an emergency.

1. meeting place
2. out-of-state contact
3. escape route
4. gas shut-off valve
5. evacuation route

B. **Make** a disaster kit.

6. warm clothes
7. blankets
8. can opener
9. canned food
10. packaged food
11. bottled water
12. moist towelettes
13. toilet paper
14. flashlight
15. batteries
16. matches
17. cash and coins
18. first aid kit
19. copies of ID and credit cards
20. copies of important papers

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *What do we need for our disaster kit?*
B: *We need <u>blankets</u> and <u>matches</u>.*
A: *I think we also need <u>batteries</u>.*

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Who would you call first after an emergency?
2. Do you have escape and evacuation routes planned?
3. Are you a calm person in case of an emergency?

During an Emergency

C. **Watch** the weather.

D. **Pay attention** to warnings.

E. **Remain** calm.

F. **Follow** directions.

G. **Help** people with disabilities.

H. **Seek** shelter.

I. **Stay away** from windows.

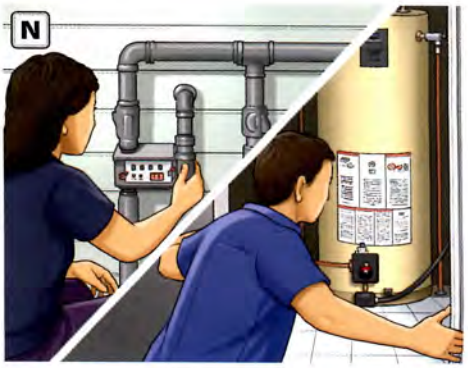
J. **Take** cover.

K. **Evacuate** the area.

After an Emergency

L. **Call** out-of-state contacts.

M. **Clean up** debris.



N. **Inspect** utilities.

Ways to say you're OK

I'm fine.
We're OK here.
Everything's under control.

Ways to say you need help

We need help.
Someone is hurt.
I'm injured. Please get help.

Role play. Prepare for an emergency.

A: *They just issued a hurricane warning.*
B: *OK. We need to stay calm and follow directions.*
A: *What do we need to do first?*

Community Cleanup

1. graffiti
2. litter
3. streetlight
4. hardware store
5. **petition**
A. **give** a speech
B. **applaud**
C. **change**

Look at the pictures. What do you see?

Answer the questions.

1. What were the problems on Main Street?
2. What was the petition for?
3. Why did the city council applaud?
4. How did the people change the street?

Read the story.

Community Cleanup

Marta Lopez has a donut shop on Main Street. One day she looked at her street and was very upset. She saw graffiti on her donut shop and the other stores. Litter was everywhere. All the streetlights were broken. Marta wanted to fix the lights and clean up the street.

Marta started a petition about the streetlights. Five hundred people signed it. Then she gave a speech to the city council. The council members voted to repair the streetlights. Everyone applauded. Marta was happy, but her work wasn't finished.

Next, Marta asked for volunteers to clean up Main Street. The hardware store manager gave the volunteers free paint. Marta gave them free donuts and coffee. The volunteers painted and cleaned. They changed Main Street. Now Main Street is beautiful and Marta is proud.

Think about it.

1. What are some problems in your community? How can people help?
2. Imagine you are Marta. What do you say in your speech to the city council?

Basic Transportation

1. car
2. passenger
3. taxi
4. motorcycle
5. street
6. truck
7. train
8. (air)plane

Listen and point. Take turns.

A: *Point to the motorcycle.*
B: *Point to the truck.*
A: *Point to the train.*

Dictate to your partner. Take turns.

A: *Write motorcycle.*
B: *Could you repeat that for me?*
A: *Motorcycle. M-o-t-o-r-c-y-c-l-e.*

9. helicopter
10. airport
11. subway station
12. subway
13. bus stop
14. bus
15. bicycle

Ways to talk about using transportation

Use **take** for buses, trains, subways, taxis, planes, and helicopters. Use **drive** for cars and trucks. Use **ride** for bicycles and motorcycles.

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *How do you get to school?*
B: *I take the bus. How about you?*
A: *I ride a bicycle to school.*

Public Transportation

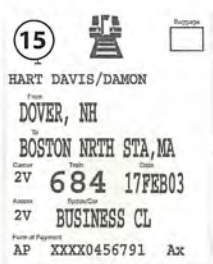
A Bus Stop

1. bus route
2. fare
3. rider
4. schedule
5. transfer

A Subway Station

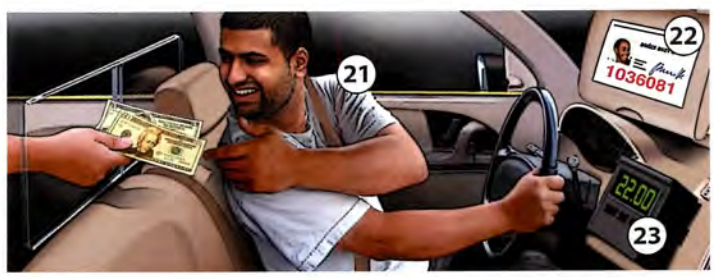
6. subway car
7. platform
8. turnstile
9. vending machine
10. token
11. fare card

A Train Station



12. ticket window
13. conductor
14. track
15. ticket
16. one-way trip
17. round trip

Airport Transportation



18. taxi stand
19. shuttle
20. town car
21. taxi driver
22. taxi license
23. meter

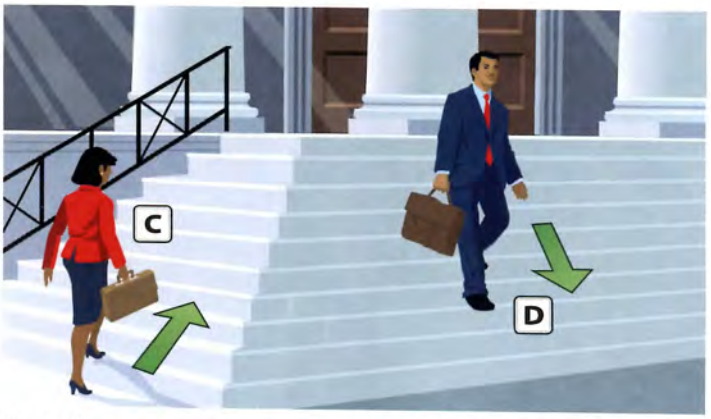
More vocabulary

hail a taxi: to raise your hand to get a taxi
miss the bus: to get to the bus stop after the bus leaves

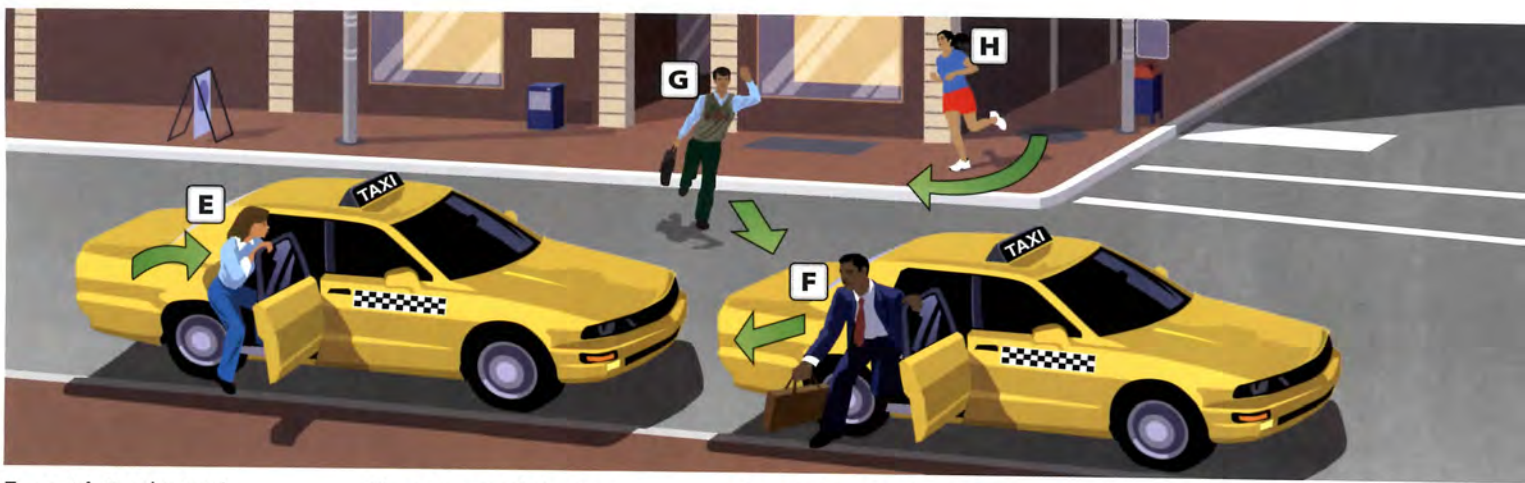
Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Is there a subway system in your city?
2. Do you ever take taxis? When?
3. Do you ever take the bus? Where?

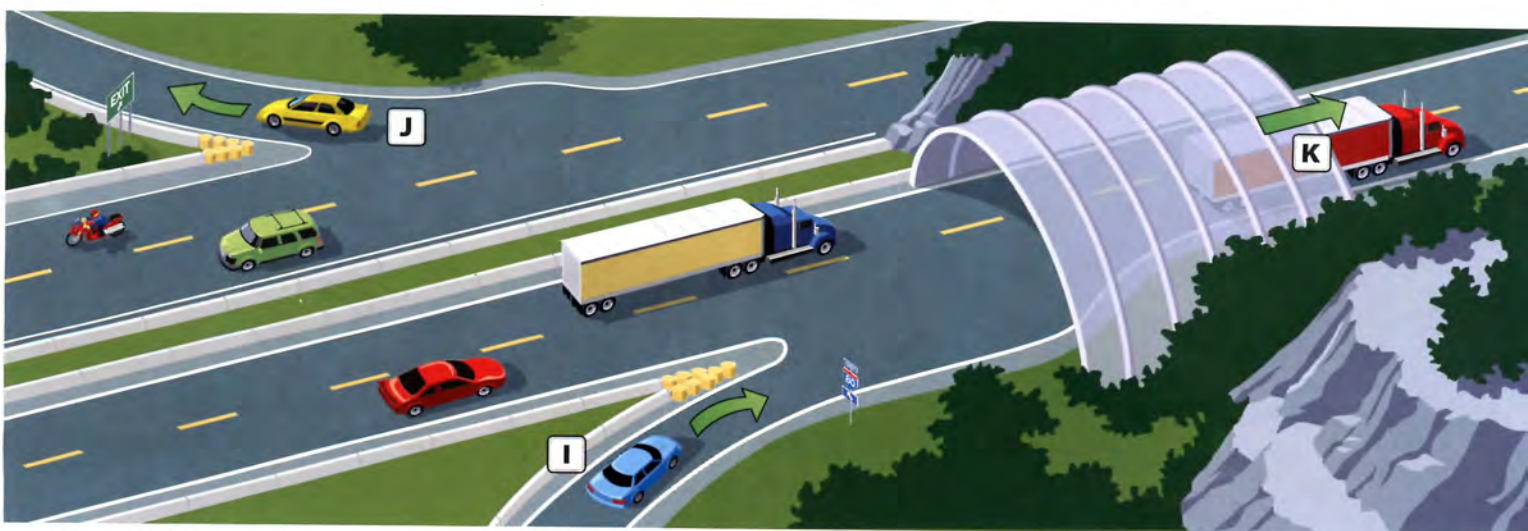
A. **go under** the bridge B. **go over** the bridge



C. **walk up** the steps D. **walk down** the steps



E. **get into** the taxi F. **get out of** the taxi G. **run across** the street H. **run around** the corner



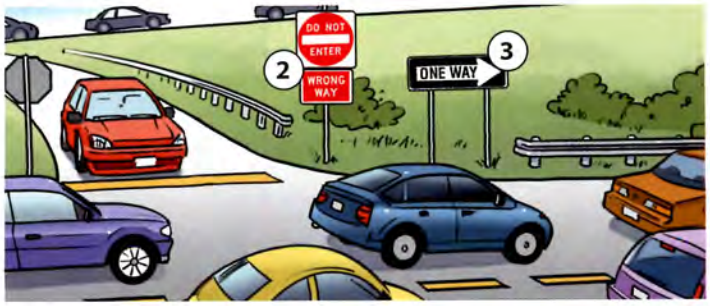
I. **get on** the highway J. **get off** the highway K. **drive through** the tunnel

Grammar Point: *into, out of, on, off*

Use ***get into*** for taxis and cars.
Use ***get on*** for buses, trains, planes, and highways.
Use ***get out of*** for taxis and cars.
Use ***get off*** for buses, trains, planes, and highways.

Traffic Signs

1. stop



2. do not enter / wrong way

3. one way

4. speed limit

5. U-turn OK

6. no outlet / dead end

7. right turn only

8. no left turn

9. yield

10. merge

11. no parking

12. handicapped parking

13. pedestrian crossing

14. railroad crossing

15. school crossing

16. road work

17. U.S. route / highway marker

18. hospital

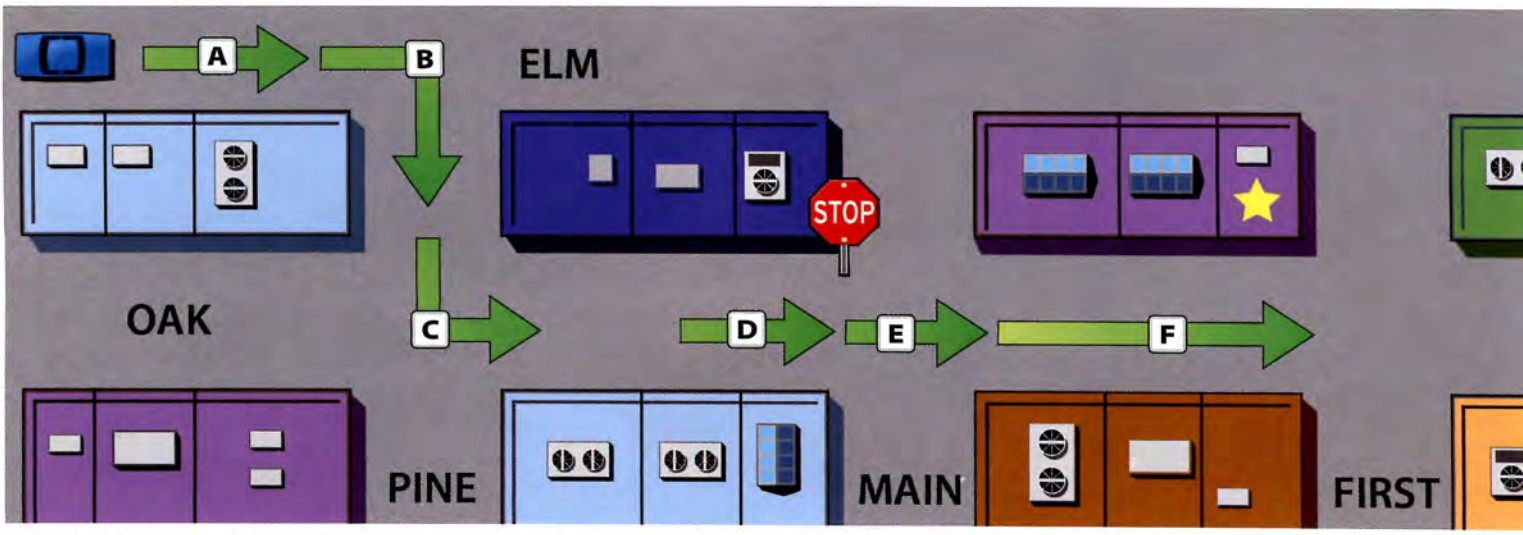
Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *Watch out! The sign says no left turn.*
B: *Sorry, I was looking at the stop sign.*
A: *That's OK. Just be careful!*

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. How many traffic signs are on your street?
2. What's the speed limit on your street?
3. What traffic signs are the same in your native country?

Directions



A. **Go straight** on Elm Street.

B. **Turn right** on Pine Street.

C. **Turn left** on Oak Street.

D. **Stop** at the corner.

E. **Go** past Main Street.

F. **Go** one block to First Street.

Maps

1. north
2. west
3. south
4. east
5. symbol
6. key
7. scale
8. street
9. highway
10. river
11. GPS (global positioning system)
12. Internet map

Role play. Ask for directions.

A: *I'm lost. I need to get to Elm and Pine.*
B: *Go straight on Oak and make a right on Pine.*
A: *Thanks so much.*

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. How often do you use Internet maps? GPS? paper maps?
2. What was the last map you used? Why?

Cars and Trucks

1. 4-door car / sedan
2. 2-door car / coupe
3. hybrid
4. sports car
5. convertible
6. station wagon
7. SUV (sport–utility vehicle)
8. minivan
9. camper
10. RV (recreational vehicle)
11. limousine / limo

12. pickup truck
13. cargo van
14. tow truck
15. tractor trailer / semi
16. cab
17. trailer
18. moving van
19. dump truck
20. tank truck
21. school bus

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *I have a new car!*
B: *Did you get a hybrid?*
A: *Yes, but I really wanted a sports car.*

More vocabulary

make: the name of the company that makes the car
model: the style of the car

Buying a Used Car

A. **Look at** car ads.

B. **Ask** the seller about the car.

C. **Take** the car to a mechanic.

D. **Negotiate** a price.

E. **Get** the title from the seller.

F. **Register** the car.

Taking Care of Your Car

G. **Fill** the tank with gas.

H. **Check** the oil.

I. **Put in** coolant.

J. **Go** for a smog check.*

K. **Replace** the windshield wipers.

L. **Fill** the tires with air.

*smog check = emissions test

Ways to request service

Please check the oil.
Could you fill the tank?
Put in coolant, please.

Think about it. Discuss.

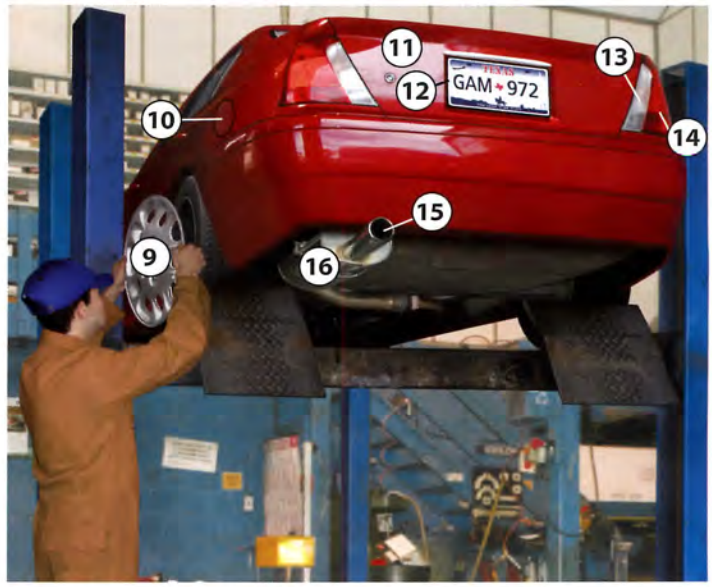
1. What's good and bad about a used car?
2. Do you like to negotiate car prices? Why?
3. Do you know any good mechanics? Why are they good?

Parts of a Car

At the Dealer

1. windshield
2. windshield wipers
3. sideview mirror
4. hood
5. tire
6. turn signal
7. headlight
8. bumper

At the Mechanic

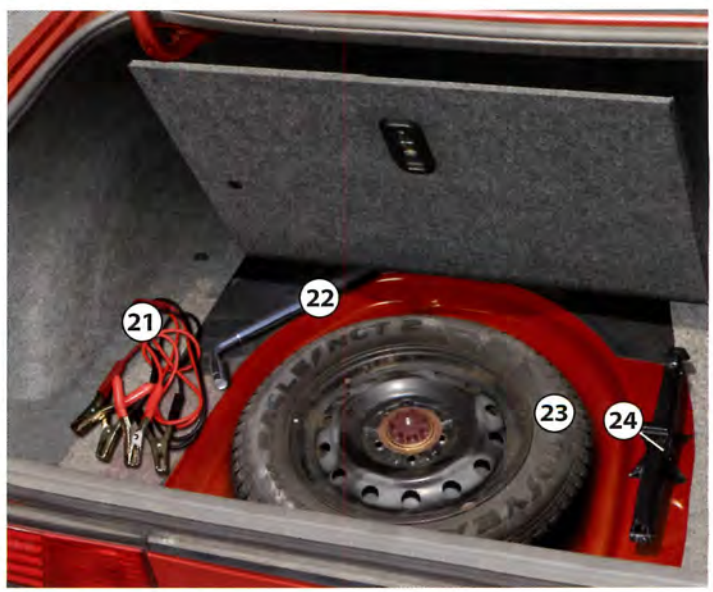


9. hubcap / wheel cover
10. gas tank
11. trunk
12. license plate
13. tail light
14. brake light
15. tail pipe
16. muffler

Under the Hood

17. fuel injection system
18. engine
19. radiator
20. battery

Inside the Trunk



21. jumper cables
22. lug wrench
23. spare tire
24. jack

The Dashboard and Instrument Panel

25. door lock
26. steering wheel
27. speedometer
28. odometer
29. oil gauge
30. temperature gauge
31. gas gauge
32. horn
33. ignition
34. turn signal
35. rearview mirror
36. hazard lights
37. radio
38. CD player
39. air conditioner
40. heater
41. defroster
42. power outlet
43. air bag
44. glove compartment

An Automatic Transmission

45. brake pedal
46. gas pedal / accelerator
47. gear shift
48. hand brake

A Manual Transmission

49. clutch
50. stick shift

Inside the Car

51. front seat
52. seat belt
53. child safety seat
54. backseat

An Airport

In the Airline Terminal

1. skycap
2. check-in kiosk
3. ticket agent
4. screening area

At the Security Checkpoint

5. TSA* agent / security screener
6. bin

Taking a Flight

A. **Check in** electronically.

B. **Check** your bags.

C. **Show** your boarding pass and ID.

D. **Go through** security.

E. **Board** the plane.

F. **Find** your seat.

G. **Stow** your carry-on bag.

H. **Fasten** your seat belt.

I. **Turn off** your cell phone.

J. **Take off.** / **Leave.**

K. **Land.** / **Arrive.**

L. **Claim** your baggage.

* Transportation Security Administration

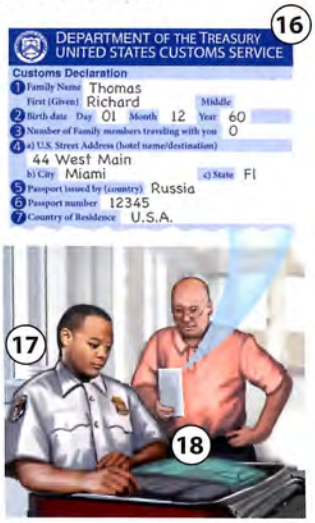
At the Gate

7. arrival and departure monitors
8. gate
9. boarding area

On the Airplane

10. cockpit
11. pilot
12. flight attendant
13. overhead compartment
14. emergency exit
15. passenger

At Customs



16. declaration form
17. customs officer
18. luggage / bag

19. e-ticket
20. boarding pass
21. tray table
22. turbulence
23. baggage carousel
24. oxygen mask
25. life vest
26. emergency card
27. reclined seat
28. upright seat
29. on-time
30. delayed flight

More vocabulary

departure time: the time the plane takes off
arrival time: the time the plane lands
direct flight: a trip with no stops

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *Excuse me. Where do I check in?*
B: *At the check-in kiosk.*
A: *Thanks.*

Taking a Trip

1. starting point
2. scenery
3. gas station attendant
4. auto club card
5. destination

A. **pack**

B. **get** lost

C. **get** a speeding ticket

D. **break down**

E. **run out** of gas

F. **have** a flat tire

Look at the pictures.
What do you see?

Answer the questions.

1. What are the young men's starting point and destination?
2. What do they see on their trip?
3. What kinds of problems do they have?

Read the story.

A Road Trip

On July 7th Joe and Rob packed their bags for a road trip. Their starting point was Seattle. Their destination was New York City.

The young men saw beautiful scenery on their trip. But there were also problems. They got lost. Then, a gas station attendant gave them bad directions. Next, they got a speeding ticket. Joe was very upset. After that, their car broke down. Joe called a tow truck and used his auto club card.

The end of their trip was difficult, too. They ran out of gas and then they had a flat tire.

After 7,000 miles of problems, Joe and Rob arrived in New York City. They were happy, but tired. Next time, they're going to take the train.

Think about it.

1. What is the best way to travel across the U.S.? by car? by plane? by train? Why?
2. Imagine your car breaks down on the road. Who can you call? What can you do?

1. entrance
2. customer
3. office
4. employer / boss
5. receptionist
6. safety regulations

Listen and point. Take turns.

A: Point to the front entrance.
B: Point to the receptionist.
A: Point to the time clock.

Dictate to your partner. Take turns.

A: *Can you spell employer?*
B: *I'm not sure. Is it e-m-p-l-o-y-e-r?*
A: *Yes, that's right.*

7. time clock
8. supervisor
9. employee
10. payroll clerk
11. pay stub
12. wages
13. deductions
14. paycheck

Ways to talk about wages

*I **earn** $250 a week.*
*He **makes** $7 an hour.*
*I'm **paid** $1,000 a month.*

Role play. Talk to an employer.

A: *Is everything correct on your paycheck?*
B: *No, it isn't. I make $250 a week, not $200.*
A: *Let's talk to the payroll clerk. Where is she?*

Jobs and Occupations A–C

1. accountant

2. actor

3. administrative assistant

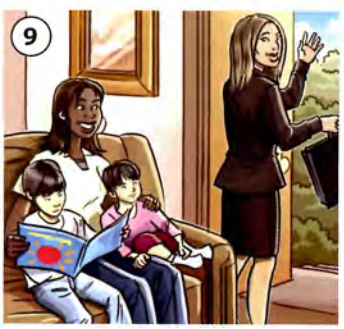
4. appliance repair person

5. architect

6. artist

7. assembler

8. auto mechanic



9. babysitter

10. baker

11. business owner

12. businessperson

13. butcher

14. carpenter

15. cashier

16. childcare worker

Ways to ask about someone's job

What's her job?
What does he do?
What kind of work do they do?

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

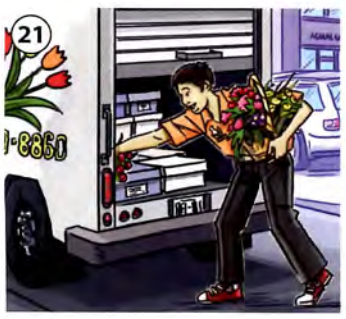
A: *What kind of work does she do?*
B: *She's an accountant. What do they do?*
A: *They're actors.*

17. commercial fisher

18. computer software engineer

19. computer technician

20. customer service representative



21. delivery person

22. dental assistant

23. dockworker

24. electronics repair person

25. engineer

26. firefighter

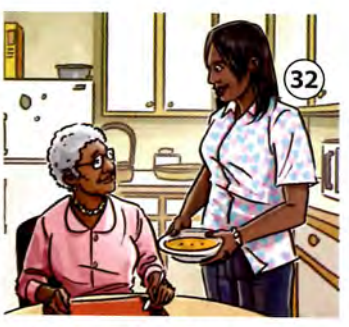
27. florist

28. gardener

29. garment worker

30. graphic designer

31. hairdresser / hair stylist



32. home health care aide

Ways to talk about jobs and occupations

*Sue's a garment worker. She works **in** a factory.*
*Tom's an engineer. He works **for** a large company.*
*Ann's a dental assistant. She works **with** a dentist.*

Role play. Talk about a friend's new job.

A: *Does your friend like his new job?*
B: *Yes, he does. He's a graphic designer.*
A: *Does he work in an office?*

Jobs and Occupations H–P

33. homemaker

34. housekeeper

35. interpreter / translator

36. lawyer

37. machine operator

38. manicurist

39. medical records technician

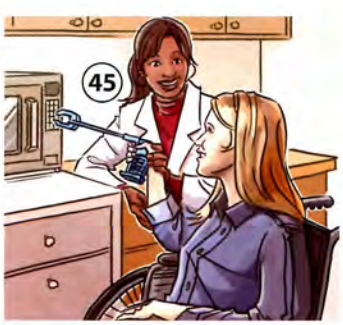
40. messenger / courier

41. model

42. mover

43. musician

44. nurse



45. occupational therapist

46. (house) painter

47. physician assistant

48. police officer

Grammar Point: past tense of *be*

*I **was** a machine operator for 5 years.*
*She **was** a nurse for a year.*
*They **were** movers from 2003–2007.*

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *What was your first job?*
B: *I was a musician. How about you?*
A: *I was a messenger for a small company.*

49. postal worker

50. printer

51. receptionist

52. reporter

53. retail clerk

54. sanitation worker

55. security guard

56. server

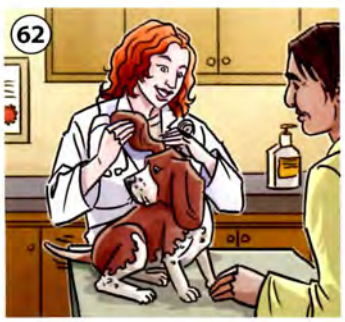
57. social worker

58. soldier

59. stock clerk

60. telemarketer

61. truck driver



62. veterinarian

63. welder

64. writer / author

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Which of these jobs could you do now?
2. What is one job you don't want to have?
3. Which jobs do you want to have?

Think about it. Discuss.

1. Which jobs need special training?
2. What kind of person makes a good interpreter? A good nurse? A good reporter? Why?

Job Skills

A. **assemble** components

B. **assist** medical patients

C. **cook**

D. **do** manual labor

E. **drive** a truck

F. **fly** a plane

G. **make** furniture

H. **operate** heavy machinery

I. **program** computers

J. **repair** appliances

K. **sell** cars

L. **sew** clothes

M. **solve** math problems

N. **speak** another language

O. **supervise** people

P. **take** care of children

Q. **teach**

R. **type**

S. **use** a cash register

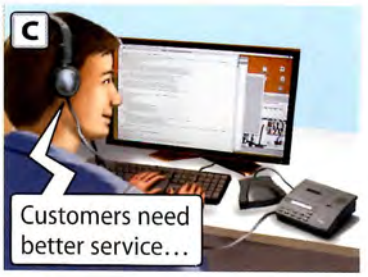
T. **wait on** customers

Grammar Point: *can, can't*

*I am a chef. I **can** cook.*
*I'm not a pilot. I **can't** fly a plane.*
*I **can't** speak French, but I **can** speak Spanish.*

Role play. Talk to a job counselor.

A: *Tell me about your skills. Can you type?*
B: *No, I can't, but I can use a cash register.*
A: *OK. What other skills do you have?*



Office Skills

A. **type** a letter

B. **enter** data

C. **transcribe** notes

D. **make** copies

E. **collate** papers

F. **staple**

G. **fax** a document

H. **scan** a document

I. **print** a document

J. **schedule** a meeting

K. **take** dictation

L. **organize** materials

Telephone Skills

M. **greet** the caller

N. **put** the caller on hold

O. **transfer** the call

P. **leave** a message

Q. **take** a message

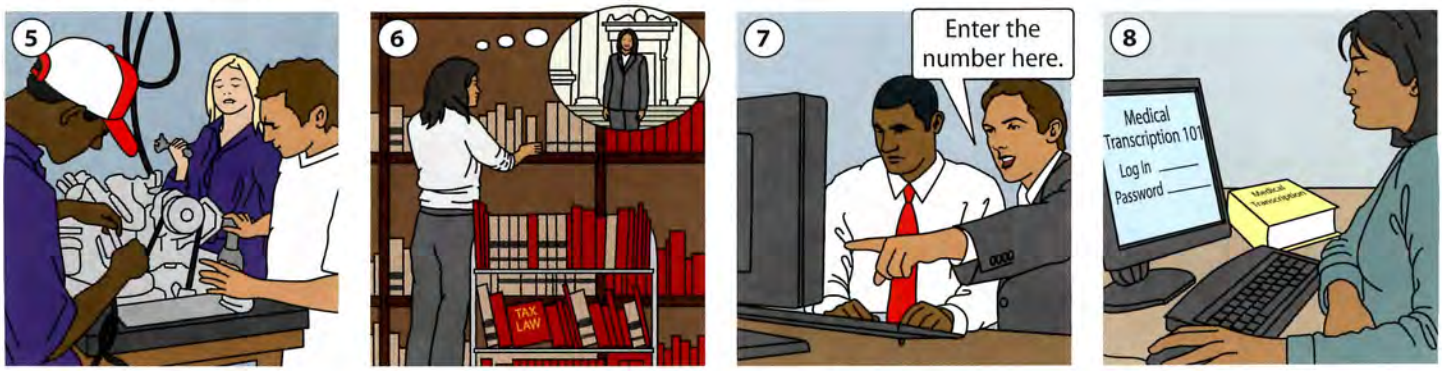
R. ***check*** *messages*

Career Planning

Career Path

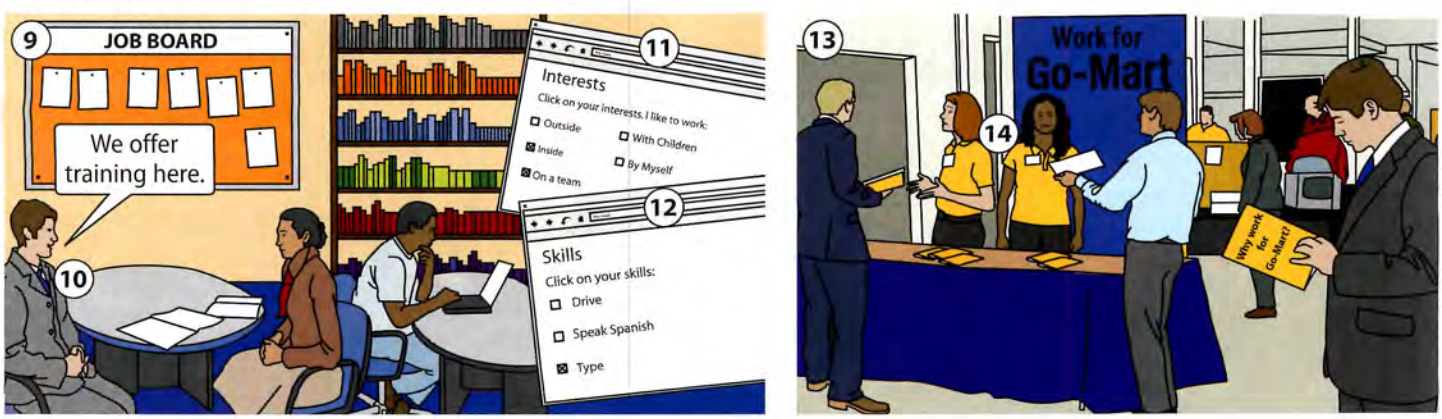
1. entry-level job
2. training
3. new job
4. promotion

Types of Job Training



5. vocational training
6. internship
7. on-the-job training
8. online course

Planning a Career



9. resource center
10. career counselor
11. interest inventory
12. skill inventory
13. job fair
14. recruiter

Ways to talk about job training

I'm looking into an online course.
I'm interested in on-the-job training.
I want to sign up for an internship.

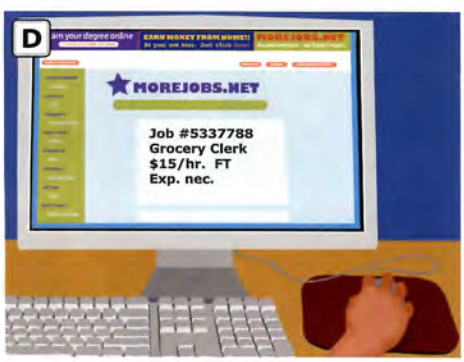
Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. What kind of job training are you interested in?
2. Would your rather learn English in an online course or in a classroom?

A. **talk** to friends / **network**

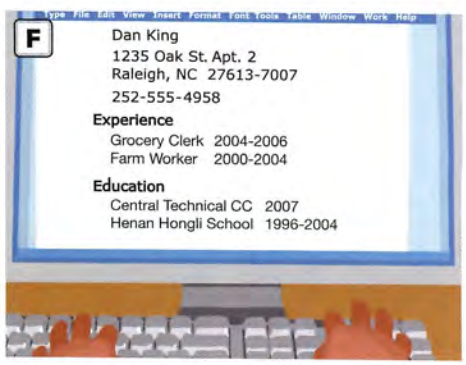
B. **look in** the classifieds

C. **look for** help wanted signs

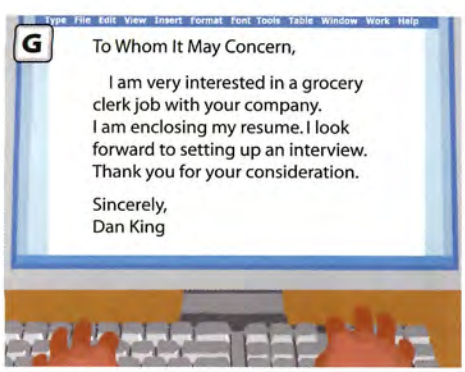


D. **check** Internet job sites

E. **go** to an employment agency



F. **write** a resume



G. **write** a cover letter

H. **send in** your resume and cover letter

I. **set up** an interview

J. **fill out** an application

K. **go on** an interview

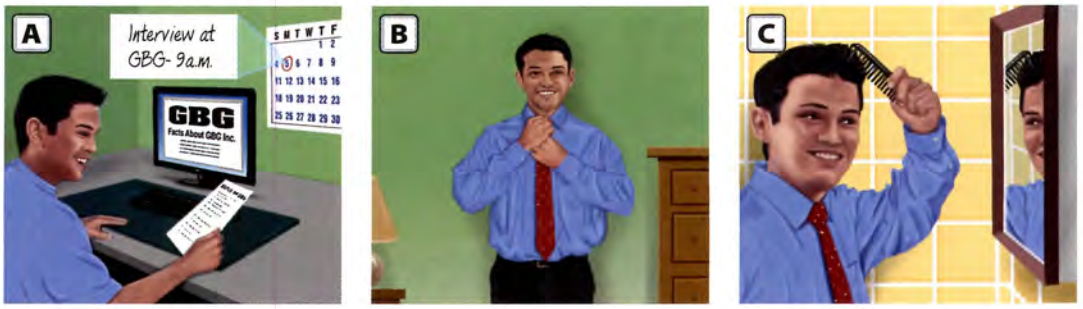
L. **get** hired

Interview Skills

A. **Prepare** for the interview.

B. **Dress** appropriately.

C. **Be** neat.



D. **Bring** your resume and ID.

E. **Don't be** late.

F. **Be** on time.

G. **Turn off** your cell phone.

H. **Greet** the interviewer.

I. **Shake** hands.

J. **Make** eye contact.

K. **Listen** carefully.

L. **Talk** about your experience.

M. **Ask** questions.

N. **Thank** the interviewer.

O. **Write** a thank-you note.

More vocabulary

benefits: health insurance, vacation pay, or other things the employer can offer an employee

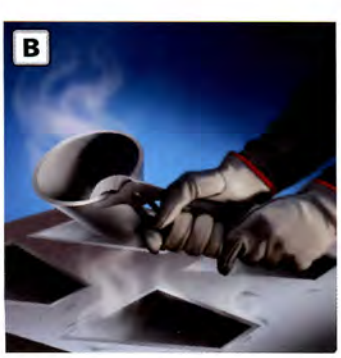
inquire about benefits: ask about benefits

Think about it. Discuss.

1. How can you prepare for an interview?
2. Why is it important to make eye contact?
3. What kinds of questions should you ask?

1. factory owner
2. designer
3. factory worker
4. line supervisor
5. parts
6. assembly line
7. warehouse
8. packer
9. conveyer belt
10. order puller
11. hand truck
12. forklift
13. pallet
14. shipping clerk
15. loading dock

A. **design**



B. **manufacture**

C. **assemble**

D. **ship**

Landscaping and Gardening

1. gardening crew
2. leaf blower
3. wheelbarrow
4. gardening crew leader
5. landscape designer
6. lawn mower
7. shovel
8. rake
9. pruning shears
10. trowel
11. hedge clippers
12. weed whacker / weed eater

A. **mow** the lawn
B. **trim** the hedges
C. **rake** the leaves
D. **fertilize** / **feed** the plants
E. **plant** a tree
F. **water** the plants
G. **weed** the flower beds
H. **install** a sprinkler system

Use the new words.
Look at page 53. Name what you can do in the yard.

A: I can mow the lawn.
B: I can weed the flower bed.

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Do you know someone who does landscaping? Who?
2. Do you enjoy gardening? Why or why not?
3. Which gardening activity is the hardest to do? Why?

Crops

1. rice

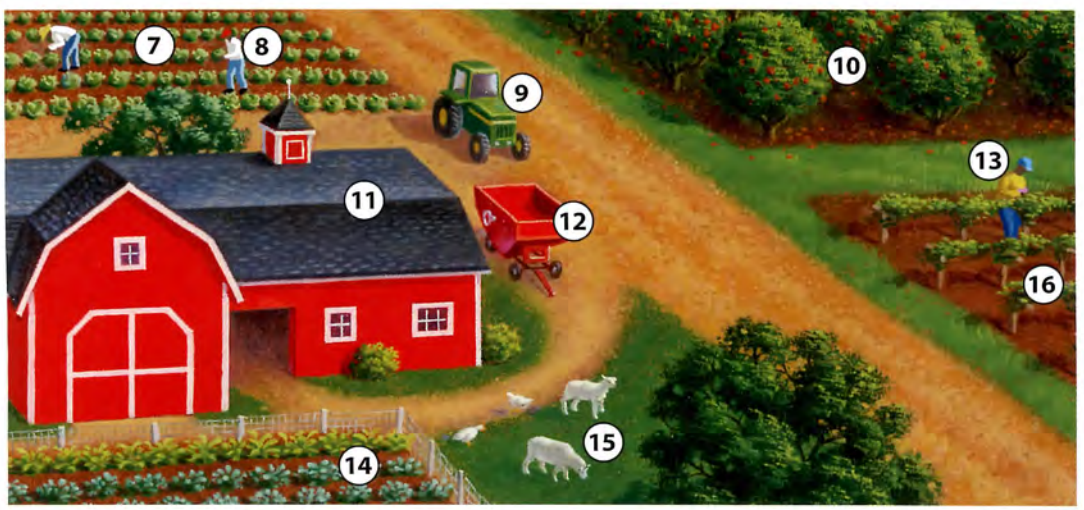
2. wheat

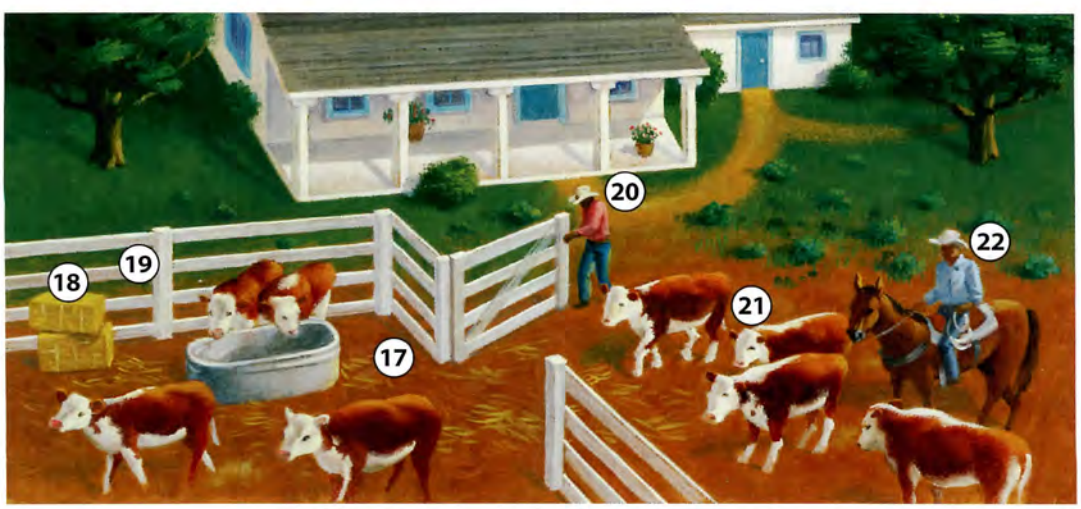
3. soybeans

4. corn

5. alfalfa

6. cotton

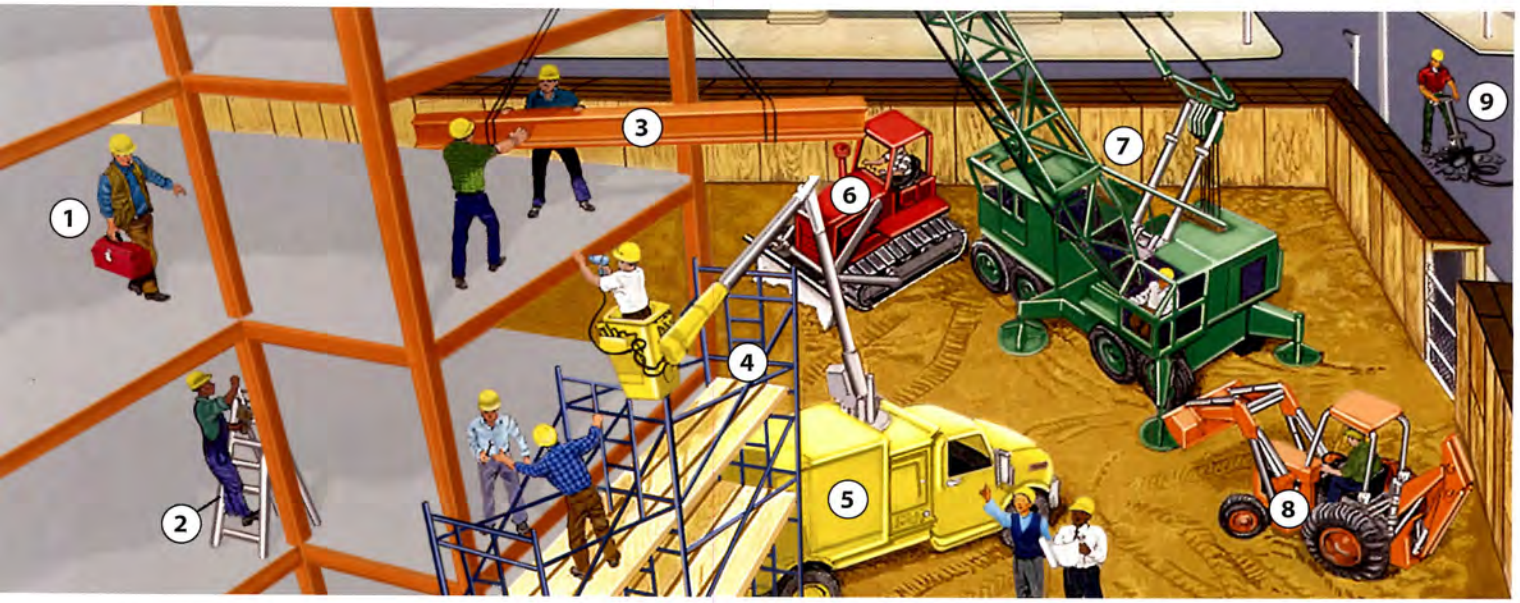




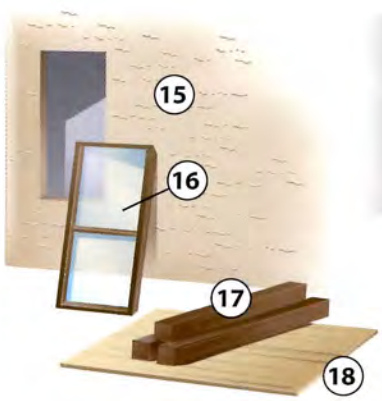
7. field
8. farmworker
9. tractor
10. orchard
11. barn
12. farm equipment
13. farmer / grower
14. vegetable garden
15. livestock
16. vineyard
17. corral
18. hay
19. fence
20. hired hand
21. cattle
22. rancher

A. **plant**
B. **harvest**
C. **milk**
D. **feed**

Construction



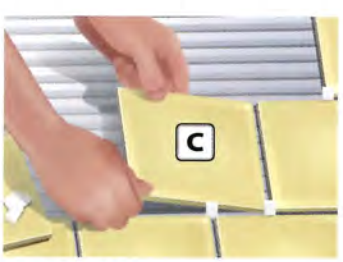
1. construction worker
2. ladder
3. I beam/girder
4. scaffolding
5. cherry picker
6. bulldozer
7. crane
8. backhoe
9. jackhammer / pneumatic drill



10. concrete
11. tile
12. bricks
13. trowel
14. insulation
15. stucco
16. window pane
17. wood / lumber
18. plywood
19. drywall
20. shingles
21. pickax
22. shovel
23. sledgehammer

A. **paint**

B. **lay** bricks



C. **install** tile

D. **hammer**

Safety Hazards and Hazardous Materials

1. careless worker
2. careful worker
3. poisonous fumes
4. broken equipment
5. frayed cord
6. slippery floor
7. radioactive materials
8. flammable liquids

Safety Equipment

9. hard hat
10. safety glasses
11. safety goggles
12. safety visor
13. respirator
14. particle mask
15. ear plugs
16. earmuffs
17. work gloves
18. back support belt
19. knee pads
20. safety boots
21. fire extinguisher
22. two-way radio

Tools and Building Supplies

1. hammer
2. mallet
3. ax
4. handsaw
5. hacksaw
6. C-clamp
7. pliers
8. electric drill
9. circular saw
10. jigsaw
11. power sander
12. router

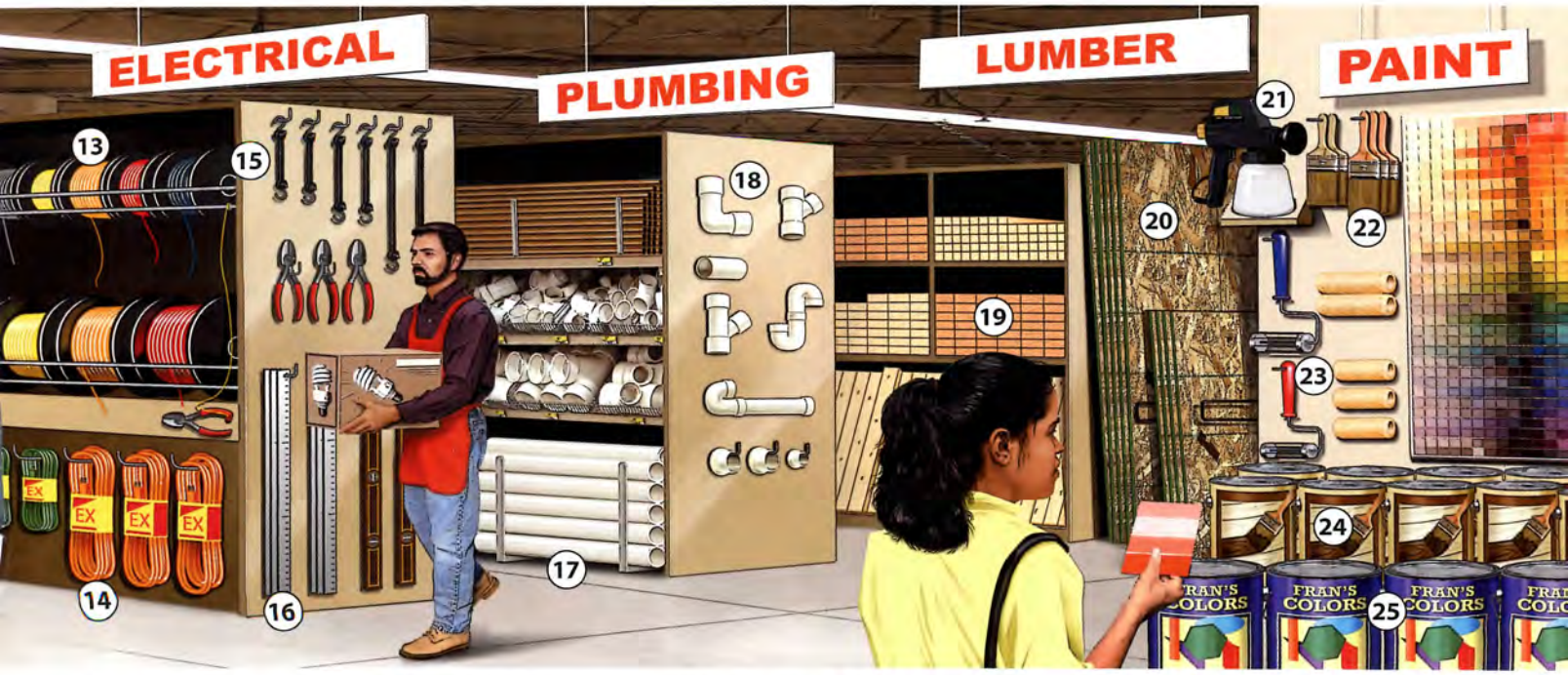
26. vise
27. blade
28. drill bit
29. level
30. screwdriver
31. Phillips screwdriver
32. machine screw
33. wood screw
34. nail
35. bolt
36. nut
37. washer
38. toggle bolt
39. hook
40. eye hook
41. chain

Use the new words.
Look at pages 62–63. Name the tools you see.

A: *There's a hammer.*
B: *There's a pipe wrench.*

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Are you good with tools?
2. Which tools do you have at home?
3. Where can you shop for building supplies?



13. wire
14. extension cord
15. bungee cord
16. yardstick
17. pipe
18. fittings
19. 2 x 4 (two by four)
20. particle board
21. spray gun
22. paintbrush
23. paint roller
24. wood stain
25. paint

42. wire stripper
43. electrical tape
44. work light
45. tape measure
46. outlet cover
47. pipe wrench
48. adjustable wrench
49. duct tape
50. plunger
51. paint pan
52. scraper
53. masking tape
54. drop cloth
55. chisel
56. sandpaper
57. plane

Role play. Find an item in a building supply store.

A: *Where can I find particle board?*
B: *It's on the back wall, in the lumber section.*
A: *Great. And where are the nails?*

Think about it. Discuss.

1. Which tools are the most important to have? Why?
2. Which tools can be dangerous? Why?
3. Do you borrow tools from friends? Why or why not?

An Office

1. supply cabinet
2. clerk
3. janitor
4. conference room
5. executive
6. presentation
7. cubicle
8. office manager
9. desk
10. file clerk
11. file cabinet
12. computer technician
13. PBX
14. receptionist
15. reception area
16. waiting area

Ways to greet a receptionist

I'm here for a job interview.
I have a 9:00 a.m. appointment with Mr. Lee.
I'd like to leave a message for Mr. Lee.

Role play. Talk to a receptionist.

A: *Hello. How can I help you?*
B: *I'm here for a job interview with Mr. Lee.*
A: *OK. What is your name?*

Office Equipment

17. computer
18. inkjet printer
19. laser printer
20. scanner
21. fax machine
22. paper cutter
23. photocopier
24. paper shredder
25. calculator
26. electric pencil sharpener
27. postal scale

Office Supplies

28. stapler
29. staples
30. clear tape
31. paper clip
32. packing tape
33. glue
34. rubber band
35. pushpin
36. correction fluid
37. correction tape
38. legal pad
39. sticky notes
40. mailer
41. mailing label
42. letterhead / stationery
43. envelope
44. rotary card file
45. ink cartridge
46. ink pad
47. stamp
48. appointment book
49. organizer
50. file folder

A Hotel

1. doorman
2. revolving door
3. parking attendant
4. concierge
5. gift shop
6. bell captain
7. bellhop
8. luggage cart
9. elevator
10. guest
11. desk clerk
12. front desk

13. guest room
14. double bed
15. king-size bed
16. suite
17. room service
18. hallway
19. housekeeping cart
20. housekeeper

21. pool service
22. pool
23. maintenance
24. gym
25. meeting room
26. ballroom

A Restaurant Kitchen

1. short-order cook
2. dishwasher
3. walk-in freezer
4. food preparation worker
5. storeroom
6. sous chef
7. head chef / executive chef

Restaurant Dining

8. server
9. diner
10. buffet
11. maitre d'
12. headwaiter
13. bus person
14. banquet room
15. runner
16. caterer

More vocabulary

line cook: short-order cook
wait staff: servers, headwaiters, and runners

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Have you ever worked in a hotel? What did you do?
2. What is the hardest job in a hotel?
3. Would you prefer to stay at a hotel in the city or in the country?

A Bad Day at Work

1. dangerous
2. clinic
3. budget
4. floor plan
5. contractor
6. electrical hazard
7. wiring
8. bricklayer

A. **call in** sick

Look at the picture.
What do you see?

Answer the questions.

1. How many workers are there? How many are working?
2. Why did two workers call in sick?
3. What is dangerous at the construction site?

Read the story.

A Bad Day at Work

Sam Lopez is the contractor for a new building. He makes the schedule and supervises the budget. He also solves problems. Today there are a lot of problems.

Two bricklayers called in sick this morning. Now Sam has only one bricklayer at work. One hour later, a construction worker fell. Now he has to go to the clinic. Sam always tells his workers to be careful. Construction work is dangerous. Sam's also worried because the new wiring is an electrical hazard.

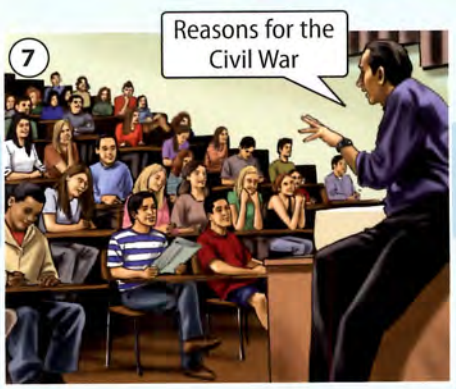
Right now, the building owner is in Sam's office. Her new floor plan has 25 more offices. Sam has a headache. Maybe he needs to call in sick tomorrow.

Think about it.

1. What do you say when you can't come in to work? to school?
2. Imagine you are Sam. What do you tell the building owner? Why?

Schools and Subjects

1. preschool / nursery school
2. elementary school
3. middle school / junior high school
4. high school
5. vocational school / technical school
6. community college
7. college / university
8. adult school

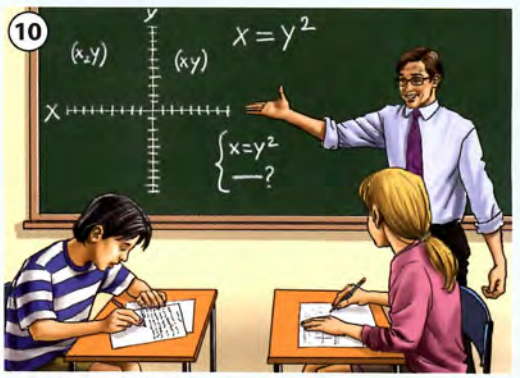


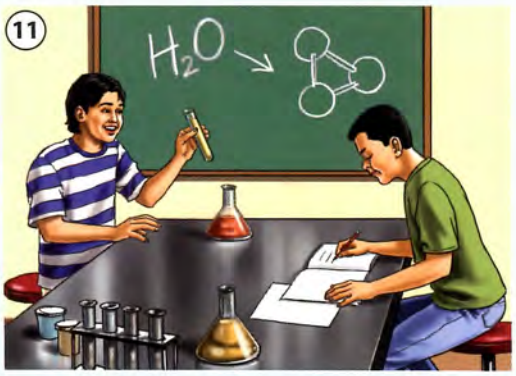
Listen and point. Take turns.

A: *Point to the preschool.*
B: *Point to the high school.*
A: *Point to the adult school.*

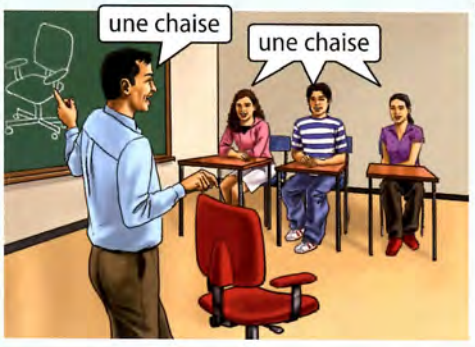
Dictate to your partner. Take turns.

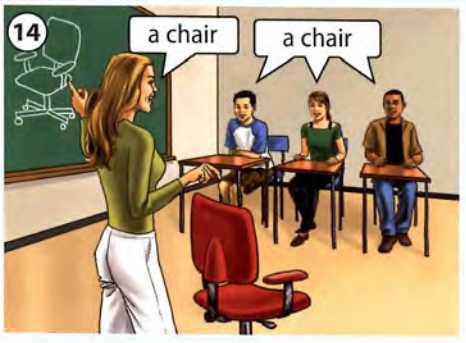
A: *Write preschool.*
B: *Is that p-r-e-s-c-h-o-o-l?*
A: *Yes. That's right.*

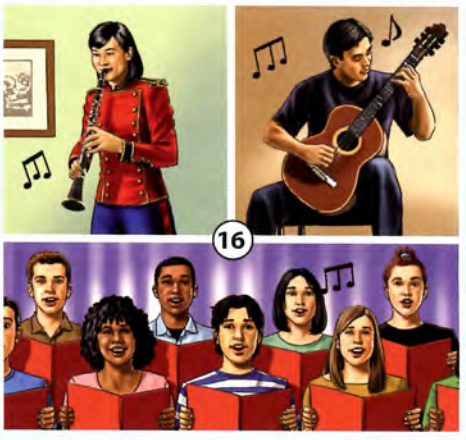


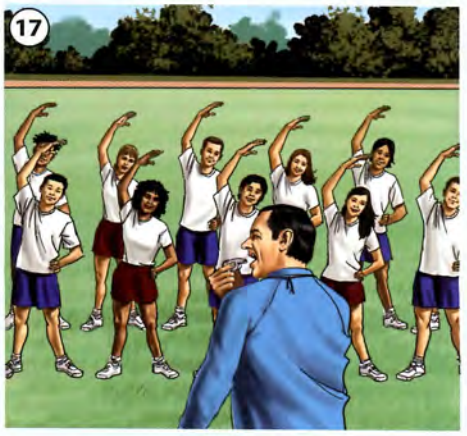


9. language arts
10. math
11. science
12. history
13. world languages
14. ESL / ESOL
15. arts
16. music
17. physical education









More vocabulary

core course: a subject students have to take. Math is a core course.

elective: a subject students choose to take. Art is an elective.

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *I go to community college.*
B: *What subjects are you taking?*
A: *I'm taking history and science.*

English Composition

1. word

factory

2. sentence

I worked in a factory.

3. paragraph

Little by little, work and success came to me. My first job wasn't good. I worked in a small factory. Now, I help manage two factories.

4. essay

Parts of an Essay

5. title
6. introduction
7. body
8. conclusion
9. quotation
10. footnote

Carlos Lopez
Eng. Comp.
10/21/10

(5) Success in the U.S.

(6) I came to Los Angeles from Mexico in 2006. I had no job, no friends, and no family here. I was homesick and scared, but I did not go home. I took English classes (always at night) and I studied hard. I believed in my future success!

(7) More than 400,000 new immigrants come to the U.S every year.[1] Most of us need to find work. During my first year here, my routine was the same: get up; look for work; go to class; go to bed. I had to take jobs with long hours and low pay. Often I had two or three jobs.

Little by little, work and success came to me. My first job wasn't good. I worked in a small factory. Now, I help manage two factories.

(8) Hard work makes success possible. Henry David Thoreau said, "Men are born to succeed, not fail." My story shows that he was right.

(9)

[1] U.S. Census

(10)

Punctuation

11. period .
12. question mark ?
13. exclamation mark !
14. comma ,
15. quotation marks " "
16. apostrophe '
17. colon :
18. semicolon ;
19. parentheses ( )
20. hyphen -

Writing Rules

A

Carlos
Mexico
Los Angeles

A. **Capitalize** names.

B

Hard work makes success possible.

B. **Capitalize** the first letter in a sentence.

C

I was homesick and scared, but I did not go home.

C. **Use** punctuation.

D

I came to Los Angeles from Mexico in 2006. I had no job, no friends, and no family here. I was homesick and scared, but I did not go home. I took English classes (always at night) and I studied hard. I believed in my future success!

D. **Indent** the first sentence in a paragraph.

Ways to ask for suggestions on your compositions

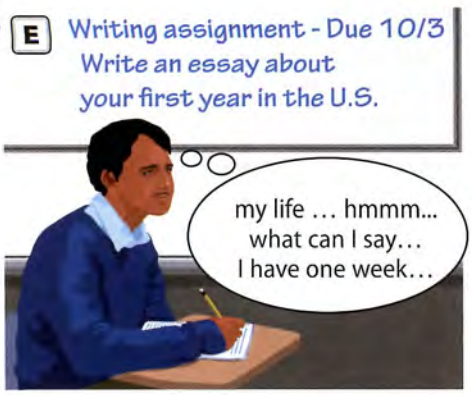
What do you think of this title?
Is this paragraph OK? Is the punctuation correct?
Do you have any suggestions for the conclusion?

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: What do you think of this *title*?
B: *I think you need to revise it.*
A: *Thanks. Do you have any more suggestions?*

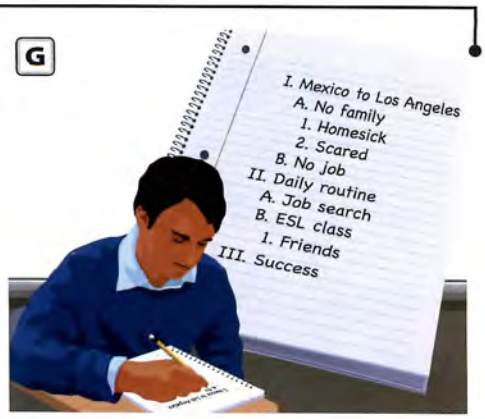
The Writing Process

PREWRITING



E. **Think about** the assignment.

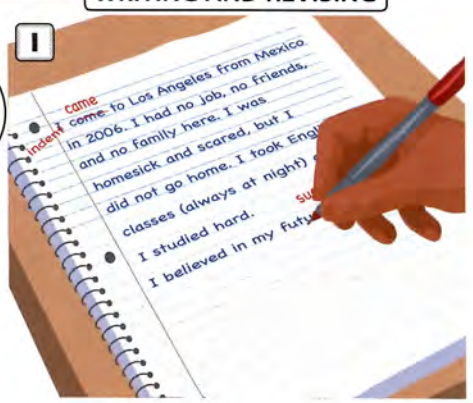
F. **Brainstorm** ideas.



G. **Organize** your ideas.

WRITING AND REVISING

H. **Write** a first draft.

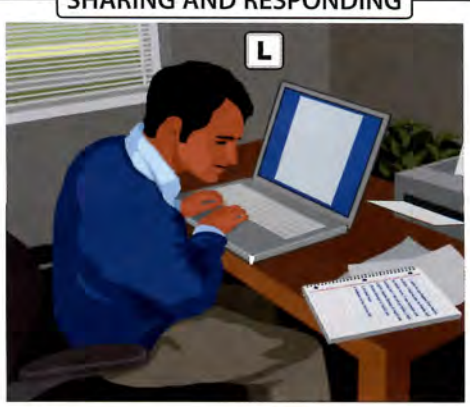


I. **Edit.** / **Proofread.**

J. **Revise.** / **Rewrite.**

SHARING AND RESPONDING

K. **Get** feedback.



L. **Write** a final draft.

M. **Turn in** your paper.

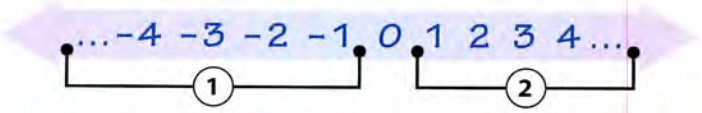
Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Do you like to write essays?
2. Which part of the writing process do you like best? least?

Think about it. Discuss.

1. In which jobs are writing skills important?
2. What tools can help you edit your writing?
3. What are some good subjects for essays?

Integers



1. negative integers

2. positive integers

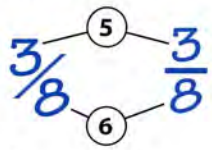
3 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11...

4 2, 4, 6, 8, 10...

3. odd numbers

4. even numbers

Fractions



5. numerator

6. denominator

Math Operations

A. **add** B. **subtract** C. **multiply** D. **divide**

7. sum

8. difference

9. product

10. quotient

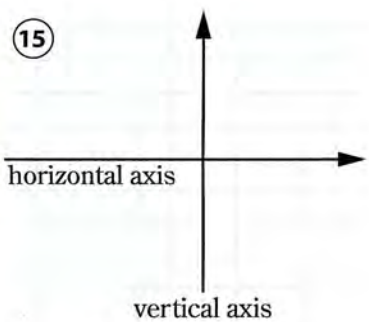
A Math Problem

11
Tom is 10 years older than Kim. Next year he will be twice as old as Kim. How old is Tom this year?

12 x = Kim's age now
$x + 10$ = Tom's age now
$x + 1$ = Kim's age next year
$2(x + 1)$ = Tom's age next year

13
$x + 10 + 1 = 2(x + 1)$
$x + 11 = 2x + 2$
$11 - 2 = 2x - x$

14 **$x = 9$, Kim is 9, Tom is 19**



11. word problem

12. variable

13. equation

14. solution

15. graph

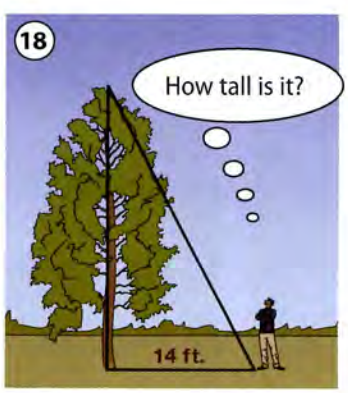
Types of Math

x = the sale price
x = 79.00 - .40 (79.00)
x = $47.40

16. algebra

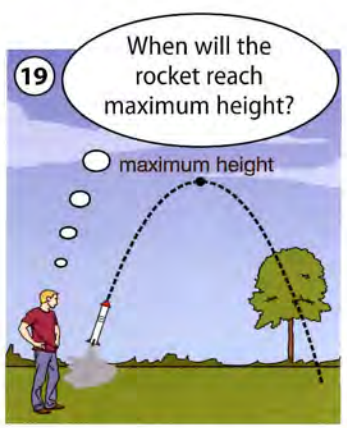
area of path = 24 square ft.
area of brick = 2 square ft.
24/2 = 12 bricks

17. geometry



tan 63° = height / 14 feet
height = 14 feet (tan 63°)
height ≃ 27.48 feet

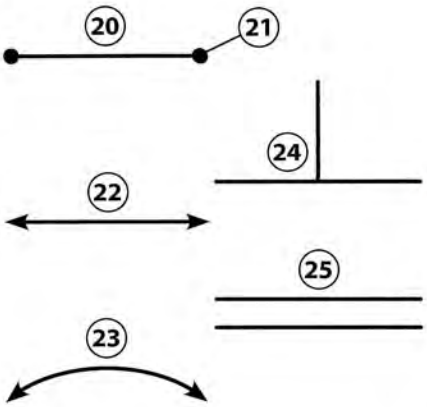
18. trigonometry



$s(t) = -\frac{1}{2} gt^2 + V_0 t + h$
$s'(t) = -gt + V_0 = 0$
$t = V_0 / g$

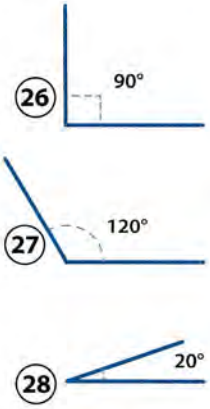
19. calculus

Lines



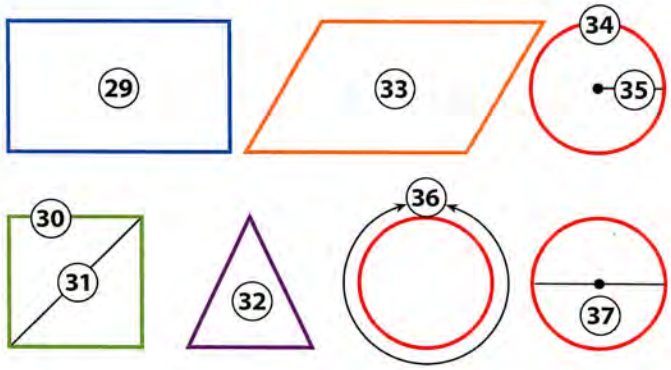
20. line segment
21. endpoint
22. straight line
23. curved line
24. perpendicular lines

Angles



25. parallel lines
26. right angle / 90° angle
27. obtuse angle
28. acute angle

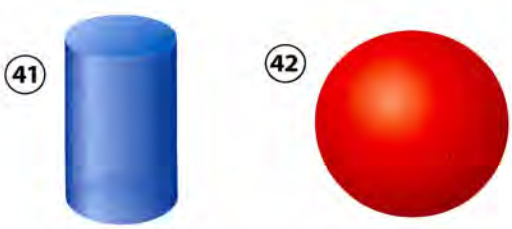
Shapes



29. rectangle
30. square
31. diagonal
32. triangle
33. parallelogram
34. circle
35. radius
36. circumference
37. diameter

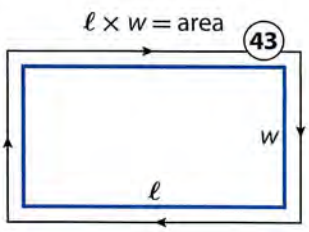
Geometric Solids

38. cube
39. pyramid
40. cone

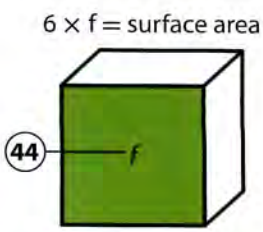


41. cylinder
42. sphere

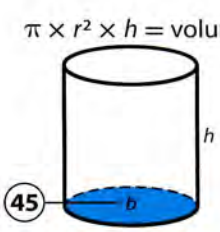
Measuring Area and Volume



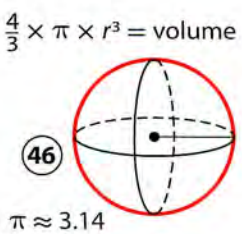
43. perimeter



44. face



45. base



46. pi

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

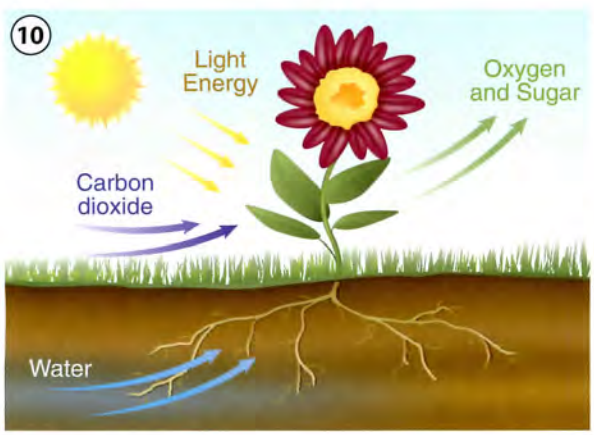
1. Are you good at math?
2. Which types of math are easy for you?
3. Which types of math are difficult for you?

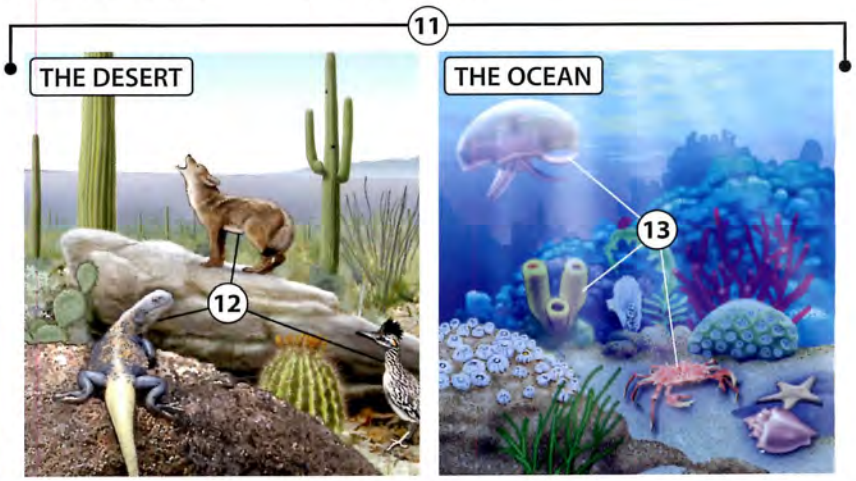
Think about it. Discuss.

1. What's the best way to learn mathematics?
2. How can you find the area of your classroom?
3. Which jobs use math? Which don't?

Biology

1. organisms
2. biologist
3. slide
4. cell
5. cell wall
6. cell membrane
7. nucleus
8. chromosome
9. cytoplasm



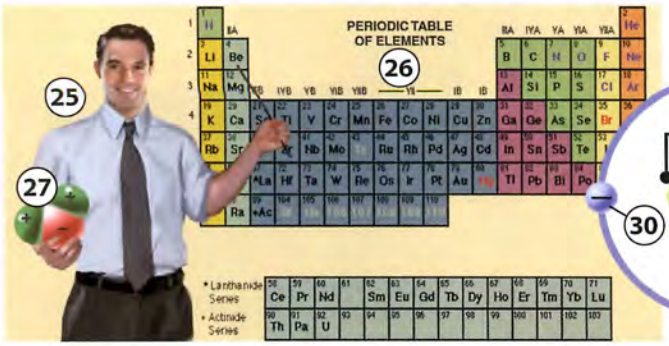


10. photosynthesis
11. habitat
12. vertebrates
13. invertebrates

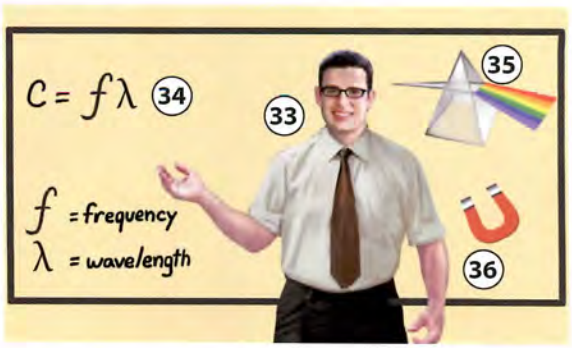
A Microscope

14. eyepiece
15. revolving nosepiece
16. objective
17. stage
18. diaphragm
19. light source
20. base
21. stage clips
22. fine adjustment knob
23. arm
24. coarse adjustment knob

Chemistry

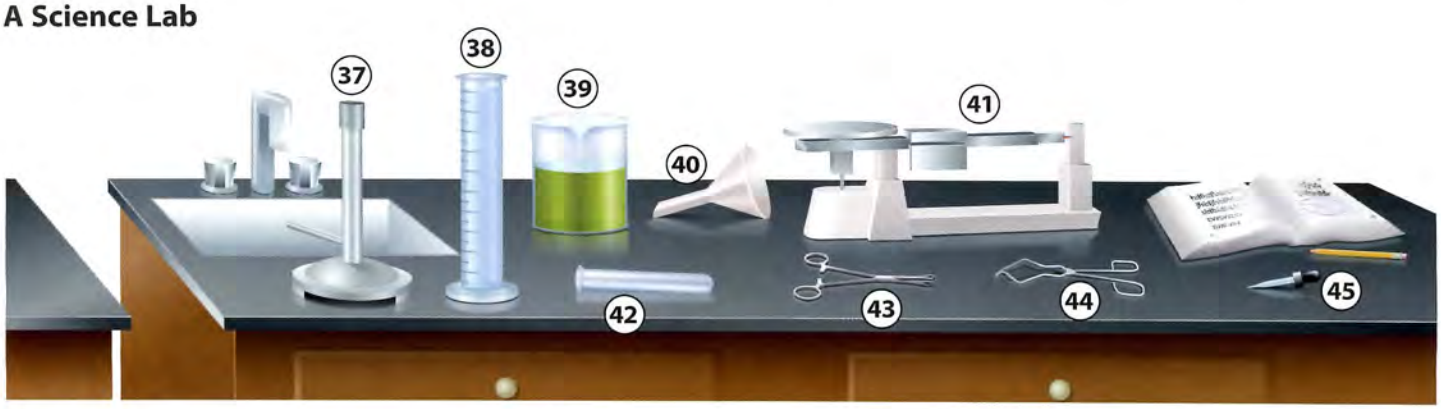


Physics



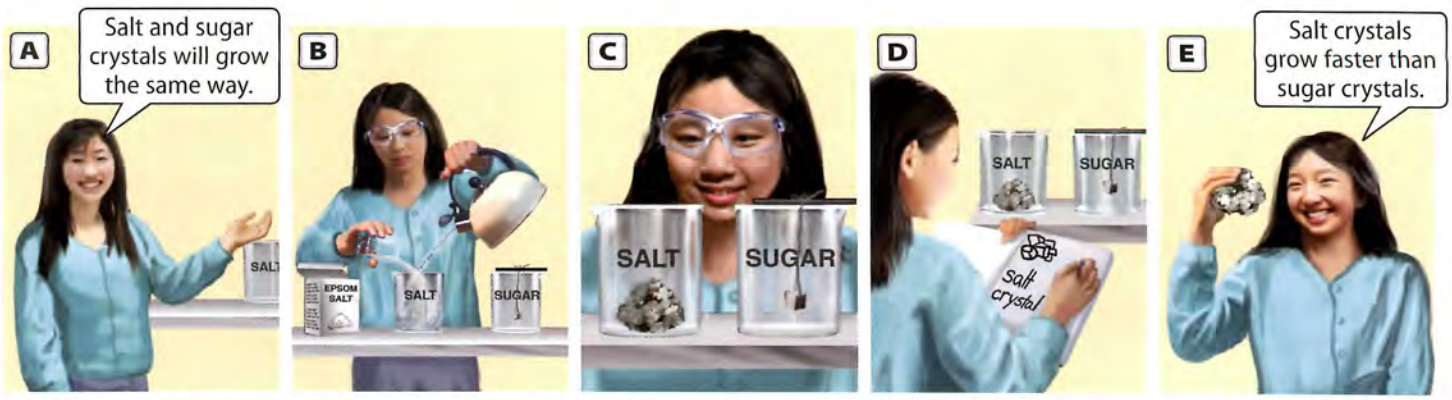
25. chemist
26. periodic table
27. molecule
28. atom
29. nucleus
30. electron
31. proton
32. neutron
33. physicist
34. formula
35. prism
36. magnet

A Science Lab



37. Bunsen burner
38. graduated cylinder
39. beaker
40. funnel
41. balance / scale
42. test tube
43. forceps
44. crucible tongs
45. dropper

An Experiment

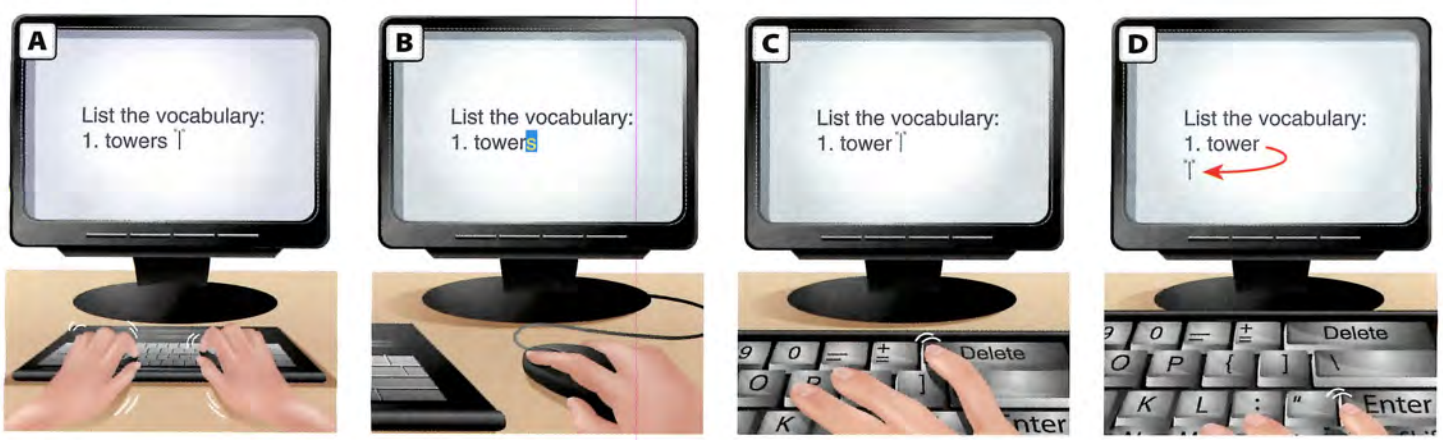


A. **State** a hypothesis.
B. **Do** an experiment.
C. **Observe.**
D. **Record** the results.
E. **Draw** a conclusion.

Desktop Computer

1. surge protector
2. power cord
3. tower
4. microprocessor / CPU
5. motherboard
6. hard drive
7. USB port
8. flash drive
9. DVD and CD-ROM drive
10. software
11. monitor /screen
12. webcam
13. cable
14. keyboard
15. mouse
16. laptop
17. printer

Keyboarding



A. **type**

B. **select**

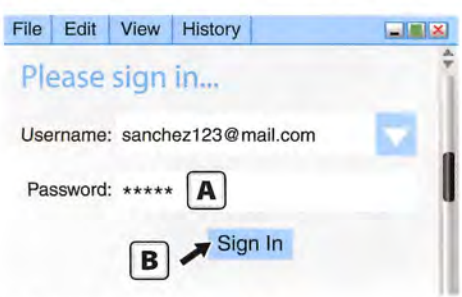
C. **delete**

D. **go to** the next line

Navigating a Webpage

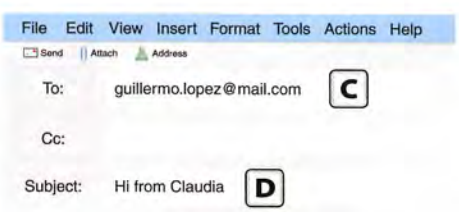
1. menu bar
2. back button
3. forward button
4. URL / website address
5. search box
6. search engine
7. tab
8. drop-down menu
9. pop-up ad
10. links
11. video player
12. pointer
13. text box
14. cursor
15. scroll bar

Logging on and Sending Email



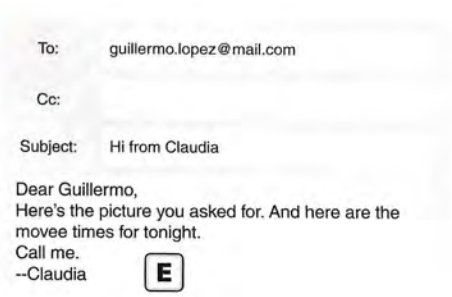
A. **type** your password

B. **click** "sign in"

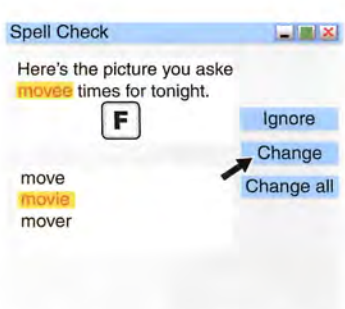


C. **address** the email

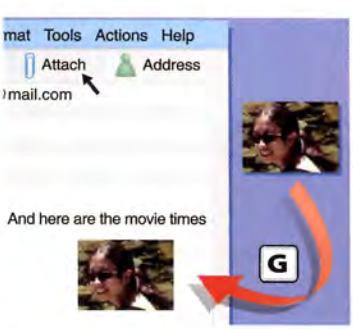
D. **type** the subject



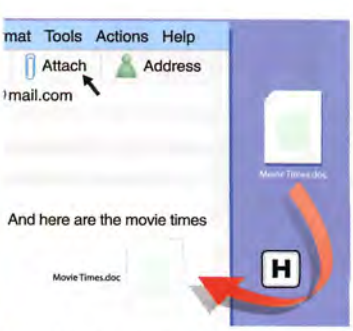
E. **type** the message



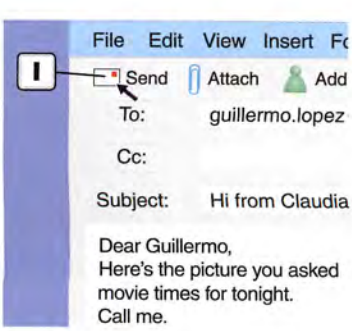
F. **check** your spelling



G. **attach** a picture



H. **attach** a file



I. **send** the email

Colonial Period

1. thirteen colonies
2. colonists
3. Native Americans
4. slave
5. Declaration of Independence
6. First Continental Congress
7. founders
8. Revolutionary War
9. redcoat
10. minuteman
11. first president
12. Constitution
13. Bill of Rights

Western Expansion
1803 – 1893

Civil War
1861 – 1865

World War I
1914 – 1918

Jazz Age
1920 – 1929

World War II
1941 – 1945

Civil Rights Movement
1954 – 1972

Information Age
1959 – now

1800 1850 1900 1950 2000 →

Industrial Revolution
1793 – 1908

1st African American senator: H. Revels

Reconstruction
1865 – 1877

Progressivism
1889 – 1916

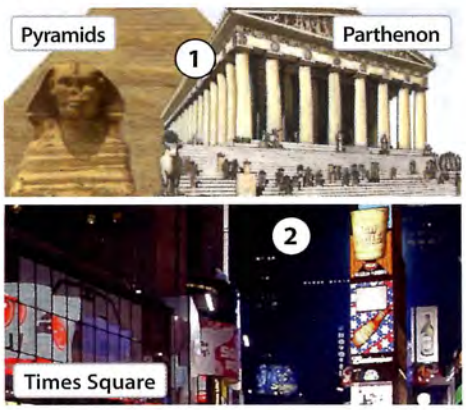
Great Depression
1929 – 1941

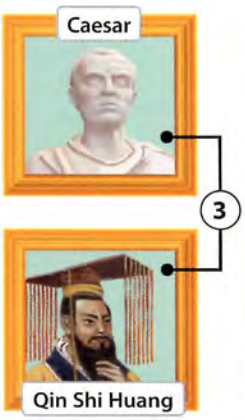
Cold War
1945 – 1989

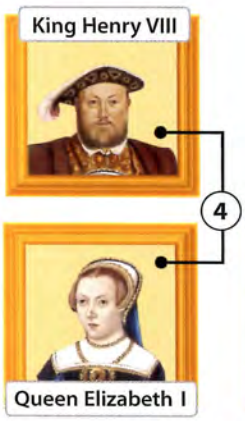
Space Age
1958 – now

Global Age
1994 – now

Civilizations

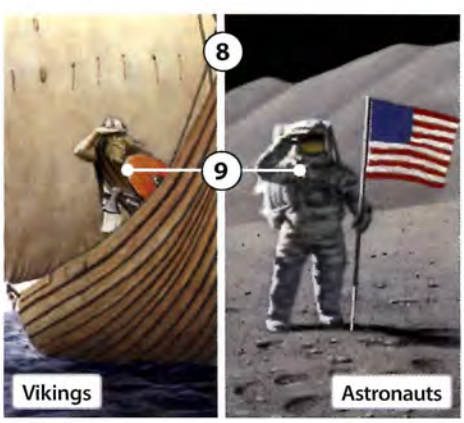




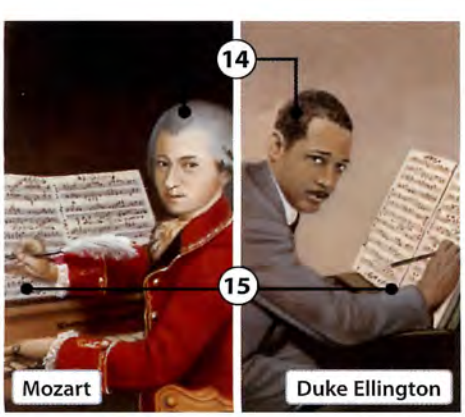


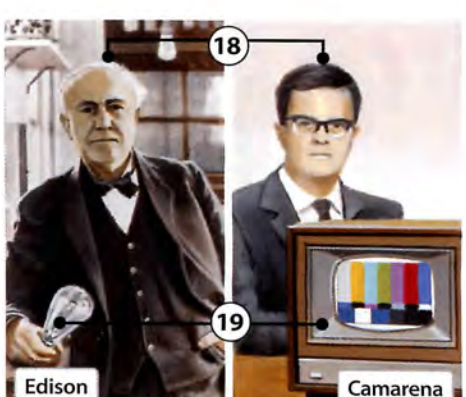
1. ancient
2. modern
3. emperor
4. monarch
5. president
6. dictator
7. prime minister

Historical Terms



8. exploration
9. explorer
10. war
11. army
12. immigration
13. immigrant





14. composer
15. composition
16. political movement
17. activist
18. inventor
19. invention

ARCTIC OCEAN
Ellesmere Island
GREENLAND
Devon Island
Baffin Bay
Bering Sea
Beaufort Sea
Banks Island
Aleutian Islands
Alaska (US)
Baffin Island
Victoria Island
Yukon
Gulf of Alaska
1
Nunavut
Northwest Territories
Labrador Sea
Hudson Bay
Newfoundland and Labrador
2
5
British Columbia
3
Alberta
Saskatchewan
Manitoba
Québec
CANADA
4
Ontario
Prince Edward Island
6
New Brunswick
Nova Scotia
Washington
Montana
North Dakota
Minnesota
OTTAWA
Maine
Oregon
Idaho
8
9
Michigan
Vermont
New Hampshire
Massachusetts
11
7
South Dakota
Wisconsin
New York
Rhode Island
Wyoming
10
Connecticut
Nebraska
Iowa
Pennsylvania
New Jersey
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Nevada
Ohio
Delaware
Maryland
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
Illinois
Indiana
West Virginia
WASHINGTON, D.C.
California
Utah
Colorado
Kansas
Missouri
Virginia
Kentucky
North Carolina
Arizona
New Mexico
Oklahoma
Tennessee
BERMUDA ISLANDS (UK)
Arkansas
South Carolina
Alabama
12
Mississippi
Georgia
13
Hawaii (US)
Baja California Norte
Texas
Sonora
15
Louisiana
Florida
14
Chihuahua
Gulf of California
Coahuila
Baja California Sur
MÉXICO
Sinaloa
Nuevo León
Gulf of Mexico
BAHAMAS
PACIFIC OCEAN

Regions of Canada

1. Northern Canada
2. British Columbia
3. The Prairie Provinces
4. Ontario
5. Québec
6. The Maritime Provinces

Regions of the United States

7. The Pacific States / the West Coast
8. The Rocky Mountain States
9. The Midwest
10. The Mid-Atlantic States
11. New England
12. The Southwest
13. The Southeast / the South

Regions of Mexico

14. The Pacific Northwest
15. The Plateau of Mexico
16. The Gulf Coastal Plain
17. The Southern Uplands
18. The Chiapas Highlands
19. The Yucatan Peninsula

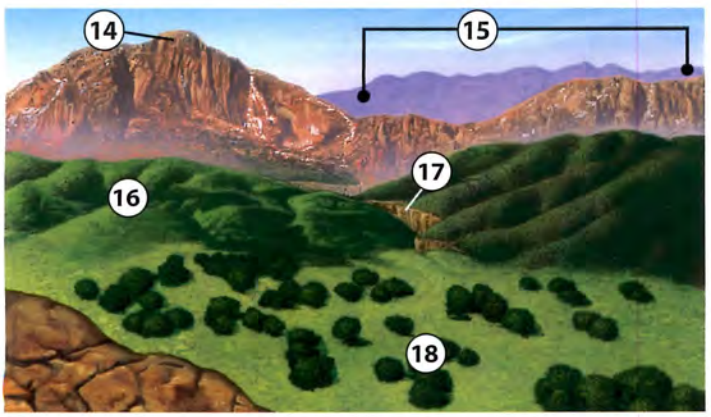
World Map

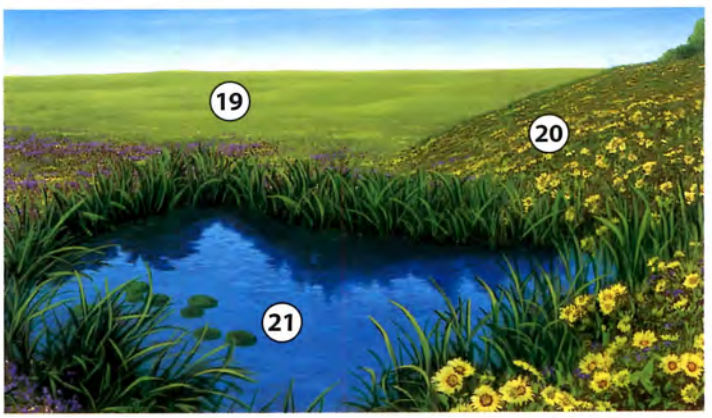
Continents

1. North America
2. South America
3. Europe
4. Asia
5. Africa
6. Australia
7. Antarctica

ARCTIC OCEAN
SVALBARD (NORWAY)
FRANZ JOSEF LAND (RUSSIA)
ICELAND
RUSSIA
4
ASIA
EUROPE
3
KAZAKHSTAN
MONGOLIA
ALEUTIAN ISLANDS (US)
NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN
Caspian Sea
Black Sea
GEORGIA
AZERBAIJAN
ARMENIA
UZBEKISTAN
KYRGYZSTAN
TAJIKISTAN
TURKMENISTAN
TURKEY
NORTH KOREA
SOUTH KOREA
JAPAN
MADEIRA ISLANDS (PORT)
CANARY ISLANDS (SP)
MOROCCO
TUNISIA
ALGERIA
LIBYA
EGYPT
WESTERN SAHARA
Mediterranean Sea
CYPRUS
SYRIA
LEBANON
ISRAEL
JORDAN
IRAQ
IRAN
AFGHANISTAN
KUWAIT
BAHRAIN
QATAR
UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
SAUDI ARABIA
Red Sea
OMAN
PAKISTAN
NEPAL
BHUTAN
INDIA
BANGLADESH
MYANMAR
LAOS
CHINA
Taiwan
Hong Kong
5
AFRICA
MAURITANIA
MALI
NIGER
CHAD
SENEGAL
GAMBIA
BURKINA FASO
GUINEA
BENIN
GUINEA BISSAU
IVORY COAST
NIGERIA
SIERRA LEONE
LIBERIA
GHANA
TOGO
CAMEROON
EQUATORIAL GUINEA
GABON
CONGO
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
SUDAN
ERITREA
YEMEN
DJIBOUTI
SOMALIA
ETHIOPIA
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO
UGANDA
KENYA
RWANDA
BURUNDI
TANZANIA
ZANZIBAR
SEYCHELLES
COMOROS
ANGOLA
ZAMBIA
MALAWI
MOZAMBIQUE
NAMIBIA
ZIMBABWE
BOTSWANA
MADAGASCAR
MAURITIUS
SWAZILAND
LESOTHO
SOUTH AFRICA
SOUTH ATLANTIC OCEAN
INDIAN OCEAN
MALDIVES
SRI LANKA
ANDAMAN ISLANDS (INDIA)
THAILAND
VIETNAM
CAMBODIA
PHILIPPINES
Philippine Sea
BRUNEI
MALAYSIA
SINGAPORE
INDONESIA
PALAU
NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS (US)
GUAM (US)
WAKE ISLAND (US)
MARSHALL ISLANDS
FEDERATED STATES OF MICRONESIA
KIRIBATI
PAPUA NEW GUINEA
SOLOMON ISLANDS
Coral Sea
VANUATU
FIJI
NEW CALEDONIA
6
AUSTRALIA
SOUTH PACIFIC OCEAN
TASMANIA (AUSTRALIA)
NEW ZEALAND
ICELAND
NORWAY
SWEDEN
FINLAND
North Sea
Baltic Sea
ESTONIA
LATVIA
LITHUANIA
RUSSIA
DENMARK
NETHER-LANDS
IRELAND
UNITED KINGDOM
GERMANY
POLAND
BELARUS
BELGIUM
LUXEMBOURG
CZECH REPUBLIC
SLOVAKIA
UKRAINE
SWITZER-LAND
AUSTRIA
HUNGARY
MOLDOVA
SLOVENIA
ROMANIA
FRANCE
CROATIA
BOSNIA
SERBIA
CORSICA (FR)
MONTENEGRO
BULGARIA
Black Sea
ITALY
MACEDONIA
MONACO
SPAIN
ALBANIA
PORTUGAL
GREECE
TURKEY
MALTA
CYPRUS
Mediterranean Sea
ALGERIA
SOUTHERN OCEAN
ANTARCTICA
7

Geography and Habitats





1. rain forest
2. waterfall
3. river
4. desert
5. sand dune
6. ocean
7. peninsula
8. island
9. bay
10. beach
11. forest
12. shore
13. lake
14. mountain peak
15. mountain range
16. hills
17. canyon
18. valley
19. plains
20. meadow
21. pond

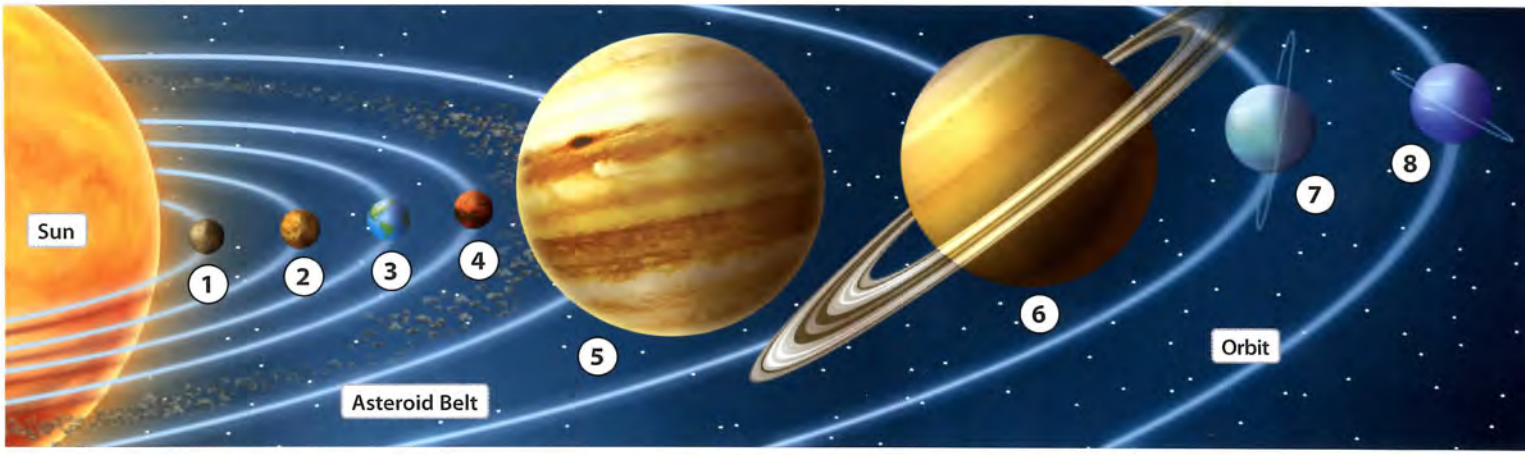
More vocabulary

a body of water: a river, lake, or ocean
stream / creek: a very small river

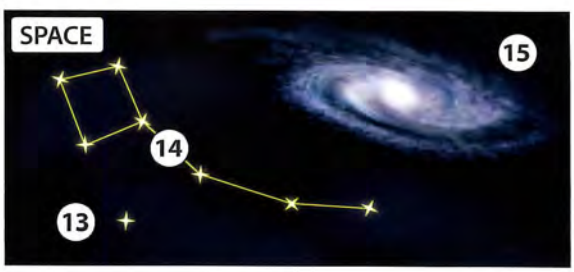
Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Would you rather live near a river or a lake?
2. Would you rather travel through a forest or a desert?
3. How often do you go to the beach or the shore?

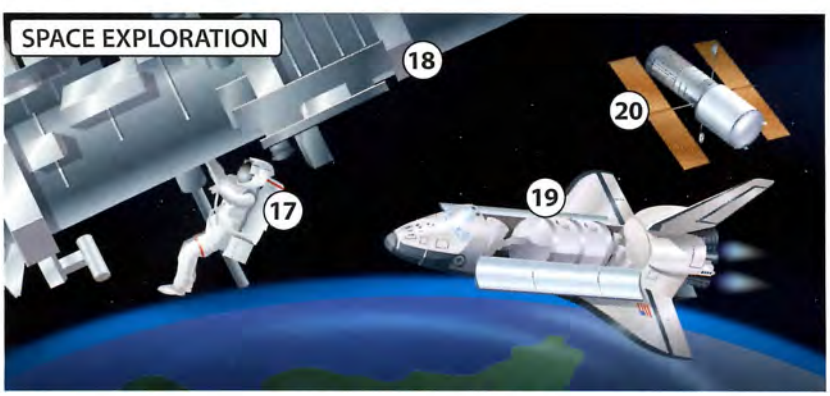
The Solar System and the Planets

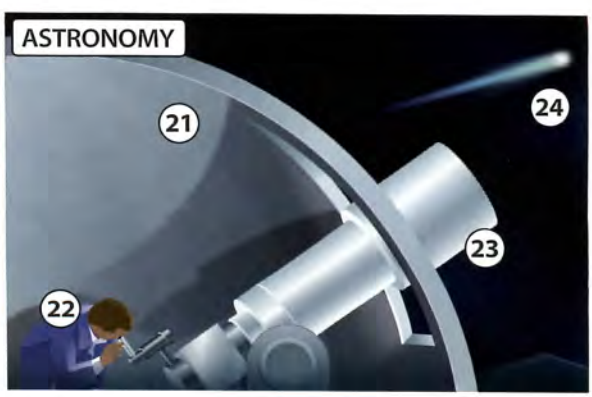


1. Mercury
2. Venus
3. Earth
4. Mars
5. Jupiter
6. Saturn
7. Uranus
8. Neptune



9. new moon
10. crescent moon
11. quarter moon
12. full moon
13. star
14. constellation
15. galaxy
16. solar eclipse





17. astronaut
18. space station
19. space shuttle
20. satellite
21. observatory
22. astronomer
23. telescope
24. comet

More vocabulary

solar eclipse: when the moon is between the earth and the sun
Big Dipper: a famous part of the constellation Ursa Major
Sirius: the brightest star in the night sky

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. How do you feel when you look at the night sky?
2. Can you name one or more constellations?
3. Do you want to travel in space?

A Graduation

MySpot.Edu | Help | SignOut

Home | Search | Invite | Mail |

All Adelia's photos

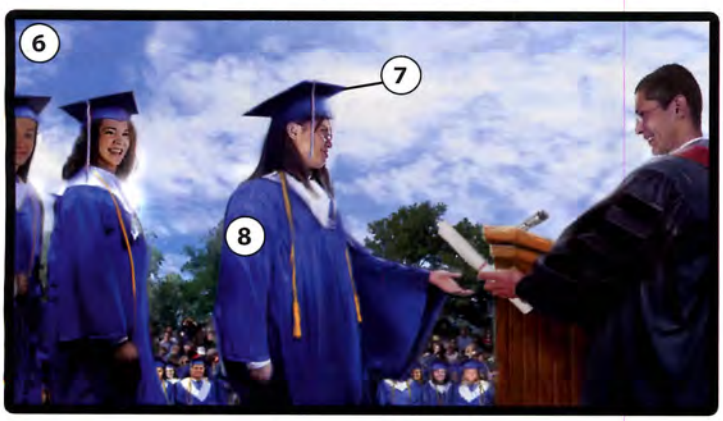
I loved Art History.

My last economics lesson

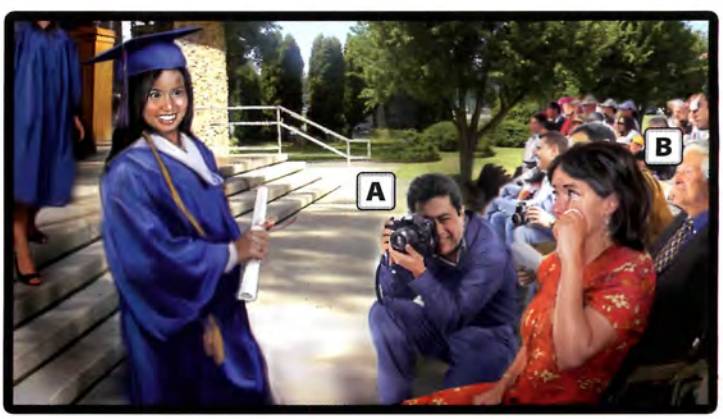
Marching Band is great!

The photographer was upset.

We look good!



I get my diploma.



Dad and his digital camera

1. photographer
2. funny photo
3. serious photo
4. guest speaker
5. podium
6. ceremony
7. cap
8. gown

A. **take** a picture
B. **cry**
C. **celebrate**

MySpot en Espanol | International

Videos | Music | Classifieds |

People	Comments
Sara	June 29th 8:19 p.m. Great pictures! What a day! Delete
Zannie baby	June 30th 10 a.m. Love the funny photo. Delete

I'm behind the mayor.

We're all very happy.

Look at the pictures. What do you see?

Answer the questions.

1. How many people are wearing caps and gowns?
2. How many people are being funny? How many are being serious?
3. Who is standing at the podium?
4. Why are the graduates throwing their caps in the air?

Read the story.

A Graduation

Look at these great photos on my web page! The first three are from my favorite classes, but the other pictures are from graduation day.

There are two pictures of my classmates in caps and gowns. In the first picture, we're laughing and the photographer is upset. In the second photo, we're serious. I like the serious photo, but I love the funny photo!

There's also a picture of our guest speaker, the mayor. She is standing at the podium. Next, you can see me at the graduation ceremony. My dad wanted to take a picture of me with my diploma. That's my mom next to him. She cries when she's happy.

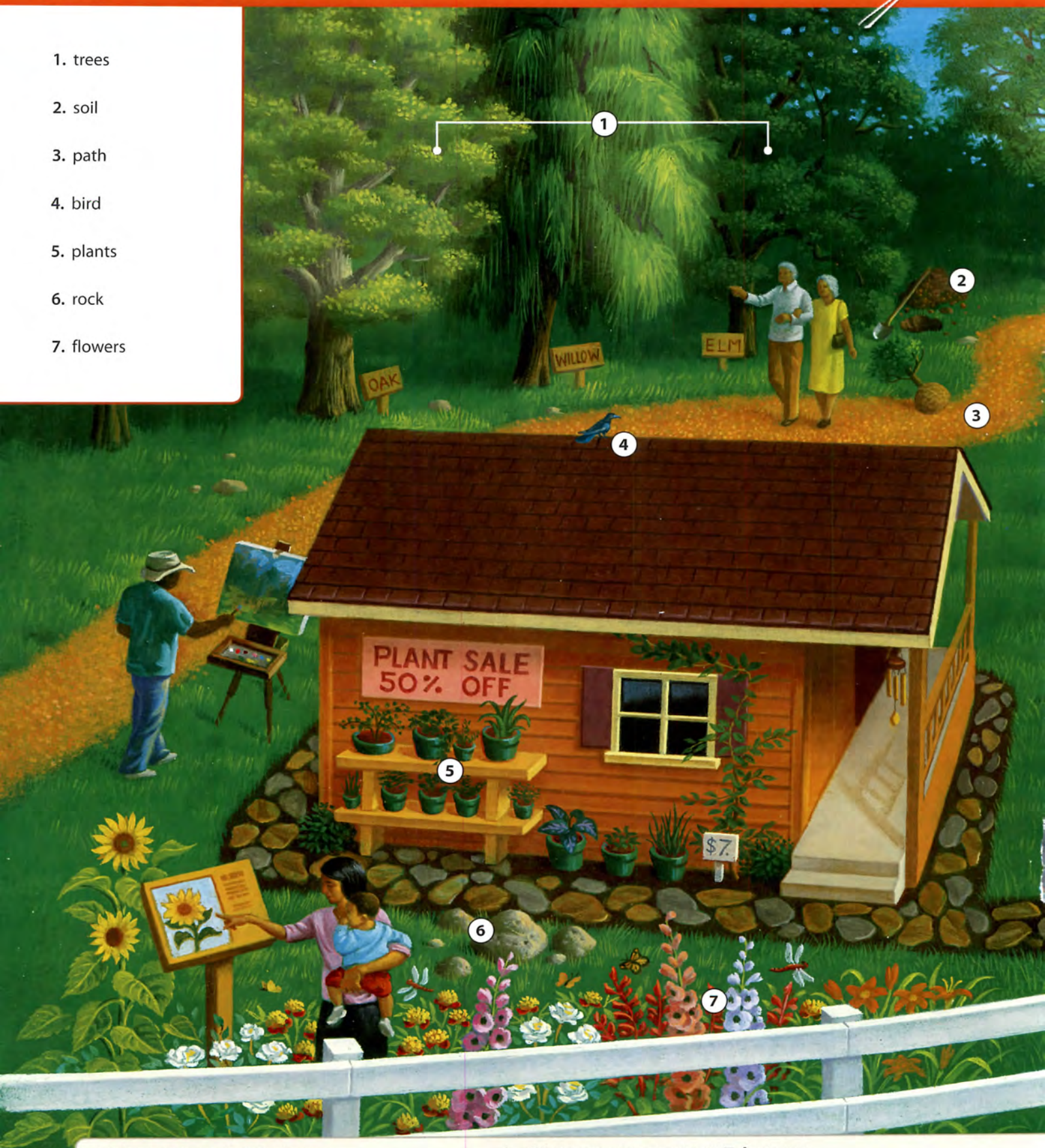
After the ceremony, everyone was happy, but no one cried. We wanted to celebrate and we did!

Think about it.

1. What kinds of ceremonies are important for children? for teens? for adults?
2. Imagine *you are* the guest speaker at a graduation. What will you say to the graduates?

Nature Center

1. trees
2. soil
3. path
4. bird
5. plants
6. rock
7. flowers



Listen and point. Take turns.

A: *Point to the trees.*
B: *Point to a bird.*
A: *Point to the flowers.*

Dictate to your partner. Take turns.

A: *Write it's a tree.*
B: *Let me check that. I-t-'s -a- t-r-e-e?*
A: *Yes, that's right.*

8. sun
9. sky
10. mammals
11. insects
12. nest
13. water
14. fish

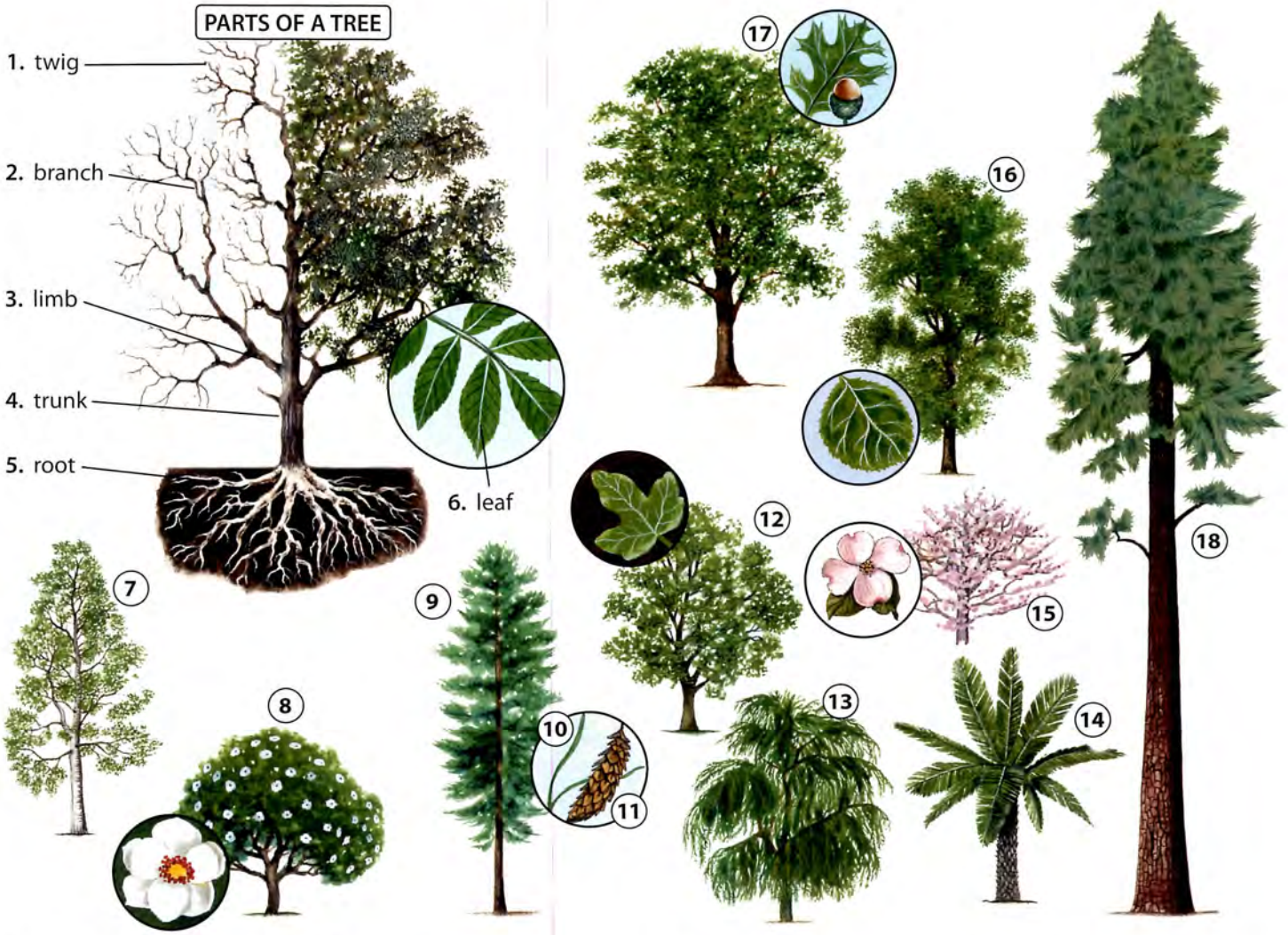
Ways to talk about nature

Look at the sky! Isn't it beautiful?
Did you see the fish / insects?
It's / They're so interesting.

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *Do you know the name of that yellow flower?*
B: *I think it's a sunflower.*
A: *Oh, and what about that blue bird?*

Trees and Plants

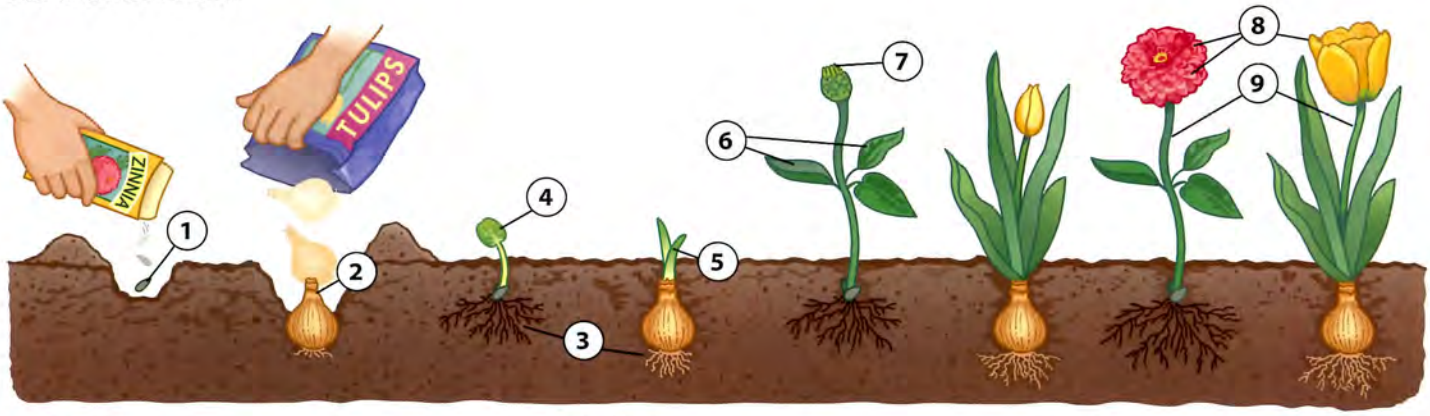


7. birch
8. magnolia
9. pine
10. needle
11. pinecone
12. maple
13. willow
14. palm
15. dogwood
16. elm
17. oak
18. redwood

Plants

19. holly
20. berries
21. cactus
22. vine
23. poison sumac
24. poison oak
25. poison ivy

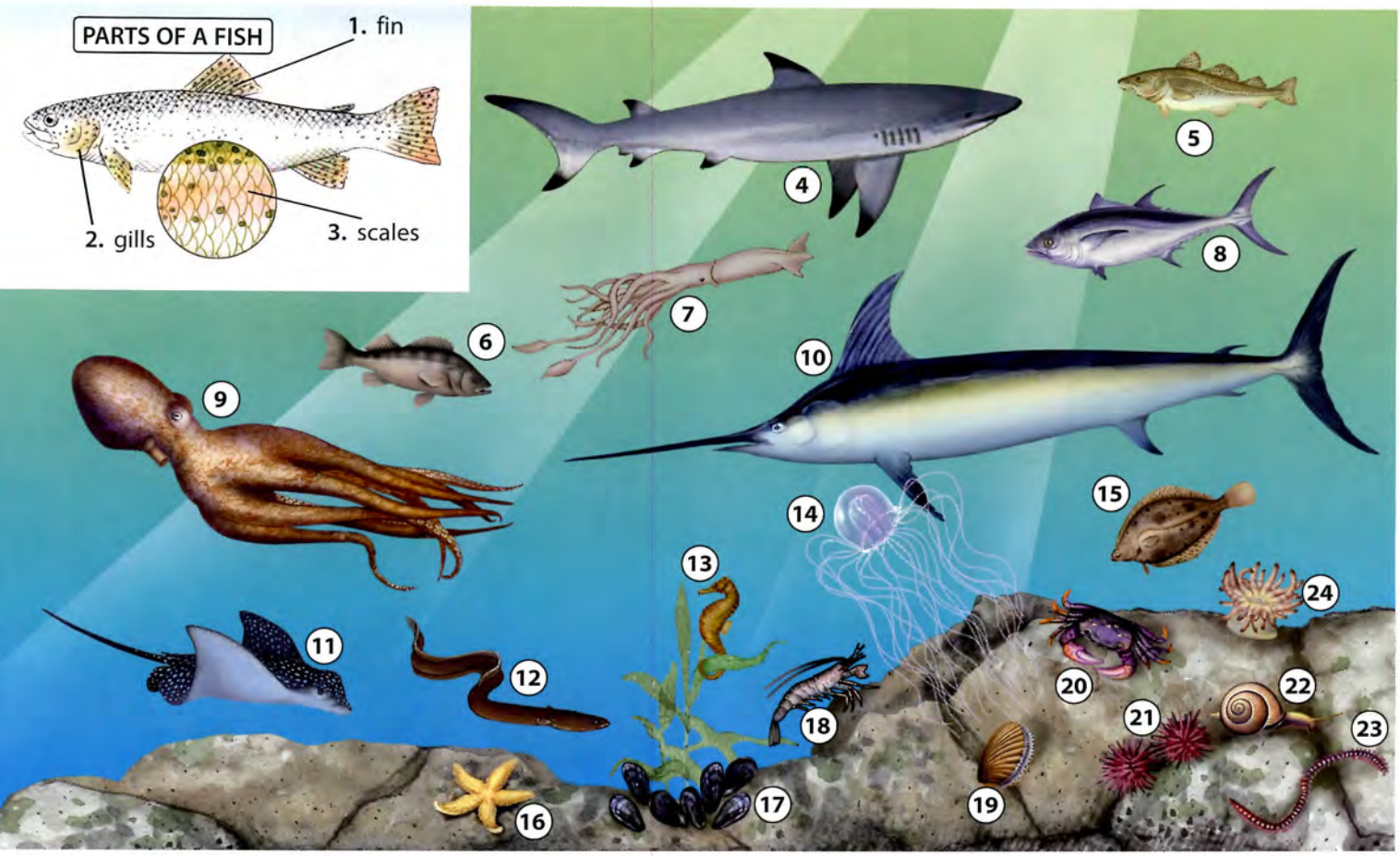
Parts of a Flower



1. seed
2. bulb
3. roots
4. seedling
5. shoot
6. leaves
7. bud
8. petals
9. stems

10. sunflower
11. tulip
12. hibiscus
13. marigold
14. daisy
15. rose
16. iris
17. crocus
18. gardenia
19. orchid
20. carnation
21. chrysanthemum
22. jasmine
23. violet
24. poinsettia
25. daffodil
26. lily
27. houseplant
28. bouquet
29. thorn

Sea Animals

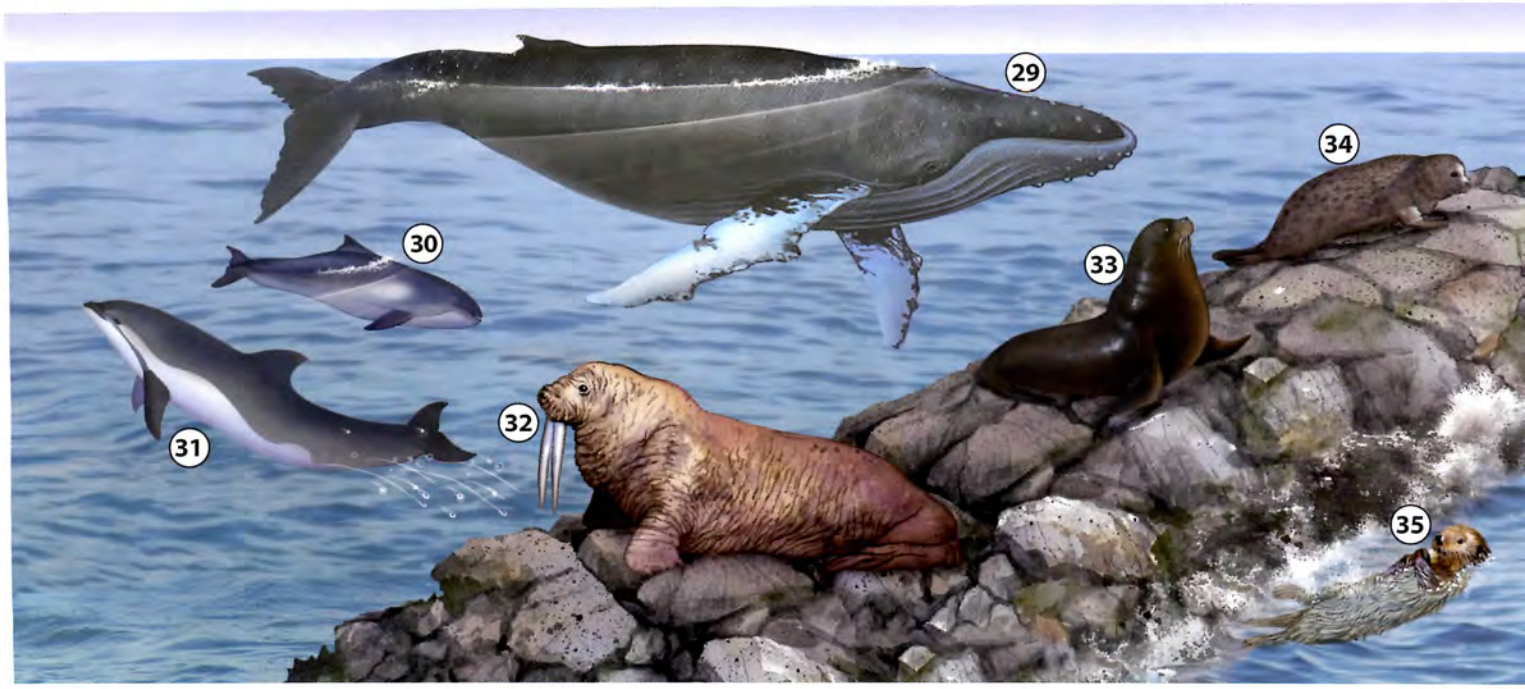


4. shark	9. octopus	14. jellyfish	19. scallop	24. sea anemone
5. cod	10. swordfish	15. flounder	20. crab	
6. bass	11. ray	16. starfish	21. sea urchin	
7. squid	12. eel	17. mussel	22. snail	
8. tuna	13. seahorse	18. shrimp	23. worm	

Amphibians

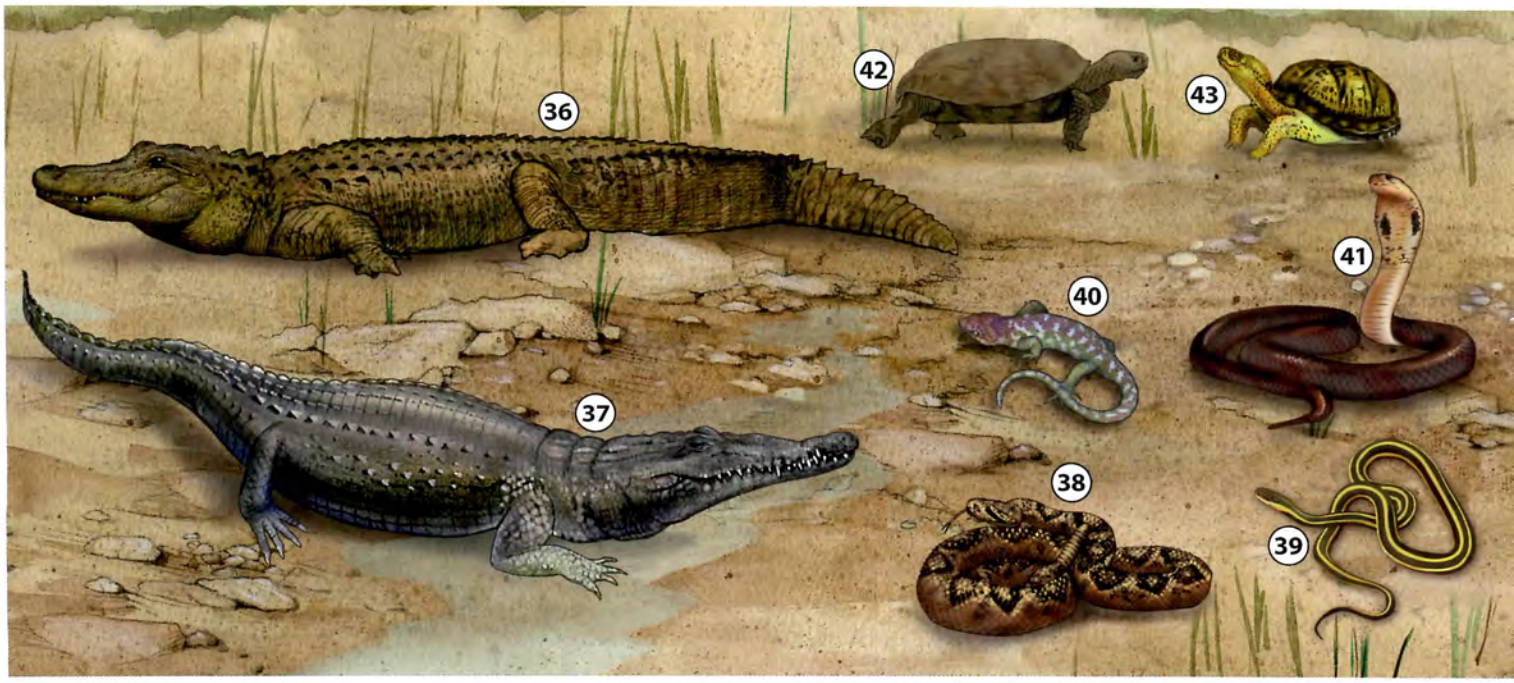
25. frog	26. newt	27. salamander	28. toad

Sea Mammals



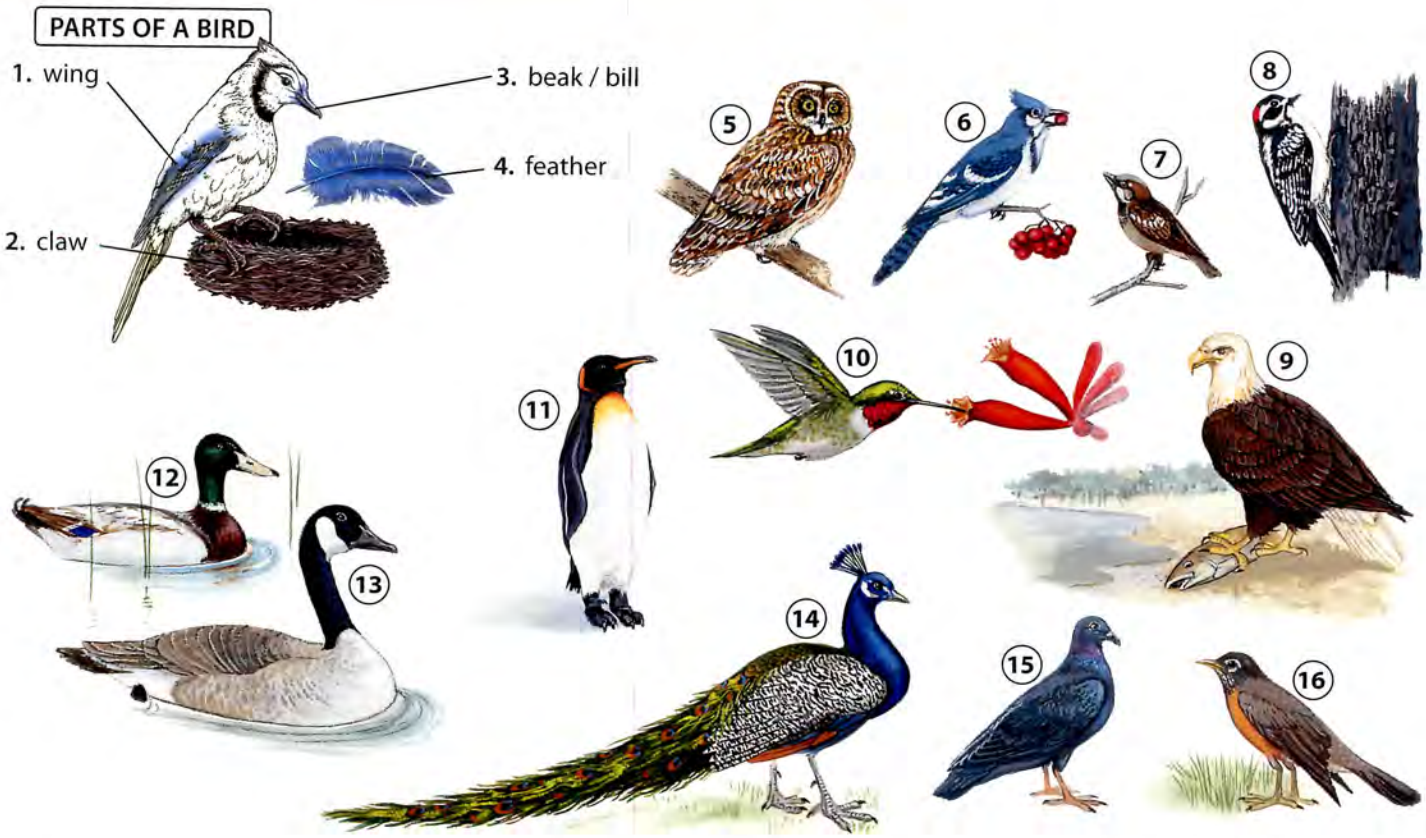
29. whale
30. porpoise
31. dolphin
32. walrus
33. sea lion
34. seal
35. sea otter

Reptiles



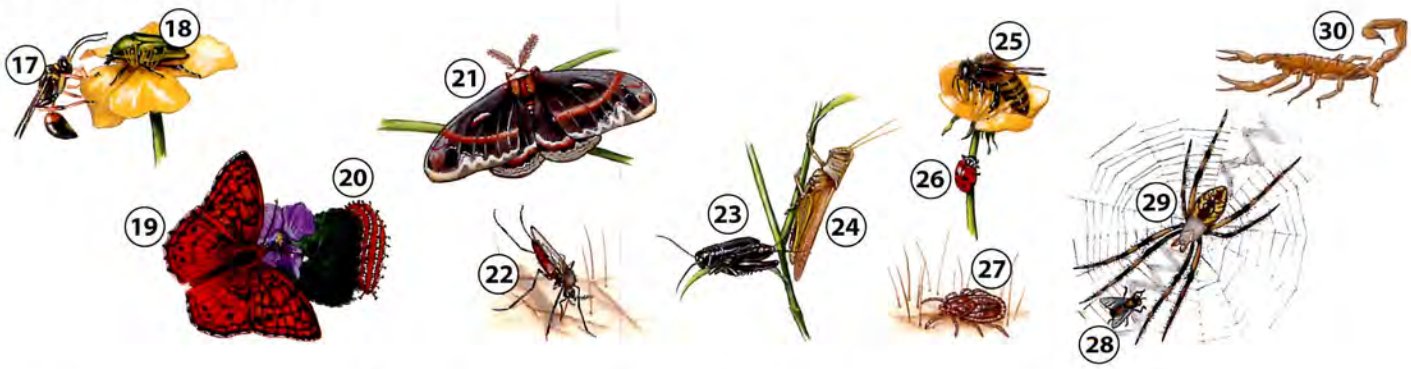
36. alligator
37. crocodile
38. rattlesnake
39. garter snake
40. lizard
41. cobra
42. tortoise
43. turtle

Birds, Insects, and Arachnids



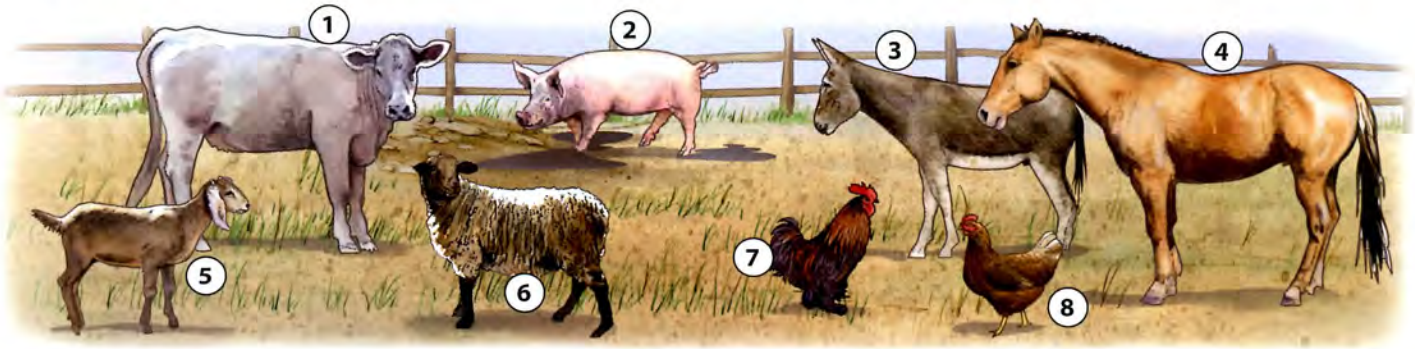
5. owl
6. blue jay
7. sparrow
8. woodpecker
9. eagle
10. hummingbird
11. penguin
12. duck
13. goose
14. peacock
15. pigeon
16. robin

Insects and Arachnids



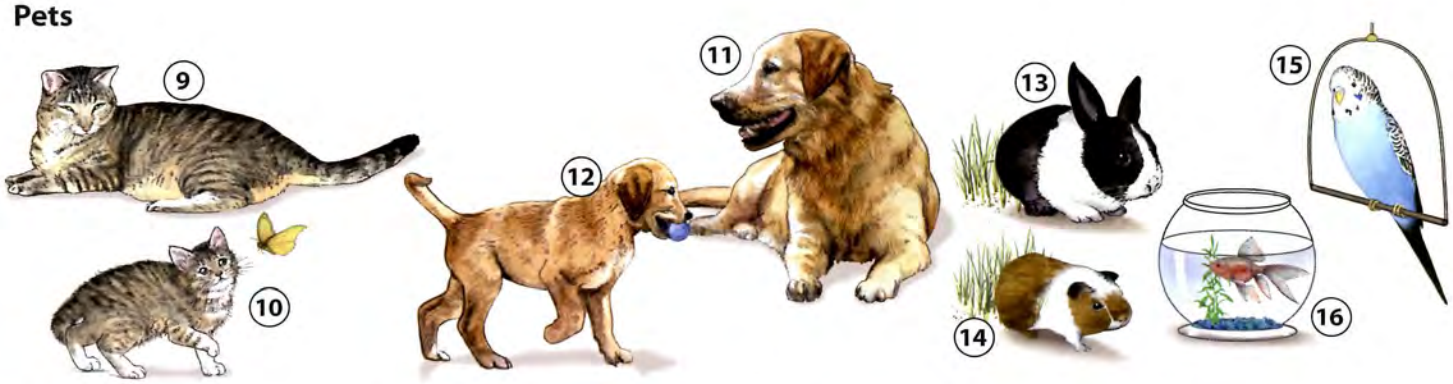
17. wasp
18. beetle
19. butterfly
20. caterpillar
21. moth
22. mosquito
23. cricket
24. grasshopper
25. honeybee
26. ladybug
27. tick
28. fly
29. spider
30. scorpion

Farm Animals



1. cow
2. pig
3. donkey
4. horse
5. goat
6. sheep
7. rooster
8. hen

Pets



9. cat
10. kitten
11. dog
12. puppy
13. rabbit
14. guinea pig
15. parakeet
16. goldfish

Rodents

17. rat
18. mouse
19. gopher
20. chipmunk
21. squirrel
22. prairie dog

More vocabulary

domesticated: animals that work for and / or live with people

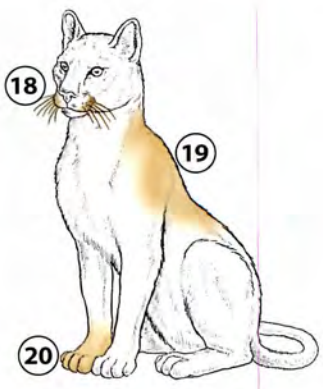
wild: animals that live away from people

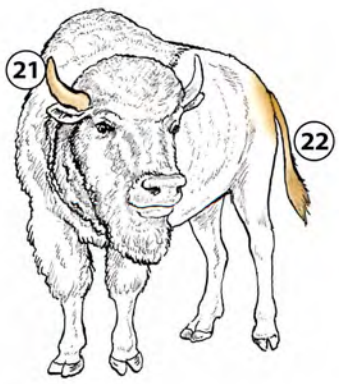
Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Have you worked with farm animals? Which ones?
2. Are you afraid of rodents? Which ones?
3. Do you have a pet? What kind?

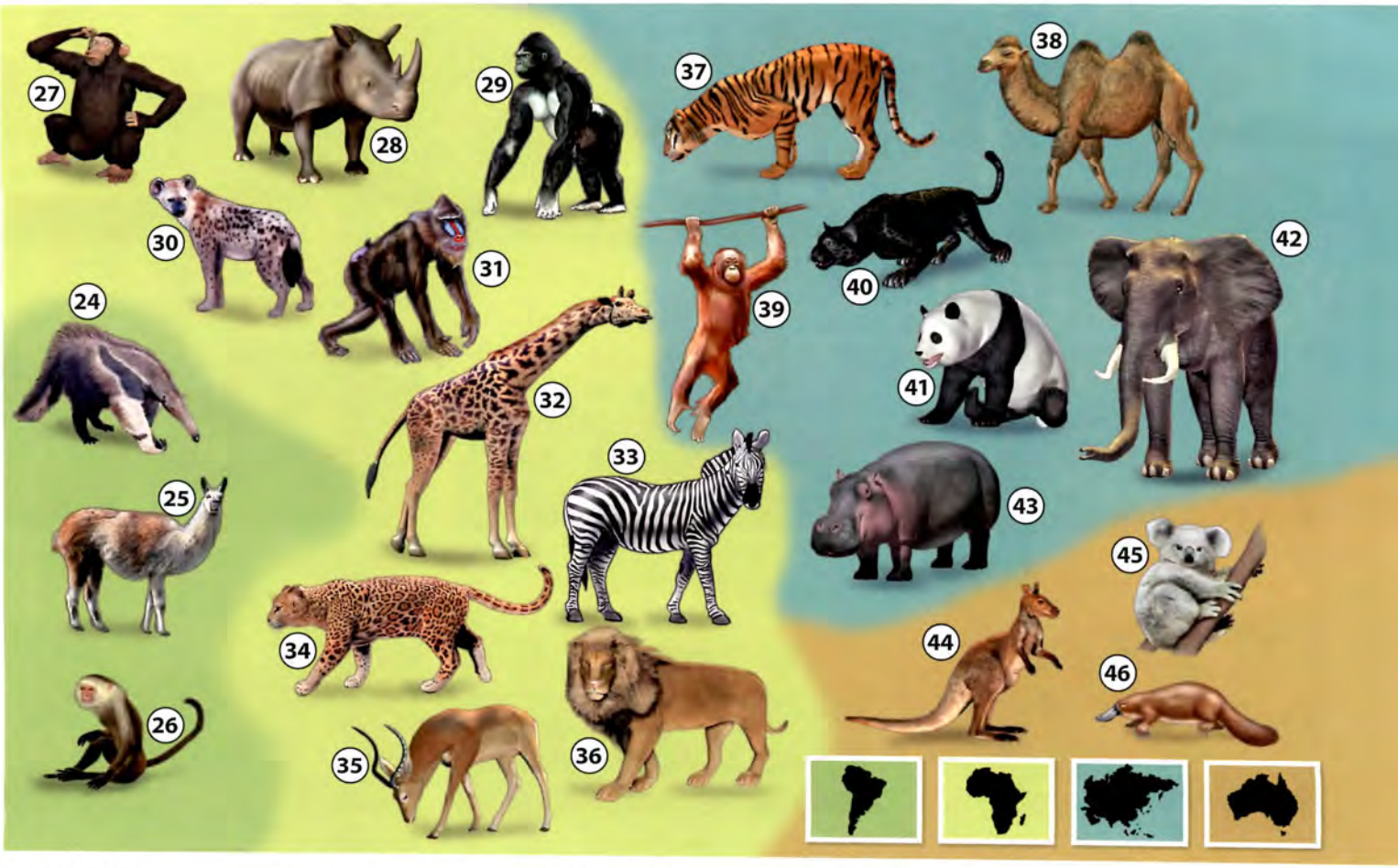
Mammals

1. moose
2. mountain lion
3. coyote
4. opossum
5. wolf
6. buffalo / bison
7. bat
8. armadillo
9. beaver
10. porcupine
11. bear
12. skunk
13. raccoon
14. deer
15. fox

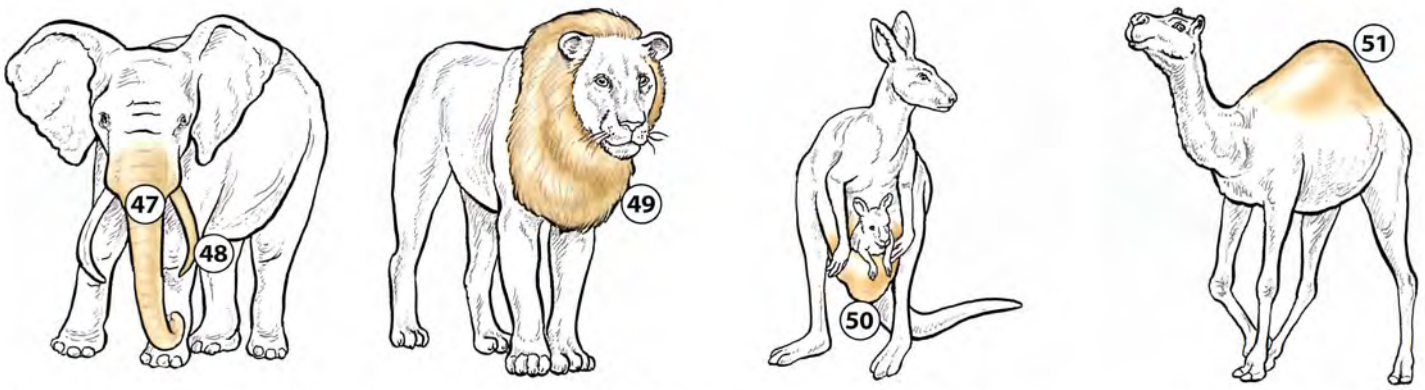




16. antlers
17. hooves
18. whiskers
19. coat / fur
20. paw
21. horn
22. tail
23. quill



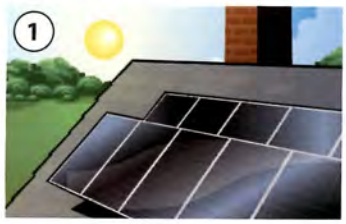
24. anteater
25. llama
26. monkey
27. chimpanzee
28. rhinoceros
29. gorilla
30. hyena
31. baboon
32. giraffe
33. zebra
34. leopard
35. antelope
36. lion
37. tiger
38. camel
39. orangutan
40. panther
41. panda
42. elephant
43. hippopotamus
44. kangaroo
45. koala
46. platypus



47. trunk
48. tusk
49. mane
50. pouch
51. hump

Energy and Conservation

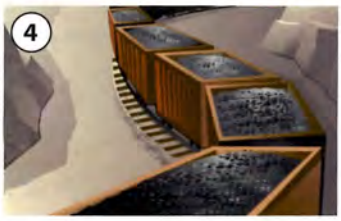
Energy Sources



1. solar energy

2. wind power

3. natural gas



4. coal

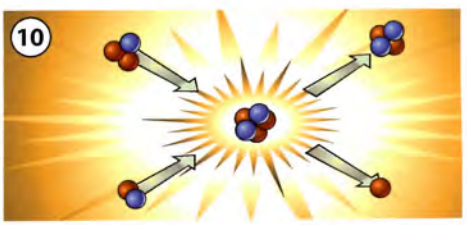
5. hydroelectric power

6. oil / petroleum

7. geothermal energy

8. nuclear energy

9. biomass / bioenergy



10. fusion

Pollution

11. air pollution / smog

12. hazardous waste

13. acid rain

14. water pollution

15. radiation

16. pesticide poisoning

17. oil spill

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. What types of things do you recycle?
2. What types of energy sources are in your area?
3. What types of pollution do you worry about?

Think about it. Discuss.

1. How can you save energy in the summer? winter?
2. What are some other ways that people can conserve energy or prevent pollution?

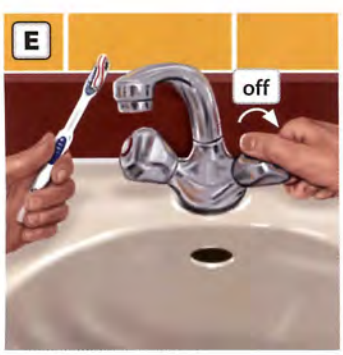
Ways to Conserve Energy and Resources

A. **reduce** trash

B. **reuse** shopping bags

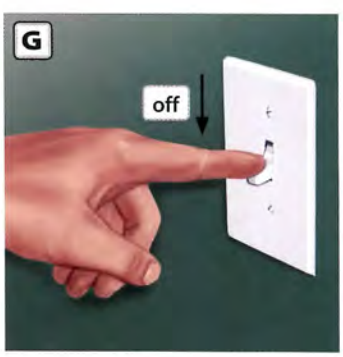
C. **recycle**

D. **buy** recycled products



E. **save** water

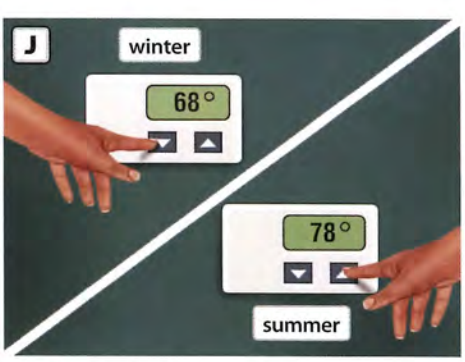
F. **fix** leaky faucets



G. **turn off** lights

H. **use** energy-efficient bulbs

I. **carpool**



J. **adjust** the thermostat

K. **wash** clothes in cold water

L. **don't litter**

M. **compost** food scraps

N. **plant** a tree

Yosemite
NATIONAL PARK

1. landmarks
2. park ranger
3. wildlife
4. ferry
5. coral
6. cave
7. caverns
A. **take** a tour

Dry Tortugas
NATIONAL PARK

Look at the pictures.
What do you see?

Answer the questions.

1. How many U.S. landmarks are in the pictures?
2. What kinds of wildlife do you see?
3. What can you do at Carlsbad Caverns?

Read the story.

U.S. National Parks

More than 200 million people visit U.S. National Parks every year. These parks protect the wildlife and landmarks of the United States. Each park is different, and each one is beautiful.

At Yosemite, in California, you can take a nature walk with a park ranger. You'll see waterfalls, redwoods, and deer there.

In south Florida, you can take a ferry to Dry Tortugas. It's great to snorkel around the park's coral islands.

There are 113 caves at Carlsbad Caverns in New Mexico. The deepest cave is 830 feet below the desert! You can take a tour of these beautiful caverns.

There are 391 national parks to see. Go online for information about a park near you.

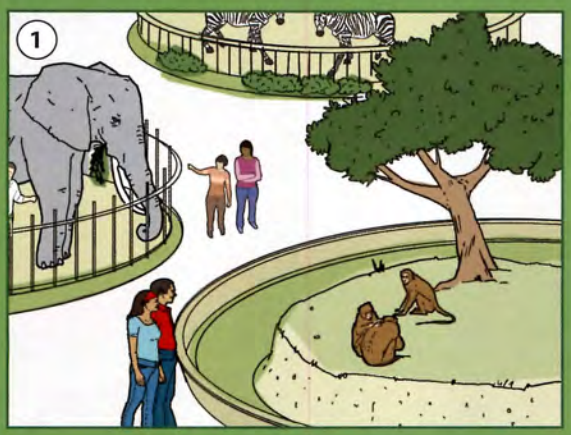
Think about it.

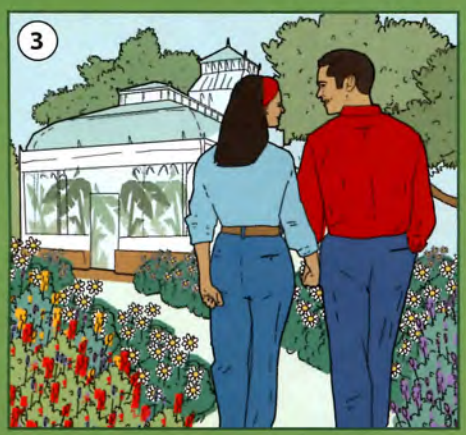
1. Why are national parks important?
2. Imagine you are a park ranger at a national park. Give your classmates a tour of the landmarks and wildlife.

1. zoo
2. movies
3. botanical garden
4. bowling alley
5. rock concert
6. swap meet / flea market
7. aquarium

File Edit View History Bookmarks Tools

Places to Go in Our City





Listen and point. Take turns.

A: *Point to the zoo.*
B: *Point to the flea market.*
A: *Point to the rock concert.*

Dictate to your partner. Take turns.

A: *Write these words: zoo, movies, aquarium.*
B: *Zoo, movies, and what?*
A: *Aquarium.*

8. play
9. art museum
10. amusement park
11. opera
12. nightclub
13. county fair
14. classical concert

Ways to make plans using *Let's go*

Let's go *to* *the amusement park* *tomorrow.*
Let's go *to* *the opera* *on Saturday.*
Let's go *to* *the movies* *tonight.*

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *Let's go to the zoo this afternoon.*
B: *OK. And let's go to the movies tonight.*
A: *That sounds like a good plan.*

The Park and Playground

1. *ball field*
2. cyclist
3. bike path
4. jump rope
5. fountain
6. tennis court
7. skateboard
8. picnic table
9. water fountain
10. bench
11. swings
12. tricycle
13. slide
14. climbing apparatus
15. sandbox
16. seesaw

A. **pull** the wagon

B. **push** the swing

C. **climb** the bars

D. **picnic / have** a picnic

1. ocean / water
2. kite
3. sailboat
4. wet suit
5. scuba tank
6. diving mask
7. fins
8. pail / bucket
9. cooler
10. sunscreen / sun block
11. blanket
12. sand castle
13. shade
14. beach umbrella
15. surfer
16. surfboard
17. wave
18. pier
19. lifeguard
20. lifesaving device
21. lifeguard station
22. beach chair
23. sand
24. seashell

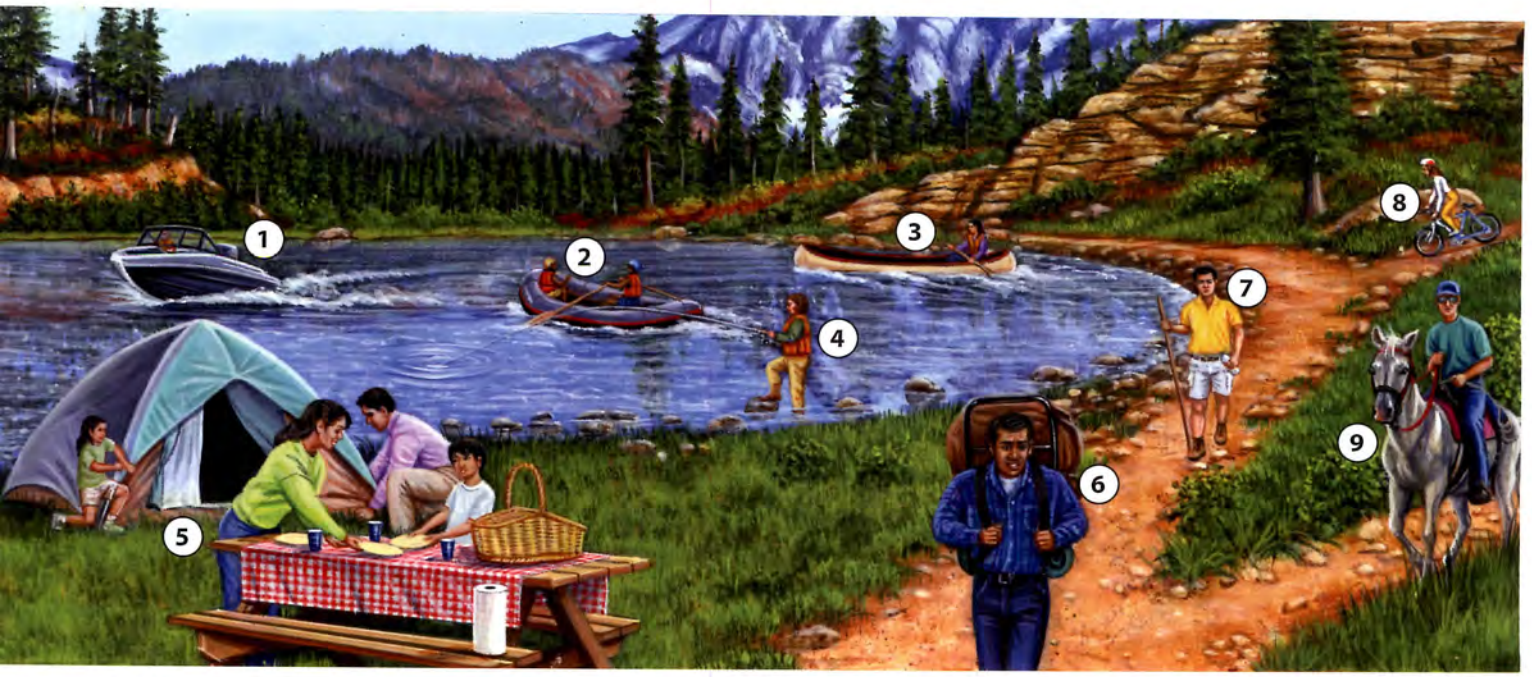
More vocabulary

seaweed: a plant that grows in the ocean
tide: the level of the ocean. The tide goes in and out every 12 hours.

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Do you like to go to the beach?
2. Are there famous beaches in your native country?
3. Do you prefer to be on the sand or in the water?

Outdoor Recreation



1. boating
2. rafting
3. canoeing
4. fishing
5. camping
6. backpacking
7. hiking
8. mountain biking
9. horseback riding

10. tent
11. campfire
12. sleeping bag
13. foam pad
14. life vest
15. backpack
16. camping stove
17. fishing net
18. fishing pole
19. rope
20. multi-use knife
21. matches
22. lantern
23. insect repellent
24. canteen

1. downhill skiing

2. snowboarding

3. cross-country skiing

4. ice skating

5. figure skating

6. sledding

7. waterskiing

8. sailing

9. surfing

10. windsurfing

11. snorkeling

12. scuba diving

More vocabulary

speed skating: racing while ice skating
windsurfing: sailboarding

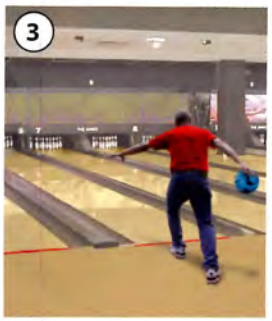
Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Which of these sports do you like?
2. Which of these sports would you like to learn?
3. Which of these sports is the most fun to watch?

Individual Sports

1. archery

2. billiards / pool



3. bowling

4. boxing

5. cycling / biking

6. badminton

7. fencing

8. golf

9. gymnastics

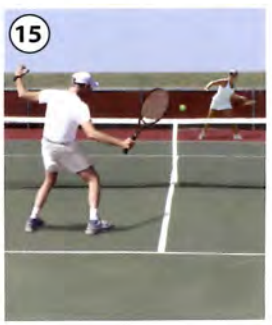
10. inline skating

11. martial arts

12. racquetball

13. skateboarding

14. table tennis



15. tennis

16. weightlifting

17. wrestling

18. track and field

19. horse racing

Pair practice. Make new conversations.

A: *What sports do you like?*
B: *I like bowling. What do you like?*
A: *I like gymnastics.*

Think about it. Discuss.

1. Why do people like to watch sports?
2. Which sports can be dangerous?
3. Why do people do dangerous sports?

1. score
2. coach
3. team
4. fan
5. player
6. official / referee
7. basketball court

8. basketball

9. baseball

10. softball

11. football

12. soccer

13. ice hockey

14. volleyball

15. water polo

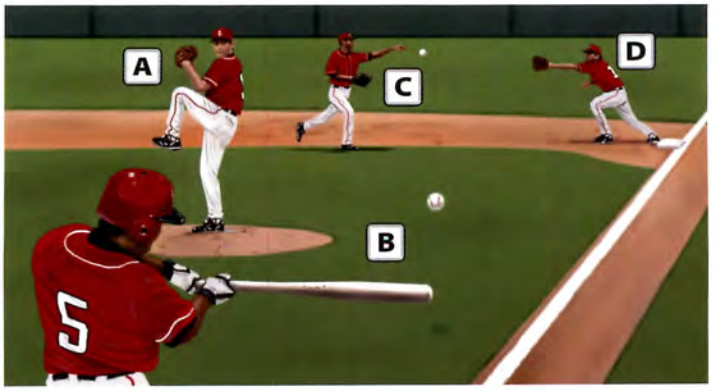
More Vocabulary

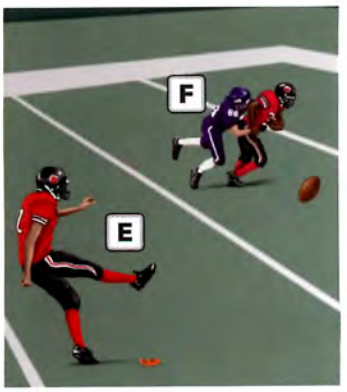
win: to have the best score
lose: the opposite of win
tie: to have the same score

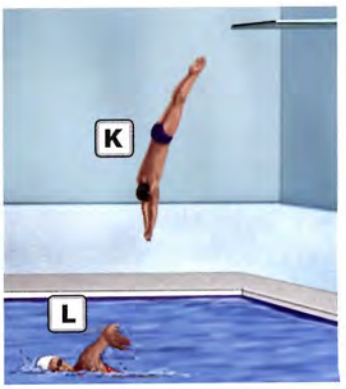
captain: the team leader
umpire: the name of the referee in baseball
Little League: a baseball and softball program for children

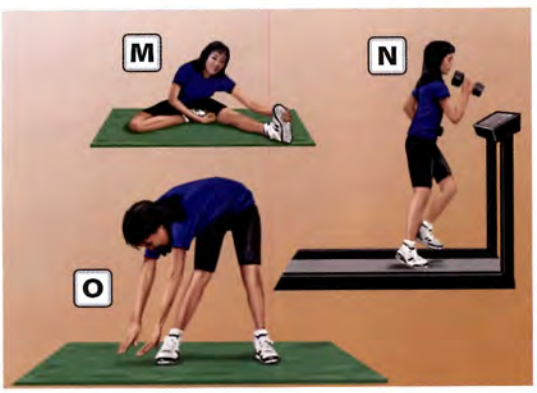
Sports Verbs

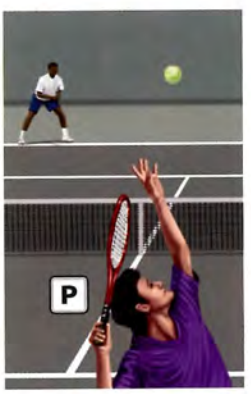
A. pitch
B. hit
C. throw
D. catch
E. kick
F. tackle
G. pass
H. shoot
I. jump
J. dribble
K. dive
L. swim
M. stretch
N. exercise / work out
O. bend
P. serve
Q. swing
R. start
S. race
T. finish
U. skate
V. ski

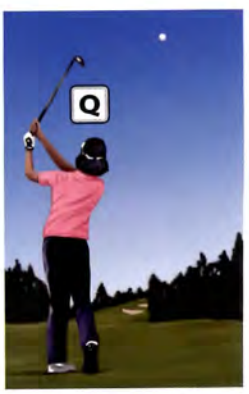


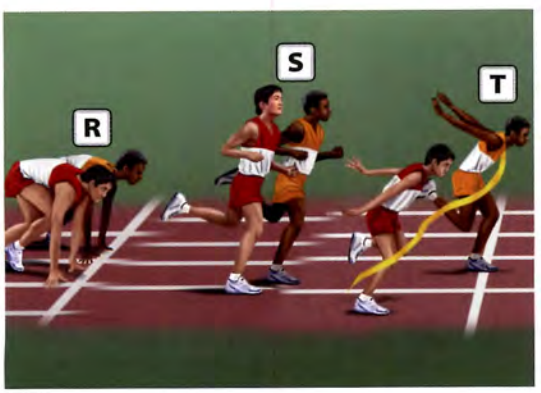












Use the new words.
Look on page 229. Name the actions you see.

A: *He's throwing.*
B: *She's jumping.*

Ways to talk about your sports skills

I can throw, but I can't catch.
I swim well, but I don't dive well.
I'm good at skating, but I'm terrible at skiing.

1. golf club
2. tennis racket
3. volleyball
4. basketball
5. bowling ball
6. bow
7. target
8. arrow
9. ice skates
10. inline skates
11. hockey stick
12. soccer ball
13. shin guards
14. baseball bat
15. catcher's mask
16. uniform
17. glove
18. baseball
19. football helmet
20. shoulder pads
21. football
22. weights
23. snowboard
24. skis
25. ski poles
26. ski boots
27. flying disc*

* **Note:** one brand is Frisbee®, of Wham-O, Inc.

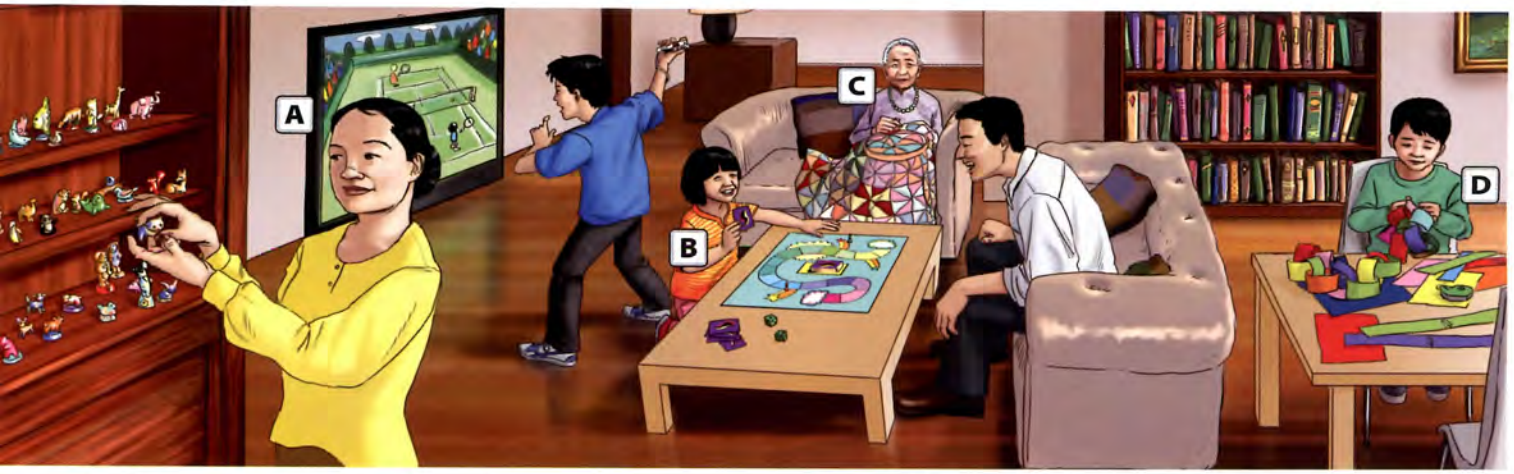
Use the new words.
Look at pages 228–229. Name the sports equipment you see.

A: *Those are ice skates.*
B: *That's a football.*

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

1. Do you own any sports equipment? What kind?
2. What do you want to buy at this store?
3. Where is the best place to buy sports equipment?

Hobbies and Games

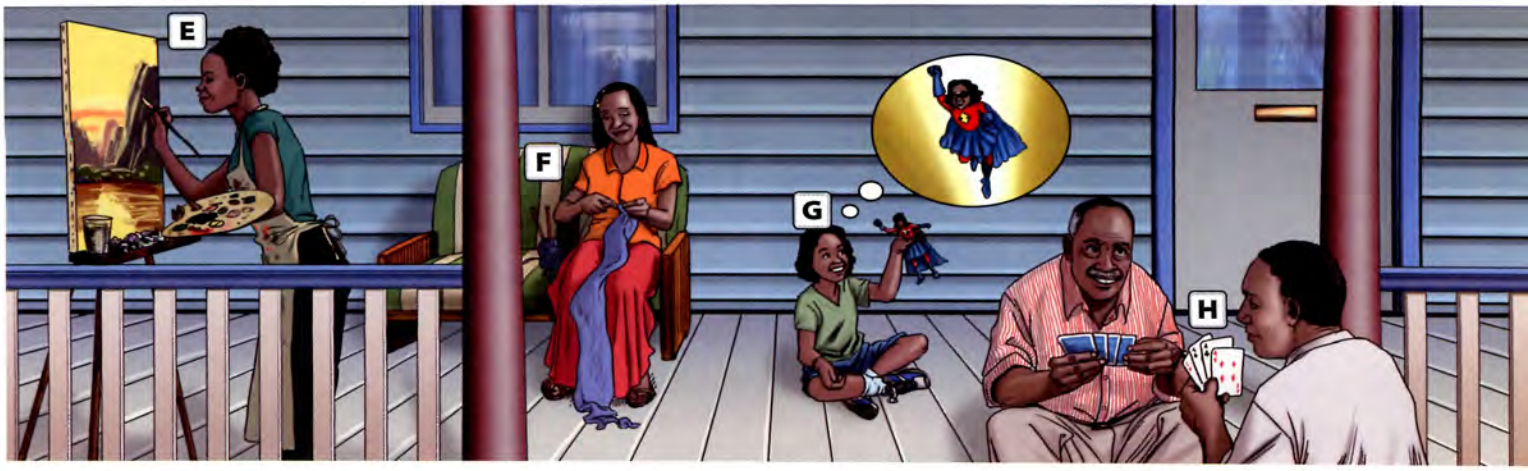


A. **collect** things B. **play** games C. **quilt** D. **do** crafts

1. figurine
2. baseball cards
3. video game console
4. video game control
5. board game
6. dice
7. checkers
8. chess
9. model kit
10. acrylic paint
11. glue stick
12. construction paper
13. doll making kit
14. woodworking kit
15. quilt block
16. rotary cutter

Grammar Point: *How often do you play cards?*
I play ***all the time.*** *(every day)*
I play ***sometimes.*** *(once a month)*
I ***never*** *play. (0 times)*

Pair practice. Make new conversations.
A: *How often do you do your hobbies?*
B: *I play games all the time. I love chess.*
A: *Really? I never play chess.*



E. paint **F. knit** **G. pretend** **H. play** cards

17. canvas
18. easel
19. oil paint
20. paintbrush
21. watercolor
22. yarn
23. knitting needles
24. embroidery
25. crochetting
26. action figure
27. model trains
28. paper dolls
29. diamonds
30. spades
31. hearts
32. clubs

Ways to talk about hobbies and games

*This board game is **interesting**. It makes me think.*
*That video game is **boring**. Nothing happens.*
*I love to play cards. It's **fun** to play with my friends.*

Ask your classmates. Share the answers.

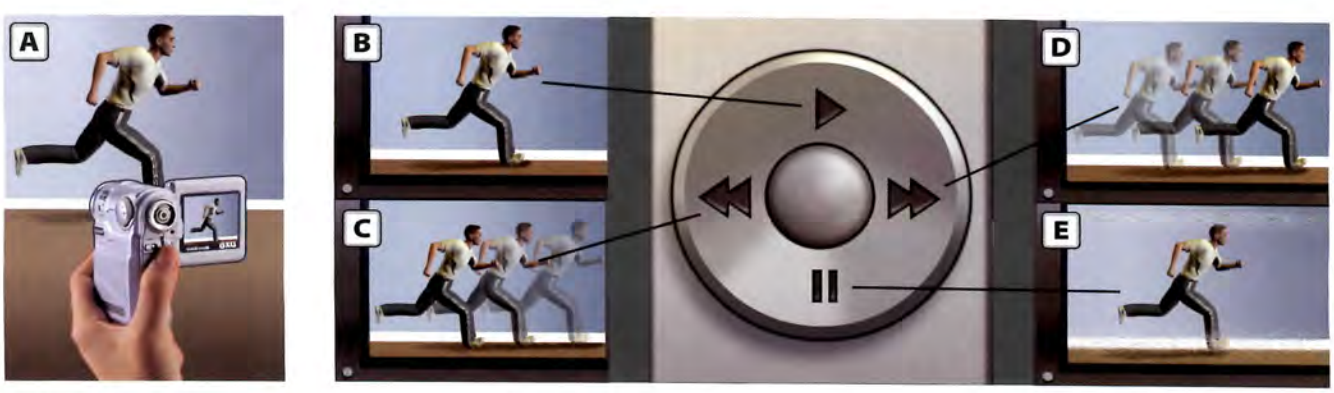
1. Do you collect anything? What?
2. Which games do you like to play?
3. What hobbies did you have as a child?

Electronics and Photography

1. CD boombox
2. MP3 player
3. dock
4. headphones
5. personal CD player
6. portable cassette player
7. flat screen TV / flat panel TV
8. portable TV
9. universal remote
10. DVD player
11. portable DVD player
12. turntable
13. tuner
14. speakers
15. adapter
16. plug
17. charger
18. microphone

19. digital camera
20. memory card
21. film camera / 35 mm camera
22. film
23. zoom lens
24. camcorder
25. tripod
26. battery pack
27. battery charger
28. camera case
29. LCD projector
30. screen

31. photo album
32. digital photo album
33. out of focus
34. overexposed
35. underexposed



A. **record**
B. **play**
C. **rewind**
D. **fast forward**
E. **pause**

Types of TV Programs

1. news program

2. sitcom (situation comedy)

3. cartoon

4. talk show

5. soap opera

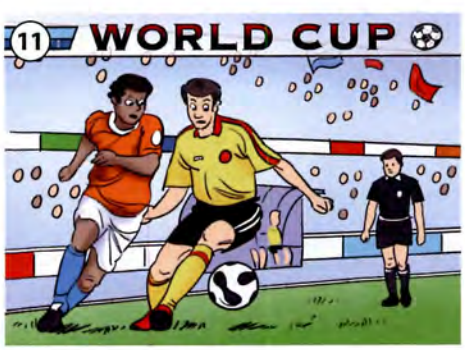
6. reality show

7. nature program

8. game show

9. children's program

10. shopping program



11. sports program

12. drama

Types of Movies

13. comedy

14. tragedy

15. western

16. romance

17. horror story

18. science fiction story

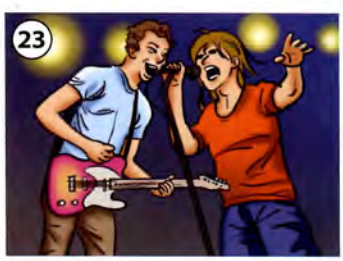
19. action story / adventure story

20. mystery / suspense

Types of Music

21. classical

22. blues



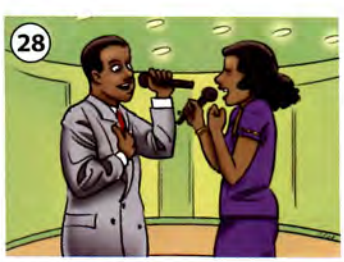
23. rock

24. jazz

25. pop

26. hip hop

27. country



28. R&B / soul

29. folk

30. gospel

31. reggae

32. world music

A. **play** an instrument

B. **sing** a song

C. **conduct** an orchestra

D. **be** in a rock band

Woodwinds

1. flute
2. clarinet
3. oboe
4. bassoon
5. saxophone

Strings

6. violin
7. cello
8. bass
9. guitar

Brass

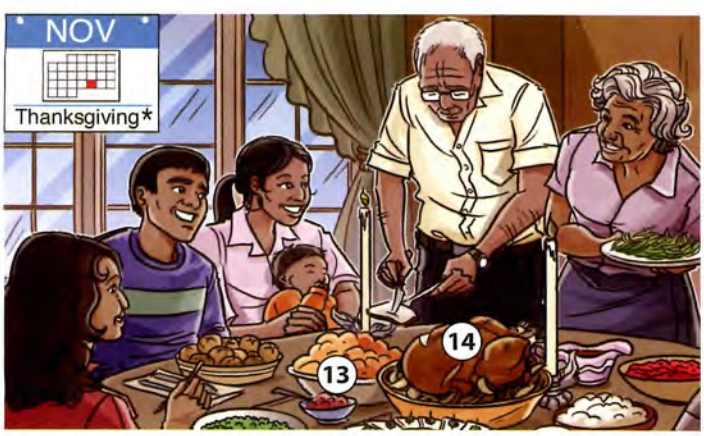
10. trombone
11. trumpet / horn
12. tuba
13. French horn

Percussion

14. piano
15. xylophone
16. drums
17. tambourine

Other Instruments

18. electric keyboard
19. accordion
20. organ
21. harmonica



1. parade
2. float
3. confetti
4. couple
5. card
6. heart
7. fireworks
8. flag
9. mask
10. jack-o'-lantern
11. costume
12. candy
13. feast
14. turkey
15. ornament
16. Christmas tree
17. candy cane
18. string lights

*Thanksgiving is on the fourth Thursday in November.

A Birthday Party

1. decorations
2. deck
3. present / gift

A. **videotape**
B. **make** a wish
C. **blow out**
D. **hide**
E. **bring**
F. **wrap**

Look at the picture.
What do you see?

Answer the questions.

1. What kinds of decorations do you see?
2. What are people doing at this birthday party?
3. What wish did the teenager make?
4. How many presents did people bring?

Read the story.

A Birthday Party

Today is Lou and Gani Bombata's birthday barbecue. There are decorations around the backyard, and food and drinks on the deck. There are also presents. Everyone in the Bombata family likes to bring presents.

Right now, it's time for cake. Gani is blowing out the candles, and Lou is making a wish. Lou's mom wants to videotape everyone, but she can't find Lou's brother, Todd. Todd hates to sing, so he always hides for the birthday song.

Lou's sister, Amaka, has to wrap some gifts. She doesn't want Lou to see. Amaka isn't worried. She knows her family loves to sing. She can put her gifts on the present table before they finish the first song.

Think about it.

1. What wish do you think Gani made?
2. What kinds of presents do you give to relatives? What kinds of presents can you give to friends or co-workers?

Verb Guide

Verbs in English are either regular or irregular in the past tense and past participle forms.

Regular Verbs

The regular verbs below are marked 1, 2, 3, or 4 according to four different spelling patterns.
(See page 244 for the irregular verbs which do not follow any of these patterns.)

Spelling Patterns for the Past and the Past Participle	*Example*	
1. Add -ed to the end of the verb.	**ASK**	**ASKED**
2. Add -d to the end of the verb.	**LIVE**	**LIVED**
3. Double the final consonant and add -ed to the end of the verb.	**DROP**	**DROPPED**
4. Drop the final y and add -ied to the end of the verb.	**CRY**	**CRIED**

The Oxford Picture Dictionary List of Regular Verbs

accept (1)
add (1)
address (1)
adjust (1)
agree (2)
answer (1)
apologize (2)
appear (1)
applaud (1)
apply (4)
arrange (2)
arrest (1)
arrive (2)
ask (1)
assemble (2)
assist (1)
attach (1)
bake (2)
bank (1)
bargain (1)
bathe (2)
board (1)
boil (1)
borrow (1)
bow (1)
brainstorm (1)
breathe (2)
browse (2)
brush (1)
bubble (2)
buckle (2)
burn (1)
bus (1)
calculate (2)
call (1)
capitalize (2)
carpool (1)
carry (4)
cash (1)
celebrate (2)
change (2)
check (1)
chill (1)
choke (2)
chop (3)
circle (2)
claim (1)
clean (1)
clear (1)
click (1)
climb (1)
close (2)
collate (2)
collect (1)
color (1)
comb (1)
comfort (1)
commit (3)
compliment (1)
compost (1)
conceal (1)
conduct (1)
convert (1)
convict (1)
cook (1)
copy (4)
correct (1)
cough (1)
count (1)
cross (1)
cry (4)
dance (2)
debate (2)
decline (2)
delete (2)
deliver (1)
design (1)
dial (1)
dice (2)
dictate (2)
die (2)
disagree (2)
discipline (2)
discuss (1)
dive (2)
divide (2)
dress (1)
dribble (2)
drill (1)
drop (3)
drown (1)
dry (4)
dust (1)
dye (2)
edit (1)
empty (4)
enter (1)
erase (2)
evacuate (2)
examine (2)
exchange (2)
exercise (2)
expire (2)
explain (1)
exterminate (2)
fasten (1)
fast forward (1)
fax (1)
fertilize (2)
fill (1)
finish (1)
fix (1)
floss (1)
fold (1)
follow (1)
garden (1)
gargle (2)
graduate (2)
grate (2)
grease (2)
greet (1)
hail (1)
hammer (1)
hand (1)
harvest (1)
help (1)
hire (2)
hug (3)
immigrate (2)
indent (1)
inquire (2)
insert (1)
inspect (1)
install (1)
introduce (2)
invite (2)
iron (1)
jaywalk (1)
join (1)
jump (1)
kick (1)
kiss (1)
knit (3)
label (1)
land (1)
laugh (1)
learn (1)
lengthen (1)

lift (1)
listen (1)
litter (1)
live (2)
load (1)
lock (1)
look (1)
mail (1)
manufacture (2)
match (1)
measure (2)
microwave (2)
milk (1)
misbehave (2)
miss (1)
mix (1)
mop (3)
move (2)
mow (1)
multiply (4)
negotiate (2)
network (1)
numb (1)
nurse (2)
obey (1)
observe (2)
offer (1)
open (1)
operate (2)
order (1)
organize (2)
overdose (2)
pack (1)
paint (1)
park (1)
participate (2)
pass (1)
pause (2)
peel (1)
perm (1)
pick (1)
pitch (1)
plan (3)
plant (1)
play (1)
polish (1)
pour (1)
praise (2)
preheat (1)
prepare (2)
prescribe (2)
press (1)
pretend (1)
print (1)
program (3)
protect (1)
pull (1)
purchase (2)
push (1)
quilt (1)
race (2)
raise (2)
rake (2)
receive (2)
record (1)
recycle (2)
redecorate (2)
reduce (2)
register (1)
relax (1)
remain (1)
remove (2)
renew (1)
repair (1)
replace (2)
report (1)
request (1)
retire (2)
return (1)
reuse (2)
revise (2)
rinse (2)
rock (1)
sauté (1)
save (2)
scan (3)
schedule (2)
scrub (3)
seat (1)
select (1)
sentence (2)
separate (2)
serve (2)
share (2)
shave (2)
ship (3)
shop (3)
shorten (1)
sign (1)
simmer (1)
skate (2)
ski (1)
slice (2)
smell (1)
smile (2)
smoke (2)
sneeze (2)
solve (2)
sort (1)
spell (1)
spoon (1)
staple (2)
start (1)
state (2)
stay (1)
steam (1)
stir (3)
stop (3)
stow (1)
stretch (1)
study (4)
submit (3)
subtract (1)
supervise (2)
swallow (1)
tackle (2)
talk (1)
taste (2)
thank (1)
tie (2)
touch (1)
transcribe (2)
transfer (3)
translate (2)
travel (1)
trim (3)
try (4)
turn (1)
type (2)
underline (2)
undress (1)
unload (1)
unpack (1)
unscramble (2)
use (2)
vacuum (1)
videotape (2)
volunteer (1)
vomit (1)
vote (2)
wait (1)
walk (1)
wash (1)
watch (1)
water (1)
wave (2)
weed (1)
weigh (1)
wipe (2)
work (1)
wrap (3)

Irregular Verbs

These verbs have irregular endings in the past and/or the past participle.

The Oxford Picture Dictionary List of Irregular Verbs

simple	past	past participle
be	was	been
beat	beat	beaten
become	became	become
bend	bent	bent
bleed	bled	bled
blow	blew	blown
break	broke	broken
bring	brought	brought
buy	bought	bought
catch	caught	caught
choose	chose	chosen
come	came	come
cut	cut	cut
do	did	done
draw	drew	drawn
drink	drank	drunk
drive	drove	driven
eat	ate	eaten
fall	fell	fallen
feed	fed	fed
feel	felt	felt
find	found	found
fly	flew	flown
get	got	gotten
give	gave	given
go	went	gone
hang	hung	hung
have	had	had
hear	heard	heard
hide	hid	hidden
hit	hit	hit
hold	held	held
keep	kept	kept
lay	laid	laid
leave	left	left
lend	lent	lent
let	let	let

simple	past	past participle
make	made	made
meet	met	met
pay	paid	paid
picnic	picnicked	picnicked
proofread	proofread	proofread
put	put	put
read	read	read
rewind	rewound	rewound
rewrite	rewrote	rewritten
ride	rode	ridden
run	ran	run
say	said	said
see	saw	seen
seek	sought	sought
sell	sold	sold
send	sent	sent
set	set	set
sew	sewed	sewn
shake	shook	shaken
shoot	shot	shot
show	showed	shown
sing	sang	sung
sit	sat	sat
speak	spoke	spoken
stand	stood	stood
steal	stole	stolen
sweep	swept	swept
swim	swam	swum
swing	swung	swung
take	took	taken
teach	taught	taught
think	thought	thought
throw	threw	thrown
wake	woke	woken
withdraw	withdrew	withdrawn
write	wrote	written

Index Key

Font

bold type = verbs or verb phrases (example: **catch**)
ordinary type = all other parts of speech (example: baseball)
ALL CAPS = unit titles (example: MATHEMATICS)
Initial caps = subunit titles (example: Equivalencies)

Symbols

✦ = word found in exercise band at bottom of page

Numbers/Letters

first number in **bold** type = page on which word appears
second number, or letter, following number in **bold** type = item number on page
(examples: cool [kōōl] **13**-5 means that the word *cool* is item number 5 on page 13;
across [ə krôs′] **153**–G means that the word *across* is item G on page 153).

Pronunciation Guide

The index includes a pronunciation guide for all the words and phrases illustrated in the book. This guide uses symbols commonly found in dictionaries for native speakers. These symbols, unlike those used in pronunciation systems such as the International Phonetic Alphabet, tend to use English spelling patterns and so should help you to become more aware of the connections between written English and spoken English.

Consonants

[b] as in back [băk]
[ch] as in cheek [chēk]
[d] as in date [dāt]
[dh] as in this [dhĭs]
[f] as in face [fās]
[g] as in gas [găs]
[h] as in half [hăf]
[j] as in jam [jăm]
[k] as in key [kē]
[l] as in leaf [lēf]
[m] as in match [măch]
[n] as in neck [nĕk]
[ng] as in ring [rĭng]
[p] as in park [pärk]
[r] as in rice [rīs]
[s] as in sand [sănd]
[sh] as in shoe [shōō]
[t] as in tape [tāp]
[th] as in three [thrē]
[v] as in vine [vīn]
[w] as in wait [wāt]
[y] as in yams [yămz]
[z] as in zoo [zōō]
[zh] as in measure [mĕzhər]

Vowels

[ā] as in bake [bāk]
[ă] as in back [băk]
[ä] as in car [kär] or box [bäks]
[ē] as in beat [bēt]
[ĕ] as in bed [bĕd]
[ë] as in bear [bër]
[ī] as in line [līn]
[ĭ] as in lip [lĭp]
[ï] as in near [nïr]
[ō] as in cold [kōld]
[ö] as in short [shört] or claw [klö]
[ōō] as in cool [kōōl]
[o͝o] as in cook [ko͝ok]
[ow] as in cow [kow]
[oy] as in boy [boy]
[ŭ] as in cut [kŭt]
[ü] as in curb [kürb]
[ə] as in above [ə bŭv′]

All the pronunciation symbols used are alphabetical except for the schwa [ə]. The schwa is the most frequent vowel sound in English. If you use the schwa appropriately in unstressed syllables, your pronunciation will sound more natural.

Vowels before [r] are shown with the symbol [¨] to call attention to the special quality that vowels have before [r]. (Note that the symbols [ä] and [ö] are also used for vowels not followed by [r], as in *box* or *claw*.) You should listen carefully to native speakers to discover how these vowels actually sound.

Stress

This index follows the system for marking stress used in many dictionaries for native speakers.

1. Stress is not marked if a word consisting of a single syllable occurs by itself.

2. Where stress is marked, two levels are distinguished:
a bold accent [′] is placed after each syllable with primary (or strong) stress, a light accent [′] is placed after each syllable with secondary (or weaker) stress. In phrases and other combinations of words, stress is indicated for each word as it would be pronounced within the whole phrase.

Syllable Boundaries

Syllable boundaries are indicated by a single space or by a stress mark.

Note: The pronunciations shown in this index are based on patterns of American English. There has been no attempt to represent all of the varieties of American English. Students should listen to native speakers to hear how the language actually sounds in a particular region.

Index

Abbreviations [ə brē′vē ā′shənz] **48**
abdomen [ăb′də mən] **107**–27
about [ə bowt′] **48**–B, **174**–L, **191**–E
above [ə büv′] **25**–4
accelerator [ĭk sĕl′ə rā′tər] **159**–46
accept [ĭk sĕpt′] **12**–G, **12**–I, **12** ✦
access number [ăk′sĕs′ nŭm′bər] **14**–16
Accessories [ĭk sĕs′ə rēz] **59, 94–95**
accident [ăk′sə dənt] **144**–2
accordion [ə kör′dē ən] **238**–19
account [ə kownt′] **132**–11, **132**–14
  account manager [ə kownt′ măn′ə jər] **132**–9
Account [ə kownt′] **132**
accountant [ə kown′tənt] **166**–1
ache [āk]
  backache [băk′āk′] **110**–5
  earache [ir′āk′] **110**–3
  headache [hĕd′āk′] **110**–1
  stomachache [stŭm′ək′ āk] **110**–4
  toothache [tōōth′āk′] **110**–2
acid rain [ăs′əd rān′] **218**–13
across [ə krŏs] **153**–G
acrylic paint [ə krĭl′ĭk pānt] **232**–10
action [ăk′shən]
  action figure [ăk′shən fĭg′yər] **233**–26
  action story [ăk′shən stör′ē] **237**–19
activist [ăk′tə vĭst] **199**–17
actor [ăk′tər] **166**–2
acupuncture [ăk′yə pŭngk′chər] **122**–2
acute angle [ə kyōōt′ ăng′gəl] **193**–28
ad [ăd] **48**–2, **197**–9
adapter [ə dăp′tər] **234**–15
add [ăd] **77**–N, **101**–B, **192**–A
address [ə drĕs′, ă′drĕs] **4**–5
  mailing address [mā′lĭng ə drĕs′, –ă′drĕs] **134**–22
  return address [rĭ türn′ ə drĕs′, –ă′drĕs] **134**–21
  website address [wĕb′sīt ə drĕs′, –ă′drĕs] **197**–4
address [ə drĕs′] **135**–B, **197**–C
adhesive bandage [əd hē′sĭv băn′dĭj] **117**–5
adjust [ə jŭst′] **219**–J
  adjustable wrench [ə jŭs′tə bəl rĕnch′] **181**–48
  adjustment [ə jŭst′mənt] **194**–23, **194**–24
administrative assistant
  [əd mĭn′ə strā′tĭv ə sĭs′tənt] **166**–3
administrator [əd mĭn′ə strā′tər] **120**–13
Administrators [əd mĭn′ə strā′tərz] **5**
admissions clerk [əd mĭ′shənz klürk′] **120**–14
ADULTS AND CHILDREN [ə dŭlts′ en chĭl′ drən] **30–31**
adult school [ə dŭlt′ skōōl′, ăd′ŭlt–] **188**–8
adventure story [əd vĕn′chər stör′ē] **237**–19
aerobic exercise [ə rō′bĭk ĕk′sər sīz′] **122**–5
afraid [ə frād′] **43**–23
after [ăf′tər]
  afternoon [ăf′tər nōōn′] **18**–17
  aftershave [ăf′tər shāv′] **109**–30
  five after one [fīv′ ăf′tər wŭn′] **18**–7
  quarter after one [kwör′tər ăf′tər wŭn′] **18**–9
  ten after one [tĕn′ ăf′tər wŭn′] **18**–8
  twenty after one [twĕn′tē ăf′tər wŭn′] **18**–10
After an Emergency [ăf′tər ən ĭ mür′jən sē] **147**
Age [āj] **32**
agency [ā′jən sē] **131**–14
agent [ā′jənt] **160**–3, **160**–5
agree [ə grē′] **12**–K
agreement [ə grē′mənt] **51**–28
aid [ād]
  first aid kit [fürst′ ād′ kĭt′] **117**–1, **146**–18
  first aid manual [fürst′ ād′ măn′yōō əl] **117**–2
  hearing aid [hir′ĭng ād′] **115**–10
aide [ād] **167**–32
AIDS (acquired immune deficiency syndrome) [ādz] /
  [ə kwī′rd ĭ myōōn′ də fĭ′shən sē sĭn′drōm] **111** ✦
air [ër]
  air bag [ër′ băg′] **159**–43
  air conditioner [ër′ kən dĭsh′ə nər] **159**–39
  Air Force [ër′ förs′] **138**–16
  airmail [ër′māl′] **134**–5
  airplane [ër′plān′] **150**–8
  airplane crash [ër′plān′ krăsh′] **144**–3
  air pollution [ër′ pə lōō′shən] **218**–11
  airport [ër′pört′] **151**–10
  air purifier [ër′ pyōōr′ə fī ər] **113**–14
Airline Terminal [ër′lĭn′ tür′mə nəl] **160**
Airplane [ër′plān′] **161**
AIRPORT [ër′pört′] **160–161**
Airport Transportation
  [ër′pört′ träns′pər tā′shən] **152**
aisle [īl] **72**–6
alarm clock [ə lärm′ klăk′] **58**–24
Alaska time [ə lăs′kə tīm′] **19**–28
album [ăl′bəm] **235**–31, **235**–32
alfalfa [ăl făl′fə] **177**–5
algebra [al′jə brə] **192**–16
allergic reaction [ə lür′jĭk rē ăk′shən] **116**–E
allergies [ăl′ər jēz] **111**–8
alley [ăl′ē] **51**–24, **222**–4
alligator [ăl′ə gā′tər] **213**–36
alphabet [ăl′fə bĕt′] **7**–13
Alterations [öl′tə rā′shənz] **100**
ALTERATIONS [öl′tə rā′shənz] **100**
Alteration Shop [öl′tə rā′shən shäp′] **100**
aluminum foil [ə lōō′mə nəm foyl′] **72**–23
Alzheimer's disease [ălts′hī mərz dĭ zēz′, ălts–] **111** ✦
a.m. [ā′ĕm′] **18**–4
ambulance [ăm′byə ləns] **116**–1, **121**–34
AMERICA [ə mĕr′ə kə] **200–201**
American cheese [ə mĕr′ə kən chēz′] **71**–26
Americans [ə mĕr′ə kənz] **198**–3
Amphibians [ăm fĭb′ē ənz] **212**
AMPHIBIANS [ăm fĭb′ē ənz] **212–213**
amusement park [ə myōōz′mənt pärk′] **223**–10
ancient [ān′shənt] **199**–1
anemone [ə nĕ′mə nē] **212**–24
anesthesiologist [ă′nəs thē′zē ä′lə jĭst] **121**–35
angle [ăng′gəl] **193**–26, **193**–27, **193**–28
Angles [ăng′gəlz] **193**
angry [ăng′grē] **43**–29
animals [ăn′ə məlz] **59**–15
Animals [ăn′ə məlz] **212, 215**
ANIMALS [ăn′ə məlz] **215**
ankle [ăng′kəl] **106**–23, **110**–18
  ankle socks [ăng′kəl säks′] **91**–7
anklets [ăngk′ləts′] **91**–11
anniversary [ăn′ə vür′sə rē] **22**–3
answer [ăn′sər] **8**–L
answering machine [ăn′sə rĭng mə shēn′] **14**–17
answer sheet [ăn′sər shēt′] **10**–2
antacid [ănt ās′əd] **113**–28
anteater [ănt′ē′tər] **217**–24
antelope [ăn′tə lōp′] **217**–35
antenna [ăn tĕ′nə] **14**–9
antibacterial ointment
  [ăn′tē băk tir′ē əl oynt′mənt] **117**–10
antihistamine cream [ăn′tī hĭs′tə mēn krēm′] **117**–11
antiperspirant [ăn′tē pürs′pə rənt] **108**–5
antlers [ănt′lərz] **216**–16
ants [ănts] **63**–23
apartment [ə pärt′mənt] **48**–3, **48**–4
  apartment building [ə pärt′mənt bĭl′dĭng] **50**–1
  apartment number [ə pärt′mənt nŭm′bər] **4**–6
Apartment [ə pärt′mənt] **48**
Apartment Complex [ə pärt′mənt käm′plĕks] **51**
Apartment Entryway [ə pärt′mənt ĕn′trē wā′] **51**
APARTMENTS [ə pärt′mənts] **50–51**
APC (automated postal center) [ā′pē′sē′] /
  [ö′tə māt′ĭd pōs′təl–sĕn′tər] **135**–10
apologize [ə päl′ə jīz′] **12**–F
apostrophe [ə päs′trə fē] **190**–16
apparatus [ăp′ə rā′təs] **224**–14
appear [ə pir′] **141**–C
Appearance [ə pir′əns] **32**
applaud [ə plöd′] **148**–B
apples [ăp′əlz] **68**–1
  apple juice [ăp′əl jōōs′] **73**–32
appliance repair person
  [ə plī′əns rĭ për′ pür′sən] **166**–4
appliqué [ăp′lə kā′] **99**–31
apply [ə plī′] **109**–P
appointment [ə poynt′mənt] **22**–4, **118**–1
  appointment book [ə poynt′mənt bŏŏk′] **183**–48
apricots [ăp′rə käts′] **68**–12
April [ā′prəl] **21**–28
apron [ā′prən] **92**–11, **93**–30
aquarium [ə kwër′ē əm] **222**–7
Arachnids [ə răk′nĭdz′] **214**
ARACHNIDS [ə răk′nĭdz′] **214**
archery [är′chə rē] **228**–1
architect [är′kə tĕkt′] **166**–5
area [ër′ē ə]
  area code [ër′ē ə kōd′] **4**–10, **15**–29
  boarding area [bör′dĭng ër′ē ə] **161**–9
  dining area [dī′nĭng ër′ē ə] **46**–7
  play area [plā′ ër′ē ə] **130**–11
  reception area [rĭ sĕp′shən ër′ē ə] **182**–5
  rural area [rŏŏr′əl ër′ē ə] **52**–4
  screening area [skrē′nĭng ër′ē ə] **160**–4
  testing area [tĕs′tĭng ër′ē ə] **136**–2
  urban area [ür′bən ër′ē ə] **52**–1
AREA [ër′ē ə] **55**
Area and Volume [ër′ē ə ən väl′yəm, –yōōm] **193**
arm [ärm] **105**–14, **194**–15
  armchair [ärm′chër′] **56**–22
armadillo [är′mə dĭl′ō] **216**–8
Arm, Hand, and Fingers [ärm′ hănd′ ən fĭng′gərz] **106**
Army [är′mē] **138**–14, **199**–11
around [ə rownd′] **153**–H

Around Campus [ə rownd/ kăm/pəs] **5**
arrange [ə rānj/] **49**–Q
arrest [ə rĕst/] **141**–A
arrival [ə rī/vəl] **161**–7, **161** ✦
arrive [ə rīv/] **160**–K
arrow [ăr/ō] **231**–8
arson [ăr/sən] **142**–7
artery [ăr/tə rē] **107**–36
arthritis [ăr thrī/təs] **111**–16
artichokes [ăr/tə chōks/] **69**–22
artist [ăr/tĭst] **166**–6
arts [ărts] **189**–9, **189**–15, **228**–11
  art museum [ărt/ myōō zē/əm] **223**–9
ask [ăsk] **2**–B
  ask about [ăsk/ ə bowt/] **48**–B, **157**–B
  ask for [ăsk/ för/] **10**–F
  ask questions [ăsk/ kwĕs/chənz] **8**–K, **174**–M
asparagus [ə spĕr/ə gəs] **69**–26
assault [ə sôlt/] **142**–3
assemble [ə sĕm/bəl] **170**–A, **175**–C
assembler [ə sĕm/blər] **166**–7
assembly [ə sĕm/blē/] **140**–1
  assembly line [ə sĕm/blē līn/] **175**–6
  assemblyperson [ə sĕm/blē pür/sən] **139**–24
assist [ə sĭst/] **95**–D, **170**–B
assistance [ə sĭs/təns] **14**–22
assistant [ə sĭs/tənt]
  administrative assistant
    [əd mĭn/ ə strā/ tĭv ə sĭs/tənt] **166**–3
  assistant principal [ə sĭs/tənt prĭn/sə pəl] **5**–5
  certified nursing assistant (CNA) [sür/tə fīd/
    nür/sĭng ə sĭs/tənt] / [sē/ĕn/ā/] **120**–12
  dental assistant [dĕn/təl ə sĭs/tənt] **119**–2, **167**–22
  physician assistant [fə zĭ/shən ə sĭs/tənt] **168**–47
Assistant [ə sĭs/tənt] **93**
asthma [ăz/mə] **111**–9
astronaut [ăs/trə nöt/] **205**–17
astronomer [ə strä/nə mər] **205**–22
Astronomy [ə strä/nə mē] **205**
At Customs [ăt/ kŭs/təmz] **161**
athletic [ăth lĕt/ĭk]
  athletic shoes [ăth lĕt/ĭk shōōz/] **86**–7
  athletic supporter [ăth lĕt/ĭk sə pör/tər] **91**–6
Atlantic time [ət lăn/tĭk tīm/] **19**–33
atlas [ăt/ləs] **133**–8
ATM (Automated Teller Machine) [ā/tē/ĕm/] /
  [ö/tə māt ĭd tĕ/lər mə shēn/] **132**
ATM card [ā/tē/ĕm/ kärd/] **132**–15
atom [ăt/əm] **195**–28
attach [ə tăch/] **197**–G, **197**–H
attachments [ə tăch/mənts] **61**–11
attack [ə tăk/] **116**–D
attendant [ə tĕn/dənt] **161**–12, **162**–3, **184**–3
At the Dealer [ăt/ dhə dē/lər] **158**
At the Gate [ăt/ dhə gāt/] **161**
At the Mechanic [ăt/ dhə mə kăn/ĭk] **158**
At the Security Checkpoint
  [ăt/ dhə sə kyōō/ rə tē/ chĕk/ poynt/] **160**
attic [ăt/ək] **47**–7
attorney [ə tür/nē] **141**–4, **141**–10
attractive [ə trăk/tĭv] **32**–13
audiobook [ö/dē ō bŏŏk/] **133**–17
audiologist [ö dē ä/lə jĭst] **115**–9
auditorium [ö/də tör/ē əm] **5**–18
August [ö/gəst] **21**–32
aunt [ănt] **34**–7
author [ö/thər] **133**–15, **169**–64
auto [ö/tō]
  auto club card [ö/tō klŭb/ kärd/] **162**–4
  auto mechanic [ö/tō mə kăn/ĭk] **166**–8
automated [ö/tə māt ĭd]
  automated phone system
    [ö/tə māt ĭd fōn/ sĭs/təm] **14**–23
  automated postal center (APC)
    [ö/tə māt ĭd pōs/təl sĕn/tər] / [ā/pē/sē/] **135**–10
Automated Teller Machine
  [ö/tə māt ĭd tĕl/ər mə shēn/] **132**
Automatic Transmission
  [ö tə măt/ĭk trănz mĭ/shən] **159**
Automotive Painter [ö tə mōt/ĭv pān/tər] **92**
autumn [ö/təm] **21**–39
avalanche [ăv/ə lănch/] **145**–18
average [ăv/rĭj]
  average height [ăv/rĭj hīt/] **32**–5
  average weight [ăv/rĭj wāt/] **32**–8
avocados [ä/və kä/dōz, āv/ə-] **84**–6
ax [ăks] **180**–3
baboon [bə bōōn/] **217**–31
baby [bā/bē] **31**–7
  baby bag [bā/bē băg/] **37**–16
  baby carrier [bā/bē kă/rē/ər] **37**–17
  baby food [bā/bē fōōd/] **37**–4
  baby lotion [bā/bē lō/shən] **37**–13
  baby monitor [bā/bē män/ə tər] **59**–7
  baby powder [bā/bē pow/dər] **37**–14
  babysitter [bā/bē sĭt/ər] **166**–9
  baby's room [bā/bēz/ rōōm/] **47**–10
back [băk] **104**–5
  backache [băk/āk/] **110**–5
  back button [băk/ bŭt/n] **197**–2
  backhoe [băk/hō/] **178**–8
  backpack [băk/păk/] **94**–18, **226**–15
  backpacking [băk/păk/ĭng] **226**–6
  backseat [băk/sēt/] **159**–54
  back support belt [băk/ sə pört/ bĕlt/] **179**–18
  go back [gō/ băk/] **11**–M
  horseback riding [hörs/băk/ rī/dĭng] **226**–9
  lower back [lō/ər băk/] **107**–29
  pay back [pā/ băk/] **26**–D
Backyard [băk/yärd/] **53**
BACK FROM THE MARKET
  [băk/ frəm dhə mär/kət] **66**–**67**
bacon [bā/kən] **70**–11, **80**–1
bad [băd] **23**–18
BAD DAY AT WORK [băd/ dā/ ăt würk/] **186**–**187**
badge [băj] **93**–21
badminton [băd/mĭn tən] **228**–6
bag [băg] **69**–31, **74**–7, **74**–19, **161**–18
  air bag [ër/ băg/] **159**–43
  baby bag [bā/bē băg/] **37**–16
  clutch bag [klŭch/ băg/] **89**–19
  grocery bag [grōs/rē băg/] **67**–13
  handbag [hănd/ băg/] **87**–9, **94**–2
  plastic storage bags [plăs/tĭk stör/ĭj băgz/] **72**–25
  shoulder bag [shōl/dər băg/] **94**–17
  sleeping bag [slē/pĭng băg/] **226**–12
  totebag [tōt/ băg/] **94**–19
  trash bags [trăsh/ băgz/] **61**–24
  vacuum cleaner bag
    [văk/yōōm klē/nər băg/] **61**–12
bagels [bā/gəlz] **73**–40
baggage [băg/ĭj]
  baggage carousel [băg/ĭj kăr/ə sĕl/] **161**–23
bagger [băg/ər] **73**–14
baggy [băg/ē] **97**–30
bailiff [bā/lĭf] **141**–13
bake [bāk] **77**–H
Baked Goods [bākt/ gŏŏdz/] **73**
baked potato [bākt/ pə tā/tō] **81**–25
baker [bā/kər] **166**–10
bakery [bā/kə rē] **127**–19
Baking Products [bā/kĭng prăd/ŭkts] **73**
balance [băl/əns] **132**–17, **195**–41
balcony [băl/kə nē] **51**–20
bald [böld] **33**–12
ball [böl] **59**–12, **231**–5, **231**–12
  ball field [böl/ fēld/] **224**–1
  ballroom [böl/rōōm/] **184**–26
  baseball [bās/böl/] **231**–18, **231**–14
  basketball [bās/kət böl/] **229**–8, **231**–4
  basketball court [bās/kət böl/ kört/] **229**–7
  football [fŏŏt/böl/] **229**–11, **231**–21
  meatballs [mēt/bölz/] **81**–27
  racquetball [răk/ət böl/] **228**–12
  softball [söft/böl/] **229**–10
  volleyball [väl/ē böl/] **229**–14, **231**–3
balloons [bə lōōnz/] **44**–4
bananas [bə năn/əz] **68**–2
band [bănd] **183**–34
  headband [hĕd/bănd/] **90**–3
  waistband [wāst/bănd/] **100**–5
bandage [băn/dĭj] **117**–5, **117**–12
bandana [băn dă/nə] **92**–16
bangs [băngz] **33**–8
bank [băngk] **124**–5
  bank statement [băngk/ stāt/mənt] **132**–16
bank online [băngk/ än līn/] **132**–C
BANK [băngk] **132**
banner [băn/ər] **44**–1
banquet room [băng/kwət rōōm/] **185**–14
bar [bär]
  bar code [bär/ kōd/] **27**–4
  candy bar [kăn/dē bär/] **73**–37
  grab bar [grăb/ bär/] **57**–9
  menu bar [mĕn/yōō bär/] **197**–1
  salad bar [săl/əd bär/] **79**–24
  scroll bar [skrōl/ bär/] **197**–15
barbecued ribs [bär/bĭ kyōō/d rĭbz/] **76**–2
barbershop [bär/bər shäp/] **129**–19
bargain [bär/gən] **102**–A
barn [bärn] **177**–11
barrette [bə rĕt/] **108**–20
base [bās] **193**–45, **194**–20
baseball [bās/böl/] **229**–9, **231**–18
  baseball bat [bās/böl/ băt/] **231**–14
  baseball cap [bās/böl/ kăp/] **86**–5

Index

baseball cards [bās′bōl′ kärdz′] **232**–2
baseball game [bās′bōl′ gām′] **44**–2
basement [bās′mənt] **47**–13
Basement [bās′mənt] **50**
Basic Colors [bā′sĭk kŭ′lərz] **24**
BASIC TRANSPORTATION [bā′sĭk trănz′pər tā′shən] **150–151**
basket [bās′kət] **56**–3
basketball [bās′kət bōl′] **229**–8, **231**–4
basketball court [bās′kət bōl kōrt′] **229**–7
bread basket [brĕd′ bās′kət] **83**–11
laundry basket [lôn′drē bās′kət] **101**–2
shopping basket [shäp′ĭng bās′kət] **73**–9
wastebasket [wāst′bās′kət] **57**–26
bass [bās] **212**–6, [bās] **238**–8
bassoon [bə sōōn′] **238**–4
bat [băt] **216**–7, **231**–14
bath [băth]
bath mat [băth′ măt′] **57**–28
bath powder [băth′ pow′dər] **108**–4
bathroom [băth′rōōm′] **46**–4
bath towel [băth′ tow′əl] **57**–13
bathtub [băth′tŭb′] **57**–2
half bath [hăf′ băth′] **57** ✦
bathe [bādh] **36**–F, **108**–B
bathing suit [bā′dhĭng sōōt′] **90**–26
BATHROOM [băth′rōōm′] **57**
battery / batteries [băt′ə rē] / [băt′ə rēz] **146**–15, **158**–20
battery charger [băt′ə rē chär′jər] **235**–27
battery pack [băt′ə rē păk′] **235**–26
bay [bā] **204**–9
be [bē]
be aware [bē ə wĕr′] **143**–I
be born [bē bôrn′] **40**–A
be 18 or older [bē ā′tēn′ ôr ōld′ər] **140**–G
be hurt [bē hûrt′] **116**–C
be in a rock band [bē ĭn ə räk′ bănd′] **238**–D
be informed [bē ĭn fôrmd′] **140**–F
be injured [bē ĭn′jərd] **116**–C
be in shock [bē ĭn shäk′] **116**–B
be neat [bē nēt′] **174**–C
be on time [bē ôn tīm′] **174**–F
be released [bē rĭ lēst′] **141**–H
be unconscious [bē ŭn kän′shəs] **116**–A
don't be late [dōnt′ bē lāt′] **174**–D
beach [bēch] **204**–10
beach chair [bēch′ chĕr′] **225**–22
beach umbrella [bēch′ ŭm brĕl′ə] **225**–14
BEACH [bēch] **225**
beads [bēdz] **95**–34, **99**–32
beak [bēk] **214**–3
beaker [bē′kər] **195**–39
beam [bēm] **178**–3
beans [bēnz] **69**–8, **72**–17
soybeans [soy′bēnz′] **177**–3
bear [bĕr] **37**–23, **216**–11
beard [bērd] **33**–6
beat [bēt] **77**–S
beater [bē′tər]
eggbeater [ĕg′bē′tər] **78**–20
beautiful [byōō′tə fəl] **23**–21
beauty shop [byōō′tē shäp′] **130** ✦
beaver [bē′vər] **216**–9
become [bē kŭm′] **40**–G, **41**–N
bed [bĕd] **58**–9
bedbugs [bĕd′bŭgz′] **63**–24
bed control [bĕd′ kən trōl′] **121**–27
bed frame [bĕd′ frām′] **58**–18
bed pan [bĕd′ pān′] **121**–23
bedroom [bĕd′rōōm′] **46**–2
bedspread [bĕd′sprĕd′] **59**–11
bed table [bĕd′ tā′bəl] **121**–21
bunk beds [bŭnk′ bĕdz′] **59**–9
double bed [dŭb′əl bĕd′] **184**–14
flower bed [flow′ər bĕd′] **53**–20
hospital bed [häs′pĭ tl bĕd′] **121**–22
kids' bedroom [kidz′ bĕd′rōōm′] **47**–9
king-size bed [kĭng′sīz′ bĕd′] **184**–15
BEDROOM [bĕd′rōōm′] **58, 59**
bee [bē]
honeybee [hŭn′ē bē′] **214**–25
beef [bēf]
beef ribs [bēf′ rĭbz′] **70**–5
corned beef [kôrnd′ bēf′] **71**–22
ground beef [grownd′ bēf′] **70**–4
roast beef [rōst′ bēf′] **71**–21
stewing beef [stōō′ĭng bēf′] **70**–3
stir-fried beef [stûr′frīd′ bēf′] **76**–6
Beef [bēf] **70**
beetle [bēt′l] **214**–18
beets [bēts] **69**–5
Before an Emergency [bĭ fôr′ ən ĭ mûr′ jən sē] **146**
behind [bĭ hīnd′] **25**–8
beige [bāzh] **24**–18
bell [bĕl]
bell captain [bĕl′ kāp′tən] **184**–6
bellhop [bĕl′häp′] **184**–7
bell peppers [bĕl′pĕp′ərz] **69**–7
doorbell [dôr′bĕl′] **53**–14
below [bĭ lō′] **25**–5
belts [bĕlts] **94**–6
back support belt [băk′ sə pôrt′ bĕlt′] **179**–18
belt buckle [bĕlt′ bŭk′əl] **94**–20
conveyor belt [kən vā′ər bĕlt′] **175**–9
garter belt [gär′tər bĕlt′] **91**–16
seat belt [sēt′ bĕlt′] **159**–52
tool belt [tōōl′ bĕlt′] **92**–3
bench [bĕnch] **224**–10
bend [bĕnd] **230**–O
benefits [bĕn′ə fits] **174** ✦
berries [bĕr′ēz] **210**–20
blackberries [blăk′bĕr′ēz] **68**–17
blueberries [blōō′bĕr′ēz] **68**–16
mixed berries [mĭkst′ bĕr′ēz] **81**–36
raspberries [răz′bĕr′ēz] **68**–15
strawberries [strô′bĕr′ēz] **68**–14
between [bĭ twēn′] **25**–12
Beverages [bĕv′rə jəz] **73, 81**
bib [bĭb] **37**–5
bicycle / bike [bī′sĭ kəl] / [bīk] **129**–22, **151**–15
big [bĭg] **23**–2, **97**–38
Big Dipper [bĭg′ dĭ′pər] **205** ✦
big-screen TV [bĭg′skrēn′ tē′vē′] **50**–15
bike / bicycle [bīk] / [bī′sĭ kəl] **129**–22, **151**–15
bike path [bīk′ păth′] **224**–3
biking [bī′kĭng] **226**–8, **228**–5
bikini panties [bə kē′nē păn′tēz] **91**–13
bill [bĭl] **214**–3
Bill [bĭl] **15**
billiards [bĭl′yərdz] **228**–2
Bill of Rights [bĭl′ əv rīts′] **198**–10
Bills [bĭlz] **26**
bin [bĭn] **51**–23, **61**–2, **160**–6
bioenergy [bī′ō ĕn′ər jē] **218**–9
biography [bī ä′grə fē] **133**–15
biologist [bī ä′lə jĭst] **194**–2
Biology [bī ä′lə jē] **194**
biomass [bī′ō măs′] **218**–9
birch [bûrch] **210**–7
bird [bûrd] **208**–4
Bird [bûrd] **214**
BIRDS, INSECTS, AND ARACHNIDS [bûrdz′ ĭn′sĕkts ən ə răk′nĭdz] **214**
birth [bûrth]
birth certificate [bûrth′ sər tĭf′ə kət] **40**–1
birthday [bûrth′dā′] **22**–1
BIRTHDAY PARTY [bûrth′dā′ pär′tē] **240–241**
biscuits [bĭs′kəts] **80**–6
bison [bī′sən] **216**–6
bit [bĭt] **180**–28
bite [bīt] **110**–11
black [blăk] **24**–13
blackberries [blăk′bĕr′ēz] **68**–17
black hair [blăk′ hĕr′] **33**–16
bladder [blăd′ər] **107**–46
blade [blād] **107**–28, **109**–28, **180**–27
blankets [blăng′kəts] **58**–15, **146**–7, **225**–11
blanket sleeper [blăng′kət slē′pər] **91**–27
blazer [blā′zər] **92**–12
bleach [blēch] **101**–7
bleachers [blē′chərz] **5**–3
bleed [blēd] **116**–M
blender [blĕn′dər] **54**–12
blind [blīnd] **32**–11
blister [blĭs′tər] **110**–15
blizzard [blĭz′ərd] **13**–23, **145**–13
blocks [bläks] **59**–19
quilt block [kwĭlt′ bläk′] **232**–15
sunblock [sŭn′bläk′] **108**–8, **225**–10
blond hair [bländ′ hĕr′] **33**–17
blood [blŭd] **111**–14
blood pressure gauge [blŭd′ prĕsh′ər gāj′] **118**–9
blood test [blŭd′ tĕst′] **121**–30
blood work [blŭd′ wûrk′] **121**–30
bloody nose [blŭd′ē nōz′] **110**–17
blouse [blows] **87**–8
blow dryer [blō′ drī′ər] **33**–23, **108**–18
blower [blō′ər] **176**–2
blow out [blō′ owt′] **240**–C
blue [blōō] **24**–3
blueberries [blōō′bĕr′ēz] **68**–16
blue jay [blōō′ jā′] **214**–6
bright blue [brīt′ blōō′] **24**–12
dark blue [därk′ blōō′] **24**–10
light blue [līt′ blōō′] **24**–11
navy blue [nā′vē blōō′] **28**–5

blues [blōōz] **237**–22
blush [blŭsh] **109**–37
board [bōrd]
  board game [bōrd/ gām/] **232**–5
  bulletin board [bo͝ol/ə tn bōrd/] **7**–14
  chalkboard [chōk/bōrd/] **6**–1
  cutting board [kŭt/ĭng bōrd/] **54**–27
  emery board [ĕm/ə rē bōrd/, ēm/rē-] **109**–32
  headboard [hĕd/bōrd/] **58**–10
  ironing board [ī/ər nĭng bōrd/] **101**–14
  motherboard [mŭdh/ər bōrd/] **196**–5
  particle board [pär/tə kəl bōrd/] **181**–20
  skateboard [skāt/bōrd/] **224**–7
  snowboard [snō/bōrd/] **231**–23
  surfboard [sûrf/bōrd/] **225**–16
  whiteboard [wīt/bōrd/] **6**–3
board [bōrd] **160**–E
boarding [bōr/dĭng]
  boarding area [bōr/dĭng ĕr/ē ə] **161**–9
  boarding pass [bōr/dĭng păs/] **161**–20
  sailboarding [sāl/bōr/dĭng] **227** ✦
  skateboarding [skāt/bōr/dĭng] **228**–13
  snowboarding [snō/bōr/dĭng] **227**–2
boat [bōt]
  sailboat [sāl/bōt/] **225**–3
boating [bō/tĭng] **226**–1
bobbin [bä/bĭn] **98**–21
bobby pins [bäb/ē pĭnz/]**108**–21
body [bäd/ē] **190**–7
  body lotion [bäd/ē lō/shən] **108**–9
  body of water [bäd/ē əv wô/tər] **204** ✦
  body shaper [bäd/ē/ shā/pər] **91**–15
BODY [bäd/ē] **104–105, 106–107**
boil [boyl] **77**–M
boiled ham [boyld/ hăm/] **76**–5
boiler [boy/lər] **78**–8
bok choy [bäk/ choy/] **69**–15
bolt [bōlt] **51**–34, **180**–35, **180**–38
  bolt of fabric [bōlt/ əv făb/rĭk] **98**–15
bone [bōn] **107**–33, **116**–P
  boneless [bōn/ləs] **70** ✦
book [bo͝ok]
  appointment book [ə poynt/mənt bo͝ok/] **183**–48
  audiobook [ô/dē ô bo͝ok/] **133**–17
  bookkeeper [bo͝ok/ kē/pər] **175**–2
  book of stamps [bo͝ok/ əv stămps/] **134**–18
  bookcase [bo͝ok/ kās/] **7**–10
  bookstore [bo͝ok/ stôr/] **130**–4
  check book [chĕk/ bo͝ok/] **132**–12
  coloring book [kŭl/ə rĭng bo͝ok/] **59**–13
  DMV handbook [dē/ĕm/vē/ hănd/bo͝ok/] **136**–1
  notebook [nōt/bo͝ok/] **7**–27
  passbook [păs/bo͝ok/] **132**–10
  picture book [pĭk/chər bo͝ok/] **133**–12
  spiral notebook [spī/rəl nōt/bo͝ok/] **7**–29
  test booklet [tĕst/ bo͝ok/lət] **10**–1
  textbook [tĕkst/bo͝ok/, tēks/-] **7**–25
  workbook [wûrk/bo͝ok/] **7**–26
boombox [bo͞om/bäks/] **234**–1
booth [bo͞oth] **82**–4, **122**–3
boots [bo͞ots] **95**–28
  hiking boots [hī/kĭng bo͞ots/] **95**–31
  rain boots [rān/ bo͞ots/] **90**–20
  safety boots [sāf/tē bo͞ots/] **179**–20
  ski boots [skē/ bo͞ots/] **231**–26
  steel toe boots [stēl/ tō/ bo͞ots/] **92**–6
bored [bōrd] **43**–25
borrow [bär/ō, bôr/ō] **26**–B
boss [bäs] **164**–4
botanical garden [bə tăn/ĭ kəl gär/dn] **222**–3
bottle [bät/l] **37**–1, **74**–1, **74**–13
  bottle return [bät/l rĭ tûrn/] **73**–16
  hot water bottle [hät/ wô/tər bät/l] **113**–15
bottled water [bät/ld wô/tər] **146**–11
bouquet [bō kā/, bo͞o-] **211**–28
bow [bō] **231**–6
  bow tie [bō/ tī/] **89**–16
bow [bow] **3**–H
bowl [bōl] **55**–2
  mixing bowl [mĭks/ĭng bōl/] **54**–28, **78**–31
  serving bowl [sûrv/ĭng bōl/] **55**–21
  soup bowl [so͞op/ bōl/] **83**–21
  sugar bowl [shoo͝g/ər bōl/] **55**–14
bowling [bō/lĭng] **228**–3
  bowling alley [bō/lĭng ăl/ē] **222**–4
  bowling ball [bō/lĭng bōl/] **231**–5
box / boxes [bäks/, bäks/ĭz] **74**–6, **74**–18
  box spring [bäks/ sprĭng/] **58**–19
  CD boombox [sē/dē/ bo͞om/bäks/] **234**–1
  fuse box [fyo͞oz/ bäks/] **62**–13
  mailboxes [māl/bäk/səz] **50**–11, **128**–13
  post office box (PO box)
    [pōst/ ô/fəs bäks/] / [pē/ō bäks/] **135**–9
  safety deposit box [sāf/tē dĭ päz/ət bäks/] **132**–7
  sandbox [sănd/bäks/] **224**–15
  search box [sûrch/ bäks/] **197**–5
  text box [tĕkst/ bäks/] **197**–13
  to-go box [tə gō/ bäks/] **82**–5
boxer shorts [bäk/sər shôrts/] **91**–4
boxing [bäks/ĭng] **228**–4
boy [boy] **31**–9
bra [brä] **91**–20
bracelets [brās/ləts] **95**–9, **117**–3
braces [brā/səz] **119**–6
brain [brān] **107**–34
brainstorm [brān/stôrm/] **8**–H, **191**–F
brake [brāk] **159**–48
  brake light [brāk/ līt/] **158**–14
  brake pedal [brāk/ pĕd/l] **159**–45
branch [brănch] **210**–2
Branch [brănch] **138**
Brass [brăs] **238**
bread [brĕd] **67**–11
  bread-and-butter plate [brĕd/ n bŭt/ər plāt/] **83**–19
  bread basket [brĕd/ băs/kət] **83**–11
  garlic bread [gär/lĭk brĕd/] **81**–28
  rye bread [rī/ brĕd/] **71**–20
  wheat bread [wēt/ brĕd/] **71**–19
  white bread [wīt/ brĕd] **71**–18
break [brāk] **77**–Q, **116**–P
  break down [brāk/ down/] **162**–D
Breakfast Special [brĕk/fəst spĕ/shəl] **80**
breasts [brĕsts] **70**–19, **107**–26
breathe [brēdh] **116**–N
breathing [brē/dhĭng] **117**–16
bricklayer [brĭk/lā/ər] **186**–8
bricks [brĭks] **178**–12, **178**–B
briefcase [brēf/kās/] **88**–13
briefs [brēfs] **91**–5, **91**–14
bright blue [brīt/ blo͞o/] **24**–12
bring [brĭng] **174**–D, **240**–E
broccoli [brăk/ə lē] **69**–13
broiled steak [broyld/ stāk/] **76**–3
broiler [broy/lər] **54**–21
broken [brō/kən] **62**–5, **62**–6, **62**–7, **63**–15, **97**–39
  broken equipment [brō/kən ĭ kwĭp/mənt] **179**–4
broom [bro͞om] **61**–16
brother [brŭdh/ər] **34**–6, **35**–28
  brother-in-law [brŭdh/ər ĭn lô/] **34**–17
  stepbrother [stĕp/brŭdh/ər] **35**–30
brown [brown] **24**–17
  brown hair [brown/ hër/] **33**–18
  hash browns [hăsh/ brownz/] **80**–3
browse [browz] **102**–B
bruise [bro͞oz] **110**–12
brush [brŭsh] **33**–22, **108**–14
  paintbrush [pānt/brŭsh/] **181**–22, **233**–20
  scrub brush [skrŭb/ brŭsh/] **61**–20
  toilet brush [toy/lət brŭsh/] **57**–18
  toothbrush [to͞oth/brŭsh/] **109**–22
brush [brŭsh] **108**–I, **109**–J
bubble in [bŭ/bəl ĭn/] **10**–K
bucket [bŭk/ət] **61**–7, **225**–8
buckle [bŭk/əl] **94**–20, **99**–28
buckle up [bŭk/əl ŭp/] **36**–L
bud [bŭd] **211**–7
budget [bŭ jĭt/] **186**–3
buffalo [bŭf/ə lō] **216**–6
buffet [bə fā/] **55**–24, **185**–10
bugs [bŭgz]
  bedbugs [bĕd/bŭgz/] **63**–24
building [bĭl/dĭng] **50**–1, **124**–2
BUILDING SUPPLIES [bĭl/dĭng sə plīz/] **180–181**
bulb [bŭlb] **56** ✦, **211**–2
bulldozer [bo͝ol/dō/zər] **178**–6
bulletin board [bo͝ol/ə tn bōrd/] **7**–14
bump cap [bŭmp/ kăp/] **92**–9
bumper [bŭm/pər] **158**–8
  bumper pad [bŭm/pər păd/] **59**–4
bunch [bŭnch] **68**–29
bunk beds [bŭngk/ bĕdz/] **59**–9
Bunsen burner [bŭn/sən bûr/nər] **195**–37
bureau [byo͝or/ō] **58**–1
burger [bûr/gər]
  cheeseburger [chēz/bûr/gər] **79**–3
  hamburger [hăm/bûr/gər] **79**–1
burglary [bûr/glə rē] **142**–2
burn [bûrn]
  sunburn [sŭn/bûrn/] **110**–14
burn [bûrn] **116**–H
burner [bûr/nər] **54**–19, **195**–37
burrito [bə rē/tō] **79**–9

Index

bus [bŭs] **128**–9, **151**–14
bus person [bŭs/ pür/sən] **185**–13
bus route [bŭs/ rōōt/, -rowt/] **152**–1
bus station [bŭs/ stā/shən] **124**–7
bus stop [bŭs/ stäp/] **129**–16, **151**–13
miss the bus [mĭs/ dhə bŭs/] **152** ✦
bus [bŭs] **82**–G
business [bĭz/nəs]
business owner [bĭz/nəs ō/nər] **166**–11
businessperson [bĭz/nəs pür/sən] **166**–12
business suit [bĭz/nəs sōōt/] **88**–11
busser [bŭ/sər] **83**–12
Bus Stop [bŭs/ stäp/] **152**
butcher [bŏŏch/ər] **166**–13
butter [bŭt/ər] **66**–6, **83**–19
butterfly [bŭt/ər flī/] **214**–19
buttocks [bŭt/əks] **107**–30
button [bŭt/n] **99**–24
back button [băk/ bŭt/n] **197**–2
call button [kôl/ bŭt/n] **121**–28
forward button [för/wərd bŭt/n] **197**–3
buy [bī] **27**–G
buy a home [bī/ ə hōm/] **41**–M
buy a snack [bī/ ə snăk/] **11**–K
buy recycled products
[bī/ rē sī/kəld prädʹəkts] **219**–D
Buying a House [bī/ĭng ə hows/] **49**
BUYING AND MAINTAINING A CAR
[bī/ĭng ən mān tā/nĭng ə kär/] **157**
Buying a Used Car [bī/ĭng ə yōōzd/ kär/] **157**
buzzer [bŭz/ər] **51**–31
cab [kăb] **156**–16
cabbage [kăb/ĭj] **69**–2
Cabinet [kăb/ə nət] **138**–10
cabinet [kăb/ə nət] **54**–1
file cabinet [fīl/ kăb/ə nət] **182**–11
medicine cabinet [mĕd/ə sən kăb/ə nət] **57**–20
supply cabinet [sə plī/ kăb/ə nət] **182**–1
cables [kā/bəlz] **158**–21, **196**–13
cactus [kăk/təs] **210**–21
cafeteria [kăf/ə tĭr/ē ə] **5**–14
cage [kāj] **107**–48
cake [kāk] **73**–39, **81**–33
cake pan [kāk/ păn/] **78**–26
cheesecake [chēz/kāk/] **81**–34
pancakes [păn/kāks/] **80**–7
Cake [kāk] **77**
calculate [kăl/kyə lāt/] **17**–B
calculator [kăl/kyə lā/tər] **17**–6, **183**–25
calculus [kăl/kyə ləs] **192**–19
CALENDAR [kăl/ən dər] **20**–**21**
CALENDAR EVENTS [kăl/ən dər ĭ vĕnts/] **22**
calf [kăf] **106**–22
calf-length [kăf/ lĕnth/] **96**–17
call [kôl]
call button [kôl/ bŭt/n] **121**–28
international call [ĭn/tər năsh/ə nəl kôl/] **15**–35
Internet phone call [ĭn/tər nĕt/ fōn/ kôl/] **14**–20
local call [lō/kəl kôl/] **15**–31
long distance call [lông/ dĭs/təns kôl/] **15**–32
call [kôl] **48**–A, **147**–L
call in [kôl/ ĭn/] **186**–A
calling card [kô/lĭng kärd/] **14**–15
calm [kŏm] **42**–8
camcorder [kăm/kör dər] **235**–24
camel [kăm/əl] **217**–38
camera [kăm/rə]
camera case [kăm/rə kās/] **235**–28
digital camera [dĭ/jə təl kăm/rə] **235**–19
film camera [fĭlm/ kăm/rə] **235**–21
security camera [sĭ kyōōr/ə tē kăm/rə] **50**–19
35 mm camera
[thür/tē fĭv/ mĭl/ə mē/tər kăm/rə] **235**–21
camisole [kăm/ə sōl/] **91**–21
campaign [kăm pān/] **139**–29
camper [kăm/pər] **156**–9
campfire [kămp/fīr/] **226**–11
camping [kăm/pĭng] **226**–5
camping stove [kăm/pĭng stōv/] **226**–16
Campus [kăm/pəs] **5**
can [kăn] **74**–3, **74**–15
can opener [kăn/ ō/pə nər] **78**–1, **146**–8
electric can opener [ĭ lĕk/trĭk/ kăn/ ō/pə nər] **54**–14
garbage can [gär/bĭj kăn/] **53**–24
cancer [kăn/sər] **111**–10
candle [kăn/dl] **56**–20
candle holder [kăn/dl hōl/dər] **56**–21
candy [kăn/dē] **239**–12
candy bar [kăn/dē bär/] **73**–37
candy cane [kăn/dē kān/] **239**–17
candy store [kăn/dē stör/] **131**–17
cane [kān] **113**–16, **239**–17
canned food [kănd/ fōōd/] **146**–9
Canned Foods [kănd/ fōōdz/] **72**
canoeing [kə nōō/ĭng] **226**–3
can't breathe [kănt/ brēdh/] **116**–N
canteen [kăn tēn/] **226**–24
canvas [kăn/vəs] **233**–17
canyon [kăn/yən] **204**–17
cap [kăp] **88**–1, **206**–7
baseball cap [bās/böl/ kăp/] **86**–5
bump cap [bŭmp/ kăp/] **92**–9
shower cap [show/ər kăp/] **108**–1
surgical cap [sür/jĭ kəl kăp/] **121**–37
surgical scrub cap [sür/jĭ kəl skrŭb/ kăp/] **93**–35
capital [kă/pət əl] **139**–22
capitalize [kă/pət ə līz/] **190**–A, **190**–B
Capitol [kă/pət əl] **138**–1
capris [kə prēz] **88**–8
capsule [kăp/səl] **113**–23
car [kär] **150**–1
car accident [kär/ ăk/sə dənt] **144**–2
car dealership [kär/ dē/lər shĭp/] **126**–4
car safety seat [kär/ sāf/tē sēt/] **37**–19
4-door car [för/dör/ kär/] **156**–1
sports car [spörts/kär/] **156**–4
subway car [sŭb/wā/ kär/] **152**–6
town car [town/ kär/] **152**–20
2-door car [tōō/dör/ kär/] **156**–2
Car [kär] **157, 159**
CAR [kär] **156, 157, 158**–**159**
card [kärd] **239**–5
ATM card [ā/tē/ĕm/ kärd/] **132**–15
auto club card [ô tō/ klŭb/ kärd/] **162**–4
baseball cards [bās/böl/ kärdz/] **232**–2
card store [kärd/ stör/] **130**–7
copies of ID and credit cards
[käp/ēz əv ī/dē/ ən krĕd/ət/ kärdz/] **146**–19
emergency card [ĭ mür/jən sē/ kärd/] **161**–23
fare card [fĕr/ kärd/] **152**–11
folding card table [fōl/dĭng/ kärd/ tā/bəl] **102**–4
green card [grēn/ kärd/] **40**–2
greeting card [grē/tĭng kärd/] **134**–15
health insurance card
[hĕlth/ ĭn shōōr/əns kärd/] **118**–3
memory card [mĕm/ə rē kärd/] **235**–20
post card [pōst/ kärd/] **134**–16
Resident Alien card [rĕz/ə dənt ā/lē ən kärd/] **40**–2
rotary card file [rō/tə rē kärd/ fīl/] **183**–44
Social Security card
[sō/shəl sĭ kyōōr/ə tē kärd/] **40**–5
Card [kärd] **135**
cardigan sweater [kär/də gən swĕt/ər] **88**–2
Cardinal Numbers [kärd/nəl nŭm/bərz] **16**
cardiologist [kär/dē äl/ə jĭst] **120**–3
cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR)
[kär/dē ō pŏŏl mə nër/ē rĭ sŭs/ə tā/shən] /
[sē/pē/är/] **117**–17
care [kër] **167**–32
careful worker [kër/fəl wür/kər] **179**–2
careless worker [kër/ləs wür/kər] **179**–1
childcare worker [chīld/kër wür/kər] **166**–16
CARE [kër] **114**–**115, 118, 119**
Care of Your Car [kër/ əv yər kär/] **157**
career counselor [kə rër/ kown/slər] **172**–10
Career Path [kə rër/ păth/] **172**
CAREER PLANNING [kə rër/ plān/ĭng] **172**
cargo van [kär/gō vän/] **156**–13
carnation [kär nā/shən] **211**–20
carousel [kăr/ə sĕl/] **161**–23
carpenter [kär/pən tər] **62**–12, **166**–14
carpet [kär/pət] **56**–24
carpool [kär/pōōl/] **219**–I
carriage [kăr/ĭj] **37**–20
carrier [kăr/ē ər] **37**–17, **134**–20
carrots [kăr/əts] **69**–3
carry [kăr/ē] **11**–F, **82**–H
CARS AND TRUCKS [kärz/ ən trŭks/] **156**
cart [kärt] **72**–7, **129**–28
housekeeping cart [hows/kē/pĭng kärt/] **184**–19
luggage cart [lŭg/ĭj/ kärt/] **184**–8
carton [kär/tn] **74**–4, **74**–16
cartoon [kär/tōōn] **236**–3
cartridge [kär/trĭj] **183**–45
carving knife [kär/vĭng nīf/] **78**–12
case [kās] **94**–5, **235**–28
cash [kăsh]
cash and coins [kăsh/ ən koynz/] **146**–17
cash register [kăsh/ rĕj/ə stər] **27**–10, **73**–15
cash [kăsh] **27**–F, **132**–A
cashier [kă shïr/] **73**–13, **166**–15
cashmere [kăzh/mïr/] **98**–4
Casserole [kăs/ə rōl] **77**
casserole dish [kăs/ə rōl dĭsh/] **78**–10
cassette [kə sĕt/] **234**–6
videocassette [vĭ/dē ō kə sĕt/] **133**–18

cast [kāst] **113**–20
castle [kă/səl] **225**–12
Casual Clothes [kăzh/ōō əl klōz/] **88**
CASUAL, WORK, AND FORMAL CLOTHES
[kăzh/ōō əl würk/ ən för/məl klōz/] **88**–**89**
cat [kăt] **215**–9
catfish [kăt/fish/] **71**–2
catalog [kăt ə /lög] **133**–11
catch [kăch] **230**–D
catcher's mask [kăch/ərz măsk/] **231**–15
caterer [kā/tər ər] **185**–16
caterpillar [kăt/ə pil/ər, kăt/ər-] **214**–20
cattle [kăt/l] **177**–21
cauliflower [kö/li flow/ər, kă/-] **69**–14
cave [kāv] **220**–6
caverns [că/vərnz] **220**–7
cavity [kăv/ə tē] **119**–7
C-clamp [sē/klămp/] **180**–6
CD [sē/dē/] **196**–9, **234**–5
CD boombox [sē/dē/ bōōm/bäks/] **234**–1
CD player [sē/dē/ plā/ər] **159**–38
celebrate [sĕl/ə brāt] **206**–C
celery [sĕl/ə rē] **69**–9
cell [sĕl] **194**–4
cell membrane [sĕl/ mĕm/brān] **194**–6
cell phone holder [sĕl/ fōn/ hōl/dər] **94**–15
cell phone kiosk [sĕl/ fōn/ kē/ösk] **131**–22
cell phone number [sĕl/ fōn/ nŭm/bər] **4**–12
cell wall [sĕl/ wäl/] **194**–5
cello [chĕl/ō] **238**–7
cellular phone [sĕl/yə lər fōn/] **14**–8
Celsius [sĕl/sē əs] **13**–2
cemetery [sĕ/mə tĕr/ē] **127**–15
cent [sĕnt] **26**–1, **26**–2, **26**–3, **26**–4
center [sĕn/tər]
automated postal center (APC)
[ö/tə māt ĭd pōs/təl sĕn/tər] / [ā/pē/sē/] **135**–10
childcare center [chīld/kĕr/ sĕn/tər] **129**–30
convention center [kən vĕn/shən sĕn/tər] **127**–24
copy center [käp/ē sĕn/tər] **129**–18
entertainment center
[ĕn/tər tān/mənt sĕn/tər] **56**–5
resource center [rē/sörs sĕn/tər] **172**–9
CENTER [sĕn/tər] **208**–**209**
centimeter [cm] [sĕn/tə mē/tər] **17**–14
CENTRAL AMERICA [sĕn/trəl ə mĕr/ə kə] **200**–**201**
Central time [sĕn/trəl tīm/] **19**–31
cereal [sïr/ē əl] **80**–9
ceremony [sĕr/ə mō/nē] **206**–6
certificate [sər tĭf/ə kət] **40**–1, **41**–11
Certificate of Naturalization
[sər tĭf/ə kət əv năch/rə lə zā/shən] **40**–6
certified [sür/tə fīd/]
Certified Mail® [sür/tə fīd/ māl] **134**–4
certified nursing assistant (CNA)
[sür/tə fīd/ nür/sĭng ə sïs/tənt] / [sē/ĕn/ā/]
120–12
chain [chān] **51**–33, **95**–33, **180**–41
chair [chër] **7**–11
armchair [ärm/chër] **56**–22
beach chair [bēch/ chër/] **225**–22
dining room chair [dī/nĭng rōōm/chër/] **55**–8
easy chair [ē/zē/ chër] **56**–22
folding chair [fōld/ĭng chër/] **102**–5
high chair [hī/ chër/] **37**–6, **82**–3
rocking chair [räk/ĭng chër/] **37**–21
wheelchair [wēl/chër/]**113**–9
chalk [chök] **7**–18
chalkboard [chök/börd/] **6**–1
challenged [chăl/ənjd] **32**–10
change [chānj] **36**–G, **60**–P, **148**–C
change purse [chānj/ pürs/] **94**–14
changing [chān/jĭng]
changing pad [chān/jĭng păd/] **59**–2
changing table [chān/jĭng tā/bəl] **59**–1
charger [chär/jər] **14**–10, **234**–17, **235**–27
chart [chärt] **121**–24
cheap [chēp] **23**–20
check [chĕk] **132**–13
check book [chĕk/ bŏŏk/] **132**–12
check-in kiosk [chĕk/ĭn/ kē/ösk] **160**–2
checkstand [chĕk/stănd/] **73**–12
paycheck [pā/chĕk/] **165**–14
check [chĕk]
check blood pressure [chĕk/ blŭd/ prĕsh/ər] **118**–A
check email [chĕk/ ē/ māl/] **39**–W
check in [chĕk/ ĭn/] **160**–A
check Internet job sites
[chĕk/ ĭn/tər nĕt/ jäb/ sīts/] **173**–D
check messages [chĕk/ mĕs/ə jĭz] **171**–R
check out [chĕk/ owt/] **133**–C
check the correct boxes
[chĕk/ dhə kə rĕkt/ bäks/səz] **9**–U
check the oil [chĕk/ dhə oyl/] **157**–H
check the pronunciation
[chĕk/ dhe prə nən sē ā/ shən] **8**–D
check your bags [chĕk/ yər băgz/] **160**–B
check pulse [chĕk/ pŭls/] **122**–A
check your spelling [chĕk/ yər spĕl/ĭng] **197**–F
check your understanding
[chĕk/ yər ŭn/dər stănd/ĭng] **12**–N
check your work [chĕk/ yər würk/] **10**–L
checked [chĕkt] **96**–24
checkers [chĕk/ərz] **232**–7
checking account number
[chĕk/ĭng ə kownt/ nŭm/bər] **132**–14
checkout [chĕk/owt/] **133**–10
Checkpoint [chĕk/poynt/] **160**
cheddar cheese [chĕd/ər chēz/] **71**–28
cheek [chēk] **106**–3
cheese [chēz] **66**–4
American cheese [ə mĕr/ə kən chēz/] **71**–26
cheddar cheese [chĕd/ər chēz/] **71**–28
cheeseburger [chēz/bür/gər] **79**–3
cheesecake [chēz/kāk/] **81**–34
grilled cheese sandwich
[grĭld/ chēz/ săn/wĭch, -sănd/-] **80**–10
Swiss cheese [swĭs/ chēz/] **71**–27
Cheesy Tofu Vegetable Casserole
[chē/zē tō/fōō vĕj/tə bəl kăs/ə rōl] **77**
chef [shĕf] **83**–16
chef's hat [shĕfs/ hăt/] **93**–28
chef's jacket [shĕfs/ jăk/ət] **93**–29
chef's salad [shĕfs/ săl/ əd] **80**–14
executive chef [ĭg zĕk/yə tĭv shĕf/] **185**–7
head chef [hĕd/ shĕf/] **185**–7
sous chef [sōō/ shĕf/] **185**–6
Chef [shĕf] **93**
chemist [kĕm/ĭst] **195**–25
Chemistry [kĕm/ə strē] **195**
cherries [chĕr/ēz] **68**–11
cherry picker [chĕr/ē pĭk/ər] **178**–5
chess [chĕs] **232**–8
chest [chĕst] **59**–16, **104**–4, **107**–25
chest of drawers [chĕst/ əv drörz/] **59**–6
chicken [chĭk/ən] **66**–3, **70**–16
chicken pox [chĭk/ən päks/] **111**–6
chicken sandwich [chĭk/ən săn/wĭch, -sănd/-] **79**–5
fried chicken [frīd/ chĭk/ən] **76**–1
roast chicken [rōst/ chĭk/ən] **81**–22
Chicken [chĭk/ən] **77**
chief justice [chēf/ jŭs/təs] **138**–13
CHILDCARE AND PARENTING
[chīld/kër ən për/ən tĭng] **36**–**37**
child / children [chīld] / [chĭl/ drən]
childcare center [chīld/kër sĕn/tər] **129**–30
childcare worker [chīld/kër wür/kər] **166**–16
children's program [chĭl/drənz prō/grăm] **236**–9
child safety seat [chīld/ sāf/tē sēt/] **159**–53
grandchild [grăn/chīld/, grănd/-] **34** ✦
lost child [löst/ chīld/] **144**–1
Childhood Diseases [chīld/hŏŏd dĭ zē/zəz] **111**
chili peppers [chĭl/ē pĕp/ərz] **69**–29
chill [chĭl] **76**–D
chills [chĭlz] **110**–9
chimney [chĭm/nē] **53**–5
chimpanzee [chĭm/păn zē/] **217**–27
chin [chĭn] **106**–1
chipmunk [chĭp/mŭngk] **215**–20
chips [chĭps] **73**–35
chiropractors [kī/rō prăk/tərz] **120**
chisel [chĭz/əl] **181**–55
choke [chōk] **116**–L
choose [chōōz] **9**–P
chop [chäp] **77**–L
chops [chäps] **70**–10, **70**–15
Christmas [krĭs/məs] **22**–18
Christmas tree [krĭs/məs trē/] **239**–16
chromosome [krō/mə zōm/] **194**–8
chrysanthemum [krĭ săn/thə məm] **211**–21
church [chürch] **127**–14
chute [shōōt] **51**–26
circle [sür/ kəl] **193**–34
circle [sür/ kəl] **9**–Q
circular saw [sür/kyə lər sö/] **180**–9
circulation desk [sür/kyə lā/shən dĕsk/] **133**–2
circumference [sər kŭm/frəns] **193**–36
citizen [sĭt/ə zən] **30**–5
Citizenship Requirements
[sĭt/ə zən shĭp/ rĭ kwīr/mənts] **140**
city [sĭt/ē] **4**–7, **52**–1
city code [sĭt/ē kōd/] **15**–34
city council [sĭt/ē kown/səl] **139**–27
city hall [sĭt/ē häl/] **124**–8
City Government [sĭt/ē gŭ/vərn mənt] **139**
CITY STREETS [sĭt/ē strēts/] **126**–**127**

Index

CIVIC RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES [sĭ/vĭk rīts n rĭ spän/sə bĭl/ə tēz] **140**
Civilizations [sĭ/və lə zā/shenz] **199**
claim [klām] **160**–L
clamp [klămp] **180**–6
clams [klămz] **71**–15
clarinet [klăr/ə nĕt/] **238**–2
classical [kla/sĭ kəl] **237**–21
  classical concert [kla/sĭ kal kän/sərt] **223**–14
classified ad [klăs/ə fīd] **48**–2
Classmates [klăs/māts/] **8**
classroom [klăs/rōōm/] **5**–7
CLASSROOM [klăs/rōōm/] **6**–**7**
claw [klô] **214**–2
clean [klēn] **101**–16
clean [klēn] **76**–A
  clean teeth [klēn/ tēth/] **119**–A
  clean the house [klēn/ dhə hows/] **39**–O
  clean the lint trap [klēn/ dhə lĭnt/ trăp/] **101**–D
  clean the oven [klēn/ dhə ŭv/ən] **60**–C
  clean up [klēn/ ŭp/] **147**–M
cleaner [klēn/ər]
  dry cleaners [drī/ klēn/ərz] **128**–2
  glass cleaner [glăs/ klēn/ər] **61**–14
  oven cleaner [ŭv/ən klēn/ər] **61**–3
  vacuum cleaner [văk/yōōm klēn/ər] **61**–10
  vacuum cleaner attachments [văk/yōōm klēn/ər ə tăch/mənts] **61**–11
  vacuum cleaner bag [văk/yəm klēn/ər băg/] **61**–12
CLEANING SUPPLIES [klē/nĭng sə plīz/] **61**
cleanser [klēn/zər] **61**–18
CLEANUP [klēn/ŭp/] **148**–**149**
clear [klĭr] **13**–9
  clear tape [klĭr/tāp/] **183**–30
clear [klĭr] **82**–G
  clear off [klĭr/ äf/] **10**–I
clerk [klürk] **5**–13, **182**–2
  admissions clerk [əd mĭsh/ənz klürk/] **120**–14
  desk clerk [dĕsk/ klürk/] **184**–11
  DMV clerk [dē/ĕm/vē/ klürk/] **136**–3
  file clerk [fīl/ klürk/] **182**–10
  grocery clerk [grōs/rē klürk/, grōsh/–, grō/sə–] **72**–4
  library clerk [lī/brër ē klürk/] **133**–1
  payroll clerk [pā/rōl/ klürk/] **165**–10
  postal clerk [pō/stəl klürk/] **135**–7
  retail clerk [rē/tāl/ klürk/] **169**–53
  salesclerk [sālz/klürk/] **94**–3
  shipping clerk [shĭp/ĭng klürk/] **175**–16
  stock clerk [stäk/ klürk/] **169**–59
click [klĭk] **197**–B
climb [klīm] **224**–C
climbing apparatus [klīm/ĭng ă/pə rā/təs] **224**–14
clinic [klĭn/ĭk] **186**–2
clip-on earrings [klĭp/än ĭr/ĭngz, –ön–] **95**–37
clipper [klĭp/ər] **109**–31, **176**–11
clips [klĭps] **108**–19, **183**–31, **194**–24
clock [kläk] **7**–9, **58**–24, **165**–7
  clock radio [kläk/ rā/dē ō] **102**–6
close [klōz] **6**–H
closet [kläz/ət] **57** ✦, **58**–5
Closures [klō/zhərz] **99**
cloth [klôth] **181**–54
  cloth diaper [klôth/ dī/pərz] **37**–8
  tablecloth [tā/bəl klôth/] **55**–12
  washcloth [wäsh/klôth/] **57**–4
clothes [klōz] **146**–6
  clothesline [klōz/līn/] **101**–9
  clothespin [klōz/pĭn/] **101**–10
CLOTHES [klōz] **86**–**87**, **88**–**89**, **96**–**97**, **98**–**99**
clothing [klō/dhĭng] **102**–2
CLOTHING [klō/dhĭng] **90**, **92**–**93**
Clothing Problems [klō/dhĭng präb/ləmz] **97**
cloudy [klow/dē] **13**–10
club [klŭb] **162**–4, **223**–12, **231**–1
  club sandwich [klŭb săn/wich/, –sănd–] **80**–12
clubs [klŭbz] **233**–32
clutch [klŭch] **159**–49
  clutch bag [klŭch/ băg/] **89**–19
CNA (certified nursing assistant) [sē/ĕn/ā/] / [sür/tə tə fid/ nür/sĭng ə sĭs/tənt] **120**–12
coach [kōch] **5**–20, **229**–2
coal [kōl] **218**–4
coarse adjustment knob [körs/ ə jüst/mənt näb/] **194**–22
Coast Guard [kōst/ gärd/] **138**–18
coat [kōt] **90**–2, **216**–19
  lab coat [lăb/ kōt/] **93**–33
  raincoat [rān/ kōt/] **90**–18
  sports coat [spörts/ kōt/] **89**–14
  trench coat [trĕnch/ kōt/] **90**–21
cobra [kō/brə] **213**–41
cockpit [käk/pĭt/] **161**–10
cockroaches [käk/rō/chəz] **63**–26
cocktail dress [käk/tāl/ drĕs/] **89**–20
coconuts [kō/kə nŭts/] **68**–24
cod [käd] **71**–8, **212**–5
code [kōd]
  area code [ër/ē ə kōd/] **15**–29
  bar code [bär/ kōd/] **27**–4
  city code [sĭt/ē kōd/] **15**–34
  country code [kŭn/trē kōd/] **15**–33
coffee [kô/fē] **73**–33, **81**–37, **81**–38
  coffeemaker [kô/fē mā/kər] **54**–11
  coffee mug [kô/fē mŭg/] **55**–7
  coffee shop [kô/fē shäp/] **126**–11
  coffee table [kô/fē tā/bəl] **56**–19
COFFEE SHOP MENU [kô/fē shäp/ mĕn/yōō] **80**–**81**
coins [koynz] **146**–17
  coin purse [koyn/ pürs/] **94**–14
Coins [koynz] **26**
colander [käl/ən dər] **78**–17
cold [kōld] **13**–6, **42**–4, **111**–1
  cold tablets [kōld tăb/ləts] **113**–27
  cold water [kōld wô/tər] **57**–7
coleslaw [kōl/slô/] **80**–18
collar [käl/ər] **100**–4
collate [kō/lāt/, kə lāt/] **171**–E
collect [kə lĕkt/] **232**–A
college [käl/ĭj] **127**–17, **188**–6, **188**–7
  college degree [käl/ĭj də grē/] **41**–7
  college dormitory [käl/ĭj dör/mə tör/ē] **52**–8
cologne [kə lōn/] **108**–6
colon [kō/lən] **190**–17
Colonial Period [kə lō/nē əl pïr/ē əd] **198**
colonies [kä/lə nēz] **198**–1
colonists [kä/lə nĭsts] **198**–2
color [kŭl/ər]
  watercolor [wô/tər kŭl/ər] **233**–21
color [kŭl/ər] **33**–D
coloring book [kŭl/ə rĭng bŏŏk/] **59**–13
Colors [kŭl/ərs] **24**
COLORS [kŭl/ərs] **24**
Columbus Day [kə lŭm/bəs dā/] **22**–15
column [käl/ŭm] **107**–49
comb [kōm] **33**–21, **108**–13
comb [kōm] **108**–G
come [kŭm] **39**–R
comedy [käm/ə dē] **236**–2, **237**–13
comet [käm/ət] **205**–24
comfort [kŭm/fərt] **36**–I
comma [käm/ə] **190**–14
commercial fisher [kə mür/shəl fĭsh/ər] **167**–17
commit a crime [kə mĭt/ ə krīm/] **142** ✦
Common Illnesses and Childhood Diseases [käm/ən ĭl/nə səz an chīld/hŏŏd-dĭ zē/zəz] **111**
COMMUNITY CLEANUP [kə myōō/nə tē klēn/ŭp] **148**–**149**
community college [kə myōō/nə tē käl/ĭj] **127**–17, **188**–6
Comparing Clothing [kəm për/ĭng klō/dhĭng] **97**
compartment [kəm pärt/mənt] **159**–44, **161**–13
complaint [kəm plānt/] **97** ✦
Complex [käm/plĕks/] **51**
compliment [käm/plə mĕnt/] **12** ✦
compliment [käm/plə mĕnt/] **12**–C
composer [kəm pō/zər] **199**–15
composition [käm/pə zĭsh/ən] **199**–14
compost [käm/pōst/] **219**–M
compost pile [käm/pōst pīl/] **53**–25
computer [kəm pyōō/tər] **7**–15, **183**–17
  computer lab [kəm pyōō/tər lăb/] **5**–15
  computer software engineer [kəm pyōō/tər sôft/wër/ ĕn/jə nïr/] **167**–18
  computer technician [kəm pyōō/tər tĕk nĭsh/ən] **167**–19, **182**–12
Computer [kəm pyōō/tər] **196**
COMPUTERS [kəm pyōō/tərz] **196**
conceal [kən sēl/] **143**–C
concert [kän/sərt] **222**–5, **223**–14
concierge [kän/sē ërzh/, kòn/–] **184**–4
conclusion [kən klōō/zhən] **190**–8
concrete [käng/krēt, kän krēt/] **178**–10
conditioner [kən dĭsh/ə nər] **108**–11, **159**–39
Conditions [kən dĭsh/ənz] **13, 111**
CONDITIONS [kən dĭsh/ənz] **111**
condominium [kän/də mĭn/ē əm] **52**–5
conduct [kən dŭkt/] **238**–C
conductor [kən dŭk/tər] **152**–13
cone [kōn] **79**–13, **193**–40
  pinecone [pīn/kōn] **210**–11
conference room [kän/frəns rōōm/] **182**–4
confetti [kən fĕt/ē] **239**–3
confused [kən fyōōzd/] **43**–26
congestion [kən jĕs/chən] **110**–7
Congress [käng/grəs] **138**–2, **198**–6

congressperson [kän/grəs pür/sən] **138**–4
CONSERVATION [kän/sər vā/shən] **218**–**219**
Conserve Energy and Resources
[kən sürv/ ēn/ər jē ən rē/sörs/əz] **219**
console [kän/söl] **232**–3
constellation [kän/stə lā/shən] **205**–14
Constitution [kän/stə tōō/shən] **198**–19
construction [kən strŭk/shən]
construction paper [kən strŭk/shən pā/pər] **232**–12
construction site [kən strŭk/shən sīt/] **126**–2
construction worker
[kən strŭk/shən wür/kər] **178**–1
CONSTRUCTION [kən strŭk/shən] **178**
Construction Worker [kən strŭk/shən wür/kər] **92**
contact [kän/takt] **146**–2
contact lenses [kän/takt lēn/zəz] **115**–8
container [kən tā/nər] **74**–5, **74**–17, **78**–4
CONTAINERS AND PACKAGING
[kən tā/nərz ən pāk/i jing] **74**
continental [kän/tə nent/əl] **198**–6
contractor [kän/trak tər] **186**–5
control [kən trōl/] **121**–27, **232**–4
convenience store [kən vēn/yəns stör/] **128**–3
convention center [kən vēn/shən sēn/tər] **127**–24
convert [kən vürt/] **17**–D, **75**–C
convertible [kən vür/tə bəl] **156**–5
conveyer belt [kən vā/ər bēlt/] **175**–16
convict [kän/vikt/] **141**–15
convict [kən vikt/] **141**–E
cook [kōōk] **185**–1, **185** ✦
cook [kōōk] **39**–Q, **76**–C, **170**–C
cooked [kōōkt] **70**–25
cookies [kōōk/ēz] **73**–38
cookie sheet [kōōk/ē shēt/] **78**–27
cool [kōōl] **13**–5
cooler [kōō/lər] **225**–19
co-op [kō/äp/] **52** ✦
copier [kä/pē ər]
photocopier [fō/tō kä/pē ər]**183**–23
copies / copy [kä/pēz] / [kä/pē]
copies of ID and credit cards
[käp/ēz əv ī/dē ən krēd/ət kärdz/] **146**–19
copies of important papers
[käp/ēz əv im pört/ənt pā/pərz] **146**–20
copy center [käp/ē sēn/tər] **129**–18
copy [käp/ē] **8**–E
coral [kör/əl] **220**–5
cord [körd] **14**–2
bungee cord [bŭn/jē körd/] **181**–15
cordless phone [körd/ləs fōn/] **15**–24
extension cord [ik stēn/shən körd/] **181**–14
frayed cord [frād/ körd/] **179**–5
power cord [pow/ər körd/] **196**–2
corduroy [kör/də roy/] **99**–11
core course [kör/ körs/] **189** ✦
corn [körn] **69**–12, **177**–4
corn rows [körn/ rōz/] **33**–14
corned beef [körnd/ bēf/] **71**–22
corner [kör/nər] **128**–7
coronary disease [kör/ə nē/rē dī zēz/] **111** ✦
corral [kə ral/] **177**–17
correct [kə rekt/] **10**–N
correction [kə rek/shən]
correction fluid [kə rek/shən flōō/əd] **183**–36
correction tape [kə rek/shən tāp/] **183**–37
cost [kōst] **27**–7, **122**–1
costume [käs/tōōm] **239**–11
cotton [kät/n] **98**–1, **177**–6
couch [kowch] **56**–18
cough [kōf] **110**–A
cough syrup [kōf/ sir/əp, –sür/–] **113**–29
council [kown/səl] **139**–27
councilperson [kown/səl pür/sən] **139**–28
counselor [kown/slər] **5**–6, **172**–10
count [kownt] **84**–A
counter [kown/tər] **54**–22, **113**–18
counterperson [kown/tər pür/sən] **79**–17
Counterperson [kown/tər pür/sən] **93**
country [kŭn/trē] **52**–4, **227**–3, **237**–27
country code [kŭn/trē kōd/] **15**–33
county fair [kown/tē fer/] **223**–13
coupe [kōōp] **156**–2
couple [kŭ/pəl] **35**–20, **35**–21, **239**–4
coupons [kōō/pönz/] **67**–15
courier [kür/ē ər, kōōr/–] **168**–40
course [körs] **172**–8, **189** ✦
court [kört]
basketball court [bās/kət böl/ kört/] **229**–7
courthouse [kört/hows/] **125**–13
courtroom [kört/rōōm/] **141**–7
court reporter [kört/ ri pör/tər] **141**–12
courtyard [kört/yärd/] **51**–21
food court [fōōd/ kört/] **131**–15
Supreme Court [sə prēm/ kört/] **138**–11
tennis court [tē/nəs kört/] **224**–6
cousin [kŭz/ən] **34**–9
cover [kŭv/ər] **158**–9, **181**–46
coveralls [kŭv/ər ölz/] **92**–8
cover-up [kŭv/ər ŭp/] **90**–25
cow [kow] **215**–1
cowboy hat [kow/boy/ hat/] **92**–18
coyote [kī ō/tē, ki/ōt/] **216**–3
CPR (cardiopulmonary resuscitation) [sē/pē/är/] /
[kär/dē ō pōōl/mə nēr/ē-rē sŭs/ə tā/shən] **117**–17
CPU [sē/pē/yōō/] **196**–4
crab [krab] **71**–9, **212**–20
cracked [krakt] **62**–4
cradle [krād/l] **59**–20
crane [krān] **178**–7
crash [krāsh] **144**–3
crayons [krā/ənz] **59**–14
cream [krēm] **24**–16, **81**–41, **113**–25
antihistamine cream
[ān/tī his/tə mēn krēm/] **117**–11
ice-cream [īs/ krēm/] **72**–26
ice-cream cone [īs/ krēm kōn/] **79**–13
ice cream shop [īs/ krēm shäp/] **131**–16
shaving cream [shā/ving krēm/] **109**–29
sour cream [sow/ər krēm/] **72**–21
creamer [krē/mər] **55**–15
credit [kred/ət] **146**–19
creek [krēk, krik] **204** ✦
crescent moon [krēs/ənt mōōn/] **205**–10
crew [krōō] **176**–1, **176**–4
crewneck [krōō/nek] **96**–7
crew socks [krōō/säks/] **91**–8
crib [krib] **59**–3
cricket [krik/ət] **214**–23
crime [krim] **142** ✦
CRIME [krim] **142**
criminal [krim/ə nəl] **142** ✦
crochetting [krō shā/ing] **233**–25
crocodile [krak/ə dil/] **213**–37
crocus [krō/kəs] **211**–17
Crops [kraps] **177**
cross [krös]
cross-country skiing [krös/kŭn/trē skē/ing] **227**–3
crosswalk [krös/wök/] **128**–15
cross [krös] **128**–A
cross out [krös/ owt/] **9**–R
crossing [krö/sing] **154**–13, **154**–14, **154**–15
crown [krown] **119**–9
crucible tongs [krōō/sə bəl tängz/, –töngz/] **195**–44
crutches [krŭch/əz] **113**–10
cry [krī] **206**–B
cube [kyōōb] **193**–38
cubicle [kyōōb/ə kəl] **182**–7
cucumbers [kyōō/kum bərz] **69**–10
cuff [kŭf] **100**–9
cup [kŭp] **75**–2, **75**–10, **83**–24
1/2 cup [hāf/ kŭp/] **75**–9
1/4 cup [kwör/tər kŭp/] **75**–8
teacup [tē/kŭp/] **55**–6
curb [kürb] **129**–21
curling iron [kür/ling ī/ərn] **108**–17
curly hair [kür/lē her/] **33**–11
cursor [kür/sər] **197**–14
curtains [kür/tnz] **57**–12, **58**–7
curved line [kürvd/ lin/] **193**–23
cushion [kōō/shən] **56** ✦, **100**–13
customer [kŭs/tə mər] **72**–1, **94**–4, **132**–2, **164**–2
customer service [kŭs/tə mər sür/vəs] **97** ✦
customer service representative
[kŭs/tə mər-sür/vəs rē/prə zen/tə tiv] **167**–20
Customs [kŭs/təmz] **161**
customs officer [kŭs/təmz ö/fə sər] **161**–17
cut [kŭt] **91**–10, **110**–13
cut [kŭt] **33**–A, **109**–N
cut up [kŭt/ ŭp/] **77**–I
cute [kyōōt] **32**–14
cutlets [kŭt/ləts] **70**–6
cutter [kut/ər] **183**–22, **232**–16
cutting board [kŭt/ing börd/] **54**–27
cycling [sī/kling] **228**–5
cyclist [sī/klist] **224**–2
cylinder [sil/ən dər] **193**–41, **195**–38
cytoplasm [sī/tə plazm] **194**–9
daffodil [daf/ə dil/] **211**–25
daily [dā/lē] **20**–21
DAILY ROUTINES [dā/lē rōō tēnz/] **38**–**39**
Dairy [der/ē] **72**
daisy [dā/zē] **211**–14
dance [dans] **64**–A
dangerous [dān/jər əs] **186**–1
dark blue [därk/ blōō/] **24**–10

Index

Dashboard and Instrument Panel [dăsh′börd′ ən in′strə mənt păn′əl] **159**
dates [dāts] **20**–1, **68**–28
date of birth [dāt əv bürth′] **4**–13
expiration date [ĕk′spə rā′shən dāt′] **112**–7, **136**–10
daughter [dö′tər] **34**–14
daughter-in-law [dö′tər ĭn lö′] **34** ✦
granddaughters [grăn′dö′tərz] **34** ✦
stepdaughter [stĕp′dö′tər] **35** ✦
day [dā] **20**–2
birthday [bürth′dā′] **22**–1
Columbus Day [kə lŭm′bəs dā] **22**–15
daylight saving time [dā′līt′ sā′vĭng tīm′] **19**–25
every day [ĕv′rē dā′] **20**–21
Independence Day [ĭn′də pĕn′dəns dā′] **22**–13
Labor Day [lā′bər dā′] **22**–14
Martin Luther King Jr. Day [mär′tən lōō′thər kĭng′ jōōn′yər-dā′] **22**–10
Memorial Day [mə mör′ē əl dā′] **22**–12
New Year's Day [nōō′ yîrz′ dā′] **22**–9
Presidents' Day [prĕz′ə dənts dā′] **22**–11
Veterans Day [vĕt′ər ənz dā′] **22**–16
Day [dā] **18**
DAY AT SCHOOL [dā′ ăt skōōl′] **11**
DAY AT WORK [dā′ ăt würk′] **186**–**187**
Days of the Week [dāz′ əv dhə wēk′] **20**
dead [dĕd]
dead-bolt lock [dĕd′bōlt′ läk′] **51**–34
dead end [dĕd′ĕnd′] **154**–6
deaf [dĕf] **32**–12
Dealer [dē′lər] **158**
dealership [dē′lər shĭp′] **126**–4
death certificate [dĕth′ sər tĭf′ə kət] **41**–11
debate [də bāt′] **139**–B
decaf coffee [dē′kăf′ kö′fē] **81**–38
decay [də kā′] **119**–7
December [dĭ sĕm′bər] **21**–36
decimal point [dĕ′sə məl poynt′] **17**–7
Decimals [dĕ′sə məlz] **17**
deck [dĕk] **240**–2
declaration [dĕk′lə rā′shən]
declaration form [dĕk′lə rā′shən förm′] **161**–16
Declaration of Independence [dĕk′lə rā′shən əv ĭn′də pĕn′dəns] **198**–5
decline [də klīn′] **12**–J
decorations [dĕk′ə rā′shənz] **240**–1
deductions [də dŭk′shənz] **165**–13
deed [dēd] **41**–9
deer [dîr] **216**–14
defendant [dĭ fĕn′dənt] **141**–5
defense attorney [dĭ fĕns′ ə tür′nē] **141**–4
defroster [də frös′tər] **159**–41
degrees [də grēz′] **13**–8, **193**–26
delayed flight [də lād′ flīt′] **161**–30
delete [də lēt′] **196**–C
DELI [dĕl′ē] **71**
deliver [də lĭv′ər] **11**–G, **135**–E
delivery person [də lĭv′ə rē pür′sən] **167**–21
dementia [də mĕn′shə] **111**–18
demonstration [dĕ′mən strā′shən] **122**–6
denim [dĕ′nəm] **99**–7
denominator [də nŏmə nā′tər] **192**–6
dental [dĕn′təl]
dental assistant [dĕn′təl ə sĭs′tənt] **119**–2, **167**–22
dental floss [dĕn′təl flös′, –fläs′] **109**–24
dental hygienist [dĕn′təl hī jē′nĭst, –jē′nĭst] **119**–3
dental instruments [dĕn′təl ĭn′strə mənts] **119**–4
DENTAL CARE [dĕn′təl kër′] **119**
Dental Problems [dĕn′təl präb′ləmz] **119**
dentist [dĕn′tĭst] **119**–1
Dentistry [dĕn′təs trē′] **119**
dentures [dĕn′chərz] **119**–10
deodorant [dē ō′dər ənt] **108**–5
department [dĭ pärt′mənt] **95**–7, **95**–8
Department of Motor Vehicles [dĭ pärt′mənt əv mō′tər vē′ĭ kəlz] **124**–4
department store [dĭ pärt′mənt stör′] **131**–13
DEPARTMENT OF MOTOR VEHICLES (DMV) [dĭ pärt′mənt əv mō′tər vē′ĭ kəlz] / [dē′ĕm′vē′] **136**–**137**
departure [dĭ pär′chər] **161**–5, **161**–7
deposit [dĭ päz′ət] **132**–3, **132**–7
deposit slip [dĭ päz′ət slĭp′] **132**–4
depression [də prĕ′shən] **115**–5
depth [dĕpth] **17**–18
DESCRIBING CLOTHES [dĭ skrī′bĭng klōz′] **96**–**97**
DESCRIBING HAIR [dĭ skrī′bĭng hër′] **33**
DESCRIBING PEOPLE [dĭ skrī′bĭng pē′pəl] **32**
DESCRIBING THINGS [dĭ skrī′bĭng thĭngz′] **23**
desert [dĕz′ərt] **204**–4
design [dĭ zīn′] **175**–A
designated drivers [dĕz′ĭg nā′təd drī′vərz] **143** ✦
designer [dĭ zī′nər] **98** ✦, **167**–30, **175**–2, **176**–5
desk [dĕsk] **6**–7, **182**–9
circulation desk [sür′kyə lā′shən dĕsk′] **133**–2
desk clerk [dĕsk klürk′] **184**–11
front desk [frŭnt′ dĕsk′] **184**–12
Desktop Computer [dĕsk′täp′ kəm pyōō′tər] **196**
Desserts [dĭ zürts] **81**
dessert tray [dĭ zürt′ trā′] **83**–10
destination [dĕs′tə nā′shən] **161** ✦
detector [dĭ tĕk′tər] **51**–29
detergent [dĭ tür′jənt] **101**–8
device [də vīs′] **225**–20
diabetes [dī′ə bē′tēz, –təs] **111**–12
diagonal [dī ăg′ə nəl, –ăg′nəl] **193**–31
dial [dī′əl] **15**–A, **15**–E
diameter [dī ăm′ə tər] **193**–37
diamonds [dī′məndz] **233**–29
diaper [dī′pər] **37**–8, **37**–10
diaper pail [dī′pər pāl′] **37**–7
diaphragm [dī′ə frăm] **194**–19
dice [dīs] **232**–6
dice [dīs] **77**–J
dictate [dĭk′tāt] **8**–N
dictator [dĭk′tā′tər] **199**–6
dictionary [dĭk′shə nër′ē] **7**–30, **7**–31
die [dī] **41**–R
dietician [dī′ə tĭsh′ən] **120**–15
difference [dĭf′rəns] **192**–8
different [dĭ′frənt, dĭ′fə rənt] **23**–16
DIFFERENT [dĭ′frənt, dĭ′fə rənt] **28**–**29**
DIFFERENT PLACES TO LIVE [dĭ′frənt plā′səz tə lĭv′, dĭ′fə rənt] **52**
difficult [dĭf′ĭ kŭlt′] **23**–24
digital [dĭ′jə təl]
digital camera [dĭ′jə təl kăm′rə] **235**–19
digital photo album [dĭ′jə təl fō′tō ăl′bəm] **235**–32
dime [dīm] **26**–3
Dimensions [də mĕn′shənz] **17**
diner [dī′nər] **82**–6, **185**–9
dining [dī′nĭng]
dining area [dī′nĭng ër′ē ə] **46**–7
dining room [dī′nĭng rōōm′] **82**–1
dining room chair [dī′nĭng rōōm′ chër′] **55**–8
dining room table [dī′nĭng rōōm′tā′bəl] **55**–9
Dining [dī′nĭng] **185**
DINING AREA [dī′nĭng ër′ē ə] **55**
dinner [dĭn′ər] **72**–28
dinner fork [dĭn′ər förk′] **83**–28
dinner plate [dĭn′ər plāt′] **83**–18
dinner salad [dĭn′ər săl′əd] **80**–15
Dinner [dĭn′ər] **81**
diploma [də plō′mə] **40**–3
direct flight [də rĕkt′ flīt′, dī–] **161** ✦
Directions [də rĕk′shənz] **9, 155**
DIRECTIONS AND MAPS [də rĕk′shənz ən măps′, dī–] **155**
directory [də rĕk′tə rē, dī–] **131**–24
directory assistance [də rĕk′tə rē ə sĭs′tənts, dī–] **14**–22
dirty [dür′tē] **101**–15
Disabilities [dĭ′sə bĭ′lə tēz] **32**
disagree [dĭ′sə grē′] **12**–L
disappointed [dĭ′sə poyn′təd] **28**–4
DISASTERS [dĭ′zăs tərz] **144**–**145**
disc [dĭsk] **231**–27
discipline [dĭs′ə plən] **36**–K
discuss [dĭ skŭs′] **8**–G
disease [dĭ zēz′] **111**–11, **111** ✦, **119**–11
Diseases [dĭ zē′zəz] **111**
disgusted [dĭ skŭs′təd] **42**–7
dish [dĭsh] **55**–1
casserole dish [kăs′ə rōl dĭsh′] **78**–10
dish rack [dĭsh′ răk′] **54**–5
dish room [dĭsh′ rōōm′] **83**–13
dish towel [dĭsh′ tow′əl] **61**–22
dishwasher [dĭsh′wä′shər, –wö′–] **54**–8, **83**–14, **185**–2
dishwashing liquid [dĭsh′wä′shĭng lĭk′wəd] **61**–21
satellite dish [să′tə līt dĭsh′] **53**–6
soap dish [sōp′ dĭsh′] **57**–25
disinfectant wipes [dĭs′ən fĕk′tənt wīps′] **61**–23
display case [dĭ splā′ kās′] **94**–5
disposable [dĭ spō′zə bəl]
disposable diaper [dĭ spō′zə bəl dī′pər] **37**–10
disposable gloves [dĭ spō′zə bəl glŭvz′] **93**–27
disposal [dĭ spō′zəl] **54**–7, **121**–31
dive [dīv] **230**–K
divide [də vīd′] **17**–A, **192**–D
diving [dī′vĭng] **227**–12
diving mask [dī′vĭng măsk′] **225**–6
divorced couple [də vörst′ kŭ′pəl] **35**–21
DJ [dē′jā′] **64**–4

DMV [dē/ĕm/vē/]
DMV clerk [dē/ĕm/vē/ klûrk/] **136**–3
DMV handbook [dē/ĕm/vē/ hănd/bo͝ok/] **136**–1
do [do͞o] **39**–T
do an experiment [do͞o ən ĭk spĕr/ə mənt] **195**–B
do crafts [do͞o krăfts/] **232**–D
do errands [do͞o ĕr/ən dz] **128** ✦
do manual labor [do͞o măn/yo͞o əl lā/bər] **170**–D
do not drink [do͞o nät drĭnk/] **112**–F
do not enter [do͞o nät/ ĕn/tər] **154**–2
do not operate [do͞o nät/ äp/ə rāt/] **112**–E
do not take [do͞o nät/ tāk/] **112**–F
don't be late [dōnt/ bē/ lāt/] **174**–E
don't litter [dōnt/ lĭ/tər] **219**–L
don't smoke [dōnt/smōk/] **114**–G
dock [däk] **175**–15, **234**–3
dockworker [däk/wûr/kər] **167**–23
doctor [däk/tər] **118**–5
DOCUMENTS [dä/kyə mənts] **40**–**41**
dog [dôg] **79**–6, **215**–11, **215**–22
dogwood [dôg/wo͝od/] **210**–15
DOING THE LAUNDRY [do͞/ĭng dhə lôn/drē] **101**
doll [däl] **59**–21, **233**–28
dollhouse [däl/hows/] **59**–16
doll making kit [däl/ mā/kĭng kĭt/] **232**–13
dollar [däl/ər] **26**–7
dollar coin [däl/ər koyn/] **26**–6
fifty dollars [fĭf/tē däl/ərz] **26**–11
five dollars [fīv/ däl/ərz] **26**–8
half dollar [hăf/ däl/ər] **26**–5
one hundred dollars
[wŭn/ hŭn/drəd däl/ərz] **26**–12
ten dollars [tĕn/ däl/ərz] **26**–9
twenty dollars [twĕn/tē däl/ərz] **26**–10
dolphin [däl/fən, dōl/–] **213**–31
domesticated [də mĕs/tə kā/təd] **215** ✦
DOMESTIC ANIMALS AND RODENTS
[də mĕs/tĭk ăn/ə məlz ən rōd/nts] **215**
donkey [dăng/kē, dŭng/–, dông/–] **215**–3
donut [dō/nŭt] **79**–15
donut shop [dō/nŭt shäp/] **129**–17
door [dôr] **46**–3
doorbell [dôr/bĕl/] **53**–14
door chain [dôr/ chān/] **51**–33
doorknob [dôr/näb/] **53**–12
door lock [dôr/ läk] **159**–25
doorman [dôr/măn/] **184**–1
4-door car [fôr/dôr kär/] **156**–1
front door [frŭnt/ dôr/] **53**–11
garage door [gə räj/ dôr/] **53**–7
revolving door [rĭ vāl/vĭng dôr/] **184**–2
screen door [skrēn/ dôr/] **53**–15
sliding glass door [slī/dĭng glăs/dôr] **53**–18
storm door [stôrm/ dôr/] **53**–10
2-door car [to͞o/dôr kär/] **156**–2
dorm / dormitory [dôrm] / [dôr/mə tôr/ē] **52**–8
dosage [dō/sĭj] **112**–6
double [dŭb/əl]
double bed [dŭb/əl bĕd/] **184**–14
double boiler [dŭb/əl boy/lər] **78**–8
down [down]
break down [brāk/ down/] **162**–D
downhill skiing [down/hĭl/ skē/ĭng] **227**–1
down jacket [down jăk/ət] **90**–16
down vest [down vĕst/] **90**–14
drop-down menu [dräp/ down/ mĕn/yo͞o/] **197**–8
put down [po͝ot/ down/] **6**–J
sit down [sĭt down/] **6**–F
walk down [wäk down/] **153**–D
downstairs [down/stĕrz/] **51** ✦
DOWNTOWN [down/town/] **124**–**125**
drain [drān] **57**–5
drama [drä/mə] **236**–12
drapes [drāps] **56**–16
draw [drô] **8**–F, **118**–F, **195**–E
drawer [drôr] **54**–23, **58**–2, **59**–6
dress [drĕs] **86**–3, **88**–5, **89**–20
dressmaker [drĕs/mā/kər] **100**–1
dressmaker's dummy [drĕs/mā/kərz dŭ/mē] **100**–2
dress socks [drĕs/ säks/] **91**–9
dress [drĕs] **36**–H, **174**–B
dressed [drĕst] **38**–D
dresser [drĕs/ər] **58**–1
Dressings [drĕs/ĭngz] **80**
dribble [drĭb/əl] **230**–J
drill [drĭl] **178**–9, **180**–8
drill bit [drĭl bĭt] **180**–28
drill [drĭl] **119**–D
drink [drĭnk] **11**–J
do not drink alcohol
[do͞o/ nät/ drĭnk/ ăl/kə hôl/] **112**–F
don't drink and **drive** [dōnt/ drĭnk ən drīv/] **143**–G
drink fluids [drĭnk flo͞o/ədz] **114**–C
drip [drĭp] **121**–25
dripping [drĭp/ĭng] **63**–17
drive [drīv] **196**–6, **196**–8, **196**–9
drive-thru window [drīv/thro͞o/ wĭn/dō] **128**–11
driveway [drīv/wā/] **53**–8
drive [drīv]
don't drink and **drive** [dōnt/drĭnk ən drīv/] **143**–G
drive a truck [drīv ə trŭk] **170**–E
drive through [drīv/ thro͞o] **153**–K
drive to work [drīv/ tə wûrk/] **38**–I
driver [drī/vər] **152**–21, **169**–61
designated drivers [dĕz/ĭg nā/təd drī/vərz] **143** ✦
driver's license [drī/vərz lī/səns] **40**–4, **136**–9
driver's license number
[drī/vərz lī/səns nŭm/bər] **136**–11
Phillips screwdriver [fĭl/ĭps skro͞o/drī/vər] **180**–31
screwdriver [skro͞o/drī/vər] **180**–30
driving [drī/vĭng] **142**–5
drop [dräp]
drop cloth [dräp/ klôth/] **181**–54
drop-down menu [dräp/ down/ mĕn/yo͞o/] **197**–8
drop off [dräp/ ôf/] **38**–G
dropper [dräp/ər] **195**–45
drops [dräps] **113**–31
drought [drowt] **145**–11
drown [drown] **116**–I
drugs [drŭgz] **116**–K, **142**–6
drums [drŭmz] **238**–16
drumsticks [drŭm/stĭks/] **70**–23
drunk driving [drŭngk/ drī/vĭng] **142**–5
dry [drī] **101**–18
dry cleaners [drī/ klē/nərz] **128**–2
dry erase marker [drī/ ī rās/ mär/kər] **7**–17
drywall [drī/wôl/] **178**–19
dry [drī] **60**–N, **108**–H
dryer [drī/ər] **50**–13, **101**–4
blow dryer [blō/ drī/ər] **33**–23, **108**–18
dryer sheets [drī/ər shēts/] **101**–5
Dry Measures [drī/ mĕzh/ərz] **75**
duck [dŭk] **70**–18, **214**–12
duct tape [dŭkt/ tāp/] **181**–49
dummy [dŭ/mē] **100**–2
dump truck [dŭmp/ trŭk/] **156**–19
dune [do͞on] **204**–5
duplex [do͞o/plĕks/] **52** ✦
During an Emergency [do͞o/rĭng ən ĭ mûr/jən sē] **147**
dust [dŭst]
dustpan [dŭst/păn/] **61**–17
dust ruffle [dŭst/ rŭf/əl] **58**–17
dust storm [dŭst/ stôrm/] **13**–19
dust [dŭst] **60**–A
duster [dŭs/tər] **61**–1
DVD [dē/vē/dē/] **133**–19, **234**–11
DVD and CD-ROM drive
[dē/vē/dē/ ən sē/dē/räm/ drīv/] **196**–9
DVD player [dē/vē/dē/ plā/ ər] **56**–7, **234**–10
dye [dī] **33**–D
eagle [ē/gəl] **214**–9
ear [ir] **32**–17, **105**–11
earache [ir/āk/] **110**–3
ear infection [ir/ ĭn fĕk/shən] **111**–3
earmuffs [ir/mŭfs/] **90**–13, **179**–16
ear plugs [ir/ plŭgz/] **179**–15
pierced earrings [pirst/ ir/ĭngz] **95**–36
early [ûr/lē] **19**–22
Earth [ûrth] **205**–3
earthquake [ûrth/kwāk/] **144**–5
easel [ē/zəl] **233**–18
east [ēst] **155**–4
Eastern time [ē/stərn tīm/] **19**–32
easy [ē/zē] **23**–23, **76**–11
easy chair [ē/zē chĕr/] **56**–22
Easy Chicken Soup [ē/zē chĭk/ən so͞op/] **77**
eat [ēt] **11**–1
eat a healthy diet [ēt ə hĕl/thē dī/ət] **114**–F
eat breakfast [ēt brĕk/fəst] **38**–E
eat dinner [ēt dĭn/ər] **39**–S
eat out [ēt/ owt/] **82** ✦
eater [ē/tər] **176**–12
eclipse [ĭ klĭps/] **205**–16, **205** ✦
edit [ĕd/ət] **191**–I
education [ĕ jyo͞o/ kā/shən] **189**–17
eel [ēl] **212**–12
eggplants [ĕg/plănts/] **69**–23
eggs [ĕgz] **66**–7
eggbeater [ĕg/bē/tər] **78**–20
eggs over easy [ĕgz ō/vər ē/zē] **76**–11
eggs sunny-side up [ĕgz sŭn/ē sīd/ ŭp/] **76**–10
hardboiled eggs [härd/ boyld/ ĕgz/] **76**–8
poached eggs [pōcht/ ĕgz/] **76**–9
scrambled eggs [skrăm/bəld ĕgz/] **76**–7
Eggs [ĕgz] **76**

Index

eight [āt] **16**
eighteen [ā'tēn'] **16**
eighteenth [ā'tēnth'] **16**
eighth [āt͟th, āth] **16**
eightieth [ā'tē'əth] **16**
eighty [ā'tē] **16**
elastic bandage [ĭ lās'tĭk băn'dĭj] **117**–12
elbow [ĕl'bō] **106**–12
elderly [ĕl'dər lē] **32**–3
elected [ĭ lĕk'təd] **139**–C
  elected official [ĭ lĕk'təd ə fĭ'shəl] **139**–32
Election [ĭ lĕk'shən] **139**
election results [ĭ lĕk'shən rĭ zŭlts'] **139**–31
elective [ĭ lĕk'tĭv] **189** ✦
electric [ĭ lĕk'trĭk] **116**–F
  electric can opener [ĭ lĕk'trĭk kăn' ō'pə nər] **54**–14
  electric drill [ĭ lĕk'trĭk drĭl'] **180**–8
  electric keyboard [ĭ lĕk'trĭk kē'bōrd'] **238**–18
  electric mixer [ĭ lĕk'trĭk mĭk'sər] **54**–25
  electric pencil sharpener
    [ĭ lĕk'trĭk pĕn'səl shär'pə nər] **183**–26
  electric shaver [ĭ lĕk'trĭk shā'vər] **109**–26
electrical [ĭ lĕk'trĭ kəl]
  electrical hazard [ĭ lĕk'trĭ kəl hăz'ərd] **186**–6
  electrical tape [ĭ lĕk'trĭ kəl tāp'] **181**–43
electrician [ĭ lĕk trĭsh'ən] **62**–9
electron [ĭ lĕk'trän] **195**–30
electronics [ĭ lĕk trăn'ĭks]
  electronics repair person
    [ĭ lĕk trăn'ĭks rĭ për' pür'sən] **167**–24
  electronics store [ĭ lĕk trăn'ĭks stör'] **131**–20
ELECTRONICS AND PHOTOGRAPHY
  [ĭ lĕk trăn'ĭks ən fə täg'rə fē] **234**–**235**
elementary school [ĕl'ə mĕn'trē skōōl'] **188**–2
elephant [ĕl'ə fənt] **217**–42
elevator [ĕl'ə vā'tər] **50**–9, **131**–21, **184**–9
eleven [ĭ lĕv'ən] **16**
eleventh [ĭ lĕv'ənth] **16**
elm [ĕlm] **210**–16
Email [ē'māl'] **197**
embarrassed [im băr'əst] **43**–24
embroidery [im broy'də rē] **233**–24
EMERGENCIES [ĭ mür'jən sēz] **116**
EMERGENCIES AND NATURAL DISASTERS
  [ĭ mür'jən sēz ən năch'rəl dĭ zās'tərz,-năch'ə rəl-]
  144–**145**
emergency [ĭ mür'jən sē] **117**–3
  emergency card [ĭ mür'jən sē kärd'] **161**–26
  emergency exit
    [ĭ mür'jən sē ĕg'zət,-ĕk'sət] **51**–25, **161**–14
  emergency medical technician (EMT) [ĭ mür'jən sē
    mĕd'ĭ kəl tĕk nĭsh'ən] / [ē'ĕm'tē'] **121**–32
Emergency [ĭ mür'jən sē] **146**–**147**
Emergency Call [ĭ mür'jən sē kôl'] **15**
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES
  [ĭ mür'jən sē prə sē'jərz] **146**–**147**
Emergency Room Entrance
  [ĭ mür'jən sē rōōm' ĕn'trəns] **121**
Emergency Worker [ĭ mür'jən sē wür'kər] **93**
emery board [ĕm'ə rē bōrd', ĕm'rē-] **109**–32
emperor [ĕm'pər ər] **199**–3
employee [ĕm ploy'ē] **165**–9
employer [ĕm ploy'ər] **164**–4
empty [ĕmp'tē] **23**–10
empty [ĕmp'tē] **60**–L
EMT (emergency medical technician) [ē'ĕm'tē'] /
  [ĭ mür'jən sē mĕd'ĭ kəl tĕk nĭsh'ən] **121**–32
end [ĕnd] **154**–6
  endpoint [ĕnd'poynt'] **193**–21
  end table [ĕnd' tā'bəl] **56**–14
energy [ĕn'ər jē] **218**–1, **218**–7, **218**–8
  bioenergy [bī'ō ĕn'ər jē] **218**–9
ENERGY AND CONSERVATION
  [ĕn'ər jē ən kän'sər vā'shən] **218**–**219**
Energy and Resources [ĕn'ər jē ən rē'sör'səz] **219**
Energy Sources [ĕn'ər jē sör'səz] **218**
engine [ĕn'jən] **158**–18, **197**–6
engineer [ĕn'jə nïr'] **167**–18, **167**–25
ENGLISH COMPOSITION
  [ĭng'glĭsh käm'pə zĭsh'ən] **190**–**191**
English muffin [ĭng'glĭsh mŭf'ən] **80**–5
enter [ĕn'tər]
  do not **enter** [dōō' nät' ĕn'tər] **154**–2
  enter data [ĕn'tər dā'tə] **171**–B
  enter the room [ĕn'tər dhe rōōm'] **11**–A
  enter your PIN [ĕn'tər yər pĭn'] **132**–E
ENTERTAINMENT [ĕn'tər tān'mənt] **236**–**237**
entertainment center [ĕn'tər tān'mənt sĕn'tər] **56**–5
entrance [ĕn'trəns] **164**–1
Entrance [ĕn'trəns] **50, 121**
entry-level job [ĕn'trē lĕv'əl jäb'] **172**–1
Entryway [ĕn'trē wā'] **51**
envelope [ĕn'və lōp'] **134**–14, **183**–43
equation [ĭ kwā'zhən] **192**–13
equipment [ĭ kwĭp'mənt] **177**–12, **179**–4
Equipment [ĭ kwĭp'mənt] **179, 183**
EQUIPMENT [ĭ kwĭp'mənt] **231**
Equivalencies [ĭ kwĭ'və lən sēz'] **17, 75**
erase [ĭ rās'] **10**–M
eraser [ĭ rā'sər] **7**–19, **7**–21
errands [ĕr'əndz] **128** ✦
eruption [ĭ rŭp'shən] **145**–16
escalator [ĕs'kə lā'tər] **131**–23
escape [ĭs kāp'] **50**–2
  escape route [ĭs kāp' rōōt', rowt'] **146**–3
ESL [ē'ĕs'ĕl'] **189**–14
ESOL [ē'ĕs'ō'ĕl'] **189**–14
essay [ĕs'ā] **190**–4
Essay [ĕs'ā] **190**
e-ticket [ē'tĭ kət] **161**–19
evacuate [ĭ văk'yōō' āt] **147**–K
evacuation route [ĭ văk'yōō'ā shən rōōt', rowt'] **146**–5
evening [ēv'nĭng] **18**–19
  evening gown [ēv'nĭng gown'] **89**–18
even numbers [ē'vən nŭm'bərz] **192**–4
EVENTS [ĭ vĕnts'] **22, 40**–**41**
every day [ĕv'rē dā'] **20**–21
EVERYDAY CLOTHES [ĕv'rē dā' klōz] **86**–**87**
EVERDAY CONVERSATION
  [ĕv'rē dā' kän'vər sā'shən] **12**
evidence [ĕv'ĭ dəns'] **141**–9
exam [ĭg zăm'] **122**–1, **136**–6
examination table [ĭg zăm'ə nā'shən tā'bəl] **118**–7
examine [ĭg zăm'ən] **118**–D, **118**–E
Examining Room [ĭg zăm'ə nĭng rōōm'] **118**
exchange [ĭks chānj'] **27**–I
excited [ĭk sī'təd] **43**–22
exclamation mark [ĕk'sklə mā'shən märk'] **190**–13
executive [ĭg zĕk'yə tĭv] **182**–5
  executive chef [ĭg zĕk'yə tĭv shĕf'] **185**–7
Executive Branch [ĭg zĕk'yə tĭv brănch'] **138**
exercise [ĕk'sər sīz'] **122**–4
exercise [ĕk'sər sīz'] **39**–P, **230**–N
Exercise Wear [ĕk'sər sīz'wër] **89**
exhausted [ĭg zô'stəd] **43** ✦
ex-husband [ĕks' hŭz'bənd] **35** ✦
exit [eg'zət, ék'sət] **51**–25, **51** ✦, **161**–14
expensive [ĭk spĕn'sĭv] **23**–19, **97**–44
Experiment [ĭk spër'ə mənt] **195**
expiration date [ĕk'spə rā'shən dāt'] **112**–7, **136**–10
expire [ĕk'spīr'] **136** ✦
explain [ĭk splān'] **12**–M
exploration [ĕk'splə rā'shən] **199**–8
explorer [ĭk splōr'ər] **199**–9
explosion [ĭk splō'zhən] **144**–4
exposed [ĭk spōzd']
  overexposed [ō'vər ĭk spōzd'] **235**–34
  underexposed [ŭn'dər ĭk spōzd'] **235**–35
Express Mail® [ĭk sprĕs' māl'] **134**–2
Extended Family [ĭk stĕn'dəd făm'lē, făm'ə lē] **34**
extension cord [ĭk stĕn'shən körd'] **181**–14
exterminate [ĭk stür'mə nāt'] **62** ✦
exterminator [ĭk stür'mə nā'tər] **63**–21
extinguisher [ĭk stĭn'gwə shər] **179**–21
extra [ĕk'strə]
  extra large [ĕk'strə lärj'] **96**–5
  extra small [ĕk'strə smöl'] **96**–1
ex-wife [ĕks' wīf'] **35** ✦
eye [ī] **99**–27, **105**–11
  eyebrow [ī'brow'] **106**–9
  eyebrow pencil [ī'brow' pĕn'səl] **109**–34
  eye drops [ī'dräps'] **113**–31
  eye hook [ī'hŏŏk'] **180**–40
  eyelashes [ī'lăsh'əz] **106**–11
  eyelid [ī'lĭd'] **106**–10
  eyeliner [ī'lī'nər] **109**–36
  eyepiece [ī'pēs'] **194**–14
  eye shadow [ī'shă'dō] **109**–35
Eye [ī] **106**
fabric [făb'rĭk] **98**–15
  fabric softener [făb'rĭk sô'fə nər] **101**–6
Fabric Store [făb'rĭk stör'] **99**
face [fās] **193**–44
  face mask [fās măsk'] **93**–32
  face powder [fās' pow'dər] **109**–41
Face [fās] **106**
factory [făk'tə rē, -trē] **126**–3
  factory owner [făk'tə rē ō'nər] **175**–1
  factory worker [făk'tə rē wür'kər] **175**–3
Factory [făk'tə rē] **98**
FACTORY [făk'tə rē] **175**
Fahrenheit [făr'ən hīt'] **13**–1
fair [fër] **172**–13, **223**–13
  fair trial [fër' trī'əl] **140**–5
FAIR [fër] **122**–**123**
fall [föl] **21**–39

fall [föl] **40**–H, **116**–O
FAMILIES [făm/lēz, făm/ə lēz] **34**–**35**
Family [făm/lē, făm/ə lē] **34**
FAMILY REUNION
[făm/lē rē yōōn/yən, făm/ə lē] **44**–**45**
famine [fă/mĭn] **145**–12
fan [făn] **55**–19, **229**–4
fancy [făn/sē] **97**–34
far from [fär/ frŭm/, –frəm/] **25** ✦
fare [fër] **152**–2
fare card [fër kärd/] **152**–11
farm [färm] **52**–9
farm equipment [färm ĭ kwĭp/mənt] **177**–12
farmworker [färm/ wür/kər] **177**–8
Farm Animals [färm/ ăn/ə məlz] **215**
farmer [fär/mər] **177**–13
FARMERS' MARKET [fär/mərz mär/kət] **84**–**85**
FARMING AND RANCHING
[fär/mĭng ən răn/chĭng] **177**
Farmworker [färm/ wür/kər] **92**
fashion [făsh/ən] **88** ✦
fashion designer [făsh/ən dĭ zī/nər] **98** ✦
fast [făst] **23**–3
fast food restaurant [făst/ fōōd/ rĕs/tə rənt, –ränt] **128**–10
fasten [făs/ən] **160**–H
fastener [făs/nər] **99**–29
FAST FOOD RESTAURANT
[făst/ fōōd/ rĕs/tə rənt, –ränt] **79**
fast forward [făst/ för/wərd] **235**–D
fat [făt] **32**–7
father [fä/dhər] **34**–4, **35**–23
father-in-law [fä/dhər ĭn lô/] **34**–11
grandfather [grăn/fä/dhər, grănd/–] **34**–2
stepfather [stĕp/fädhər] **35**–25
faucet [fô/sət] **57**–6
fax [făks] **171**–G
fax machine [făks/ mə shēn/] **183**–21
feast [fēst] **239**–13
feather [fĕdh/ər] **214**–4
feather duster [fĕdh/ər dŭs/tər] **61**–1
February [fĕb/yōō ĕr/ē, fĕb/rōō–] **21**–26
Federal Government
[fĕ/də rəl gŭ/vərn mənt, fĕ/drəl] **138**
feed [fēd] **36**–C, **176**–D, **177**–D
feed dog / feed bar [fēd/dög/ / fēd/ bär/] **98**–20
feel [fēl] **110**–C, **110**–D
FEELINGS [fē/lĭngz] **42**–**43**
female [fē/māl/] **4**–18
fence [fĕns] **177**–19
fencing [fĕn/sĭng] **228**–7
ferry [fĕr/ē] **220**–4
fertilize [fürt/ əl īz/] **176**–D
fever [fē/vər] **110**–8
fiction [fĭk/shən] **237**–18
field [fēld] **5**–2, **177**–7
ball field [böl/ fēld/] **224**–1
track and field [träk/ ən fēld/] **228**–18
fifteen [fĭf/tēn/] **16**
fifteenth [fĭf/tēnth/] **16**
fifth [fifth] **16**
fiftieth [fĭf/tē əth] **16**
fifty [fĭf/tē] **16**
fifty dollars [fĭf/tē däl/ərz] **26**–11
50 percent [fĭf/tē pər sĕnt/] **17**–10
fighter [fī/tər]
firefighter [fīr/fī/tər] **144**–9, **167**–26
figs [figz] **68**–27
figure [fĭg/yər] **233**–26
figure skating [fĭg/yər skā/tĭng] **227**–5
figurine [fĭg/yə rēn/] **232**–1
file [fīl] **183**–44
file cabinet [fīl kăb/ə nət] **182**–11
file clerk [fīl klürk/] **182**–10
file folder [fīl fōl/dər] **183**–50
fill [fĭl]
fill a cavity [fĭl/ ə kăv/ə tē] **119**–E
fill prescriptions [fĭl/ prĭ skrĭp/shənz] **112** ✦
fill in [fĭl/ ĭn] **9**–O
fill out [fĭl/ owt/] **173**–J
fill the tank [fĭl/ dhe tăngk/] **157**–G
fill the tires [fĭl/ dhe tīrz/] **157**–L
filling [fĭl/ĭng] **119**–8
Filling Out a Form [fĭl/ĭng owt ə förm/] **4**
film [fĭlm] **235**–22
film camera [fĭlm kăm/rə] **235**–21
find [fīnd] **160**–F
FINDING A HOME [fīn/dĭng ə hōm/] **48**–**49**
fine adjustment knob [fīn/ ə jüst/mənt näb/] **194**–23
fingers [fĭng/gərz] **105**–16, **110**–16
fingernail [fĭng/gər nāl/] **106**–18
fingerprint [fĭng/gər prĭnt/] **136**–5
Fingers [fĭng/gərz] **106**
finish [fĭn/ĭsh] **112**–C, **230**–T
fins [finz] **212**–1, **225**–7
fire [fīr] **144**–7, **144**–8
campfire [kămp/fīr/] **226**–11
fire escape [fīr ĭ skāp/] **50**–2
fire exit [fīr/ ĕg/zət, –ĕk/sət] **51** ✦
fire extinguisher [fīr ĭk stĭng/gwĭ shər] **179**–21
firefighter [fīr/fī/tər] **144**–9, **167**–26
fire hydrant [fīr hī/drənt] **129**–27
fireplace [fīr/plās/] **56**–13
fire screen [fīr skrēn/] **56**–12
fire station [fīr stā/shən] **125**–12
fire truck [fīr trŭk/] **144**–10
fireworks [fīr/würks/] **239**–7
first [fürst] **16**
first aid kit [fürst/ ād/ kĭt/] **117**–1, **146**–18
first aid manual [fürst/ ād/ măn/yōō əl] **117**–2
First Continental Congress
[fürst/ kän/tə nĕnt/ əl käng/grəs] **198**–6
first name [fürst/ nām/] **4**–2
first president [fürst/ prĕz/ə dənt] **198**–11
First Aid [fürst/ ād/] **117**
FIRST AID [fürst/ ād/] **117**
First Aid Procedures [fürst/ ād/ prə sē/ jərz] **117**
First Floor [fürst/ flör/] **50**
First License [fürst/ lī/səns] **137**
fish [fĭsh] **66**–1, **81**–29, **209**–14
catfish [kăt/fĭsh/] **71**–2
goldfish [gōld/fĭsh/] **215**–16
jellyfish [jĕ/lē fĭsh/] **212**–14
starfish [stär/fĭsh/] **212**–16
swordfish [sörd/fĭsh/] **71**–5
Fish [fĭsh] **71**, **212**
fisher [fĭsh/ər] **167**–17
fishing [fĭsh/ĭng] **226**–4
fishing net [fĭsh/ĭng nĕt/] **226**–17
fishing pole [fĭsh/ĭng pōl/] **226**–18
fitted sheet [fĭt/əd shēt/] **58**–12
fittings [fĭt/ĭngz] **181**–18
five [fīv] **16**
five after one [fīv ăf/tər wŭn/] **18**–7
five dollars [fīv däl/ərz] **26**–8
fix [fĭks] **62** ✦, **219**–F
fixture [fĭks/chər] **55**–18
flag [flăg] **239**–8
flammable liquids [flăm/ə bəl lĭk/wədz] **179**–8
flashlight [flăsh/līt/] **146**–14
flat [flăt]
flat panel TV [flăt/ păn/əl tē/vē/] **234**–7
flat screen TV [flăt/ skrēn/ tē/vē/] **234**–7
flat sheet [flăt/ shēt] **58**–13
have a flat tire [hăv/ ə flăt/ tīr/] **162**–F
flats [flăts] **95**–27
fleas [flēz] **63**–25
flea market [flē/ mär/kət] **222**–6
flight [flīt] **161**–30, **161** ✦
flight attendant [flīt/ ə tĕn/dənt] **161**–12
Flight [flīt] **160**
float [flōt/] **239**–2
flood [flŭd] **145**–19
floor [flör] **46**–6, **58**–21, **179**–6
floor lamp [flör lămp/] **56**–15
floor plan [flör plăn/] **186**–4
Floor [flör] **50**
floral [flör/əl] **96**–25
florist [flör/ĭst] **130**–8, **167**–27
floss [flös, fläs] **109**–24
floss [flös, fläs] **109**–K
flounder [flown/dər] **212**–15
flour [flow/ər] **73**–29
Flower [flow/ər] **211**
flowers [flow/ərz] **208**–7
flower bed [flow/ər bĕd/] **53**–20
FLOWERS [flow/ərz] **211**
flu [flōō] **111**–2
fluid [flōō/əd] **183**–36
fluid ounce [flōō/əd owns/] **75**–1
flute [flōōt] **238**–1
fly [flī] **214**–28
fly [flī] **170**–F
flyer [flī/ər] **102**–1
flying disc [flī/ĭng dĭsk/] **231**–27
foam pad [fōm/ păd/] **226**–13
focus [fō/kəs] **235**–33
foggy [fô/gē, făg/ē] **13**–20
foil [foyl] **72**–23
fold [fōld] **101**–F
folder [fōl/dər] **183**–50
folding [fōl/dĭng]
folding card table [fōl/dĭng kärd/ tā/bəl] **102**–4
folding chair [fōl/dĭng chër/] **102**–5
folk [fōk] **237**–29
follow [fäl/ō] **114**–J, **147**–F
Following Directions [fäl/ō də rek/shənz, –dī–] **9**

Index

food [fōōd]
baby food [bā′bē fōōd′] **37**–4
canned food [kănd′ fōōd] **146**–9
fast food restaurant [făst′ fōōd′ rĕs′tə rănt] **128**–10
food court [fōōd′kōrt] **131**–15
food preparation worker [fōōd′ prē′pə rā′shən wûr′kər] **185**–4
food processor [fōōd′ prä′sĕ sər] **54**–26
packaged food [păk′ĭjd fōōd′] **146**–10
pet food [pĕt′ fōōd′] **72**–5
FOOD [fōōd] **79**
FOOD PREPARATION AND SAFETY [fōōd′ prē′pə rā′shən ən sāf′tē] **76–77**
Food Processor [fōōd′ prä′sĕ sər] **92**
Foods [fōōdz] **72, 73**
Food Safety [fōōd′ sāf′tē] **76**
FOOD SERVICE [fōōd′sûr′vəs] **185**
foot [fōōt] **104**–8
football [fōōt′bŏl′] **229**–11, **231**–21
football helmet [fōōt′bŏl′ hĕl′mət] **231**–19
footnote [fōōt′nōt′] **190**–10
Foot [fōōt] **106**
for [fôr] **128**–B, **173**–C
forceps [fôr′səps, –sĕps] **195**–43
forearm [fôr′ärm′] **106**–13
forehead [fôr′əd′, –hĕd′, făr′–] **106**–2
forest [fôr′əst, făr′–] **204**–1, **204**–11
forest fire [fôr′əst fīr′] **144**–7
fork [fôrk] **55**–3, **83**–27, **83**–28
forklift [fôrk′lĭft′] **175**–12
Form [fôrm] **4**
Formal Clothes [fôrm′əl klōz′] **89**
former husband [fôr′mər hŭz′bənd] **35** ✦
former wife [fôr′mər wīf′] **35** ✦
forms [fôrmz] **118**–4, **134**–19, **161**–16
formula [fôr′myə lə] **37**–3, **195**–34
fortieth [fôr′tē əth] **16**
forty [fôr′tē] **16**
forward [fôr′wərd] **235**–D
forward button [fôr′wərd bŭt′n] **197**–3
foundation [fown dā′shən] **109**–40
founders [fown′dərz] **198**–7
fountain [fown′tn] **224**–5, **224**–9
four [fôr] **16**
4-door car [fôr′dör kär′] **156**–1
2 x 4 (two by four) [tōō′ bī fôr′] **181**–19
fourteen [fôr′tēn′] **16**
fourteenth [fôr′tēnth′] **16**
fourth [fôrth] **16**
Fourth Floor [fôrth flôr′] **50**
Fourth of July [fôrth əv jōō lī′] **22**–13
fox [fäks] **216**–15
Fractions [frăk′shənz] **192**
Fractions and Decimals [frăk′shənz ən dĕ′sə məlz] **17**
frame [frām] **58**–4, **58**–18
frayed cord [frād′ kôrd′] **179**–5
free [frē] **122**–7
free speech [frē′ spēch′] **140**–2
freedom [frē′dəm]
freedom of religion [frē′dəm əv rĭ lĭ′jən] **140**–3
freedom of the press [frē′dəm əv dhə prĕs′] **140**–4
freezer [frē′zər] **54**–10, **185**–3
freezing [frē′zĭng] **13**–7
French [frĕnch]
french fries [frĕnch′ frīz′] **79**–2
French horn [frĕnch′ hôrn′] **238**–13
Frequency [frē′kwən sē′] **20**
fresh [frĕsh] **71**–16
Friday [frī′dā, –dē] **20**–13
fried [frīd] **76**–6
fried chicken [frīd′ chĭk′ən] **76**–1
fringe [frĭnj] **99**–34
frog [frôg, frăg] **212**–25
front [frŭnt] **25**–7
front desk [frŭnt′ dĕsk′] **184**–12
front door [frŭnt′ dör′] **53**–11
front seat [frŭnt′ sēt′] **159**–51
front walk [frŭnt′ wôk′] **53**–2
Front Porch [frŭnt′ pôrch′] **53**
Font Yard and House [frŭnt′ yärd′ en hows′] **53**
frostbite [frâst′bīt′] **116**–G
frozen [frō′zən] **63**–16, **71**–17
frozen dinner [frō′zən dĭn′ər] **72**–28
frozen vegetables [frō′zən vĕj′tə bəlz] **72**–27
Frozen Foods [frō′zən fōōdz′] **72**
fruit [frōōt] **67**–9
fruit salad [frōōt säl′əd] **80**–21
FRUIT [frōōt] **68**
frustrated [frŭs′trā′təd] **43**–27
frying pan [frī′ĭng păn′] **78**–5
fuel injection system [fyōō′əl ĭn jĕk′shən sĭs′təm] **158**–17
full [fōōl] **23**–9, **42**–6
full-length mirror [fōōl′lĕnth′ mĭr′ər] **58**–6
full moon [fōōl′ mōōn′] **205**–12
full slip [fōōl′ slĭp′] **91**–22
fumes [fyōōmz] **179**–3
funnel [fŭn′əl] **195**–40
funny photo [fŭn′ē fō′tō] **206**–2
fur [fûr] **216**–19
furious [fyōōr′ē əs] **43** ✦
furnished apartment [fûr′nĭsht ə pärt′mənt] **48**–3
furniture [fûr′nĭ chər] **53**–19
furniture polish [fûr′nĭ chər päl′ĭsh] **61**–8
furniture store [fûr′nĭ chər stör′] **126**–8
Furniture and Accessories [fûr′nĭ chər ən ĭk sĕs′ə rēz] **59**
fuse box [fyōōz′ bäks′] **62**–13
fusion [fyōō′zhən] **218**–10
galaxy [găl′ək sē] **205**–15
gallbladder [gôl′blăd′ər] **107**–44
gallon [găl′ən] **75**–5
game [gām]
baseball game [bās′bōl gām′] **44**–2
board game [bōrd′ gām′] **232**–5
game show [gām′ shō′] **236**–8
video game console [vĭd′ē ō gām′ kän′sōl] **232**–3
video game control [vĭd′ē ō gām kən trōl′] **232**–4
Games [gāmz] **59**
GAMES [gāmz] **232–233**
gang violence [găng′ vī′ə ləns] **142**–4
garage [gə räzh′, –räj′] **47**–14, **124**–1
garage door [gə räzh′ dör′] **53**–7
Garage [gə räzh′, –räj′] **50**
GARAGE SALE [gə räzh′ säl′] **102–103**
garbage [gär′bĭj]
garbage can [gär′bĭj kăn′] **53**–24
garbage disposal [gär′bĭj dĭ spō′zəl] **54**–7
garbage truck [gär′bĭj trŭk′] **127**–22
garden [gär′dn]
botanical garden [bə tăn′ə kəl gär′dn] **222**–3
roof garden [rōōf′gär′dn] **50**–4
vegetable garden [vĕj′tə bəl gär′dn] **53**–27, **177**–14
garden [gär′dn] **53**–B
gardener [gär′dn er, gärd′nər] **167**–28
gardenia [gär dēn′yə] **211**–18
gardening [gärd′nĭng]
gardening crew [gärd′nĭng krōō′] **176**–1
gardening crew leader [gärd′nĭng krōō lēd′ər] **176**–4
GARDENING [gärd′nĭng] **176**
gargle [gär′gəl] **109**–L
garlic [gär′lĭk] **69**–30
garlic bread [gär′lĭk brĕd′] **81**–28
garlic press [gär′lĭk prĕs′] **78**–11
Garment Factory [gär′mənt făk′tə rē, făk′trē] **98**
garment worker [gär′mənt wûr′kər] **167**–29
garter [gär′tər]
garter belt [gär′tər bĕlt′] **91**–16
garter snake [gär′tər snāk′] **213**–39
gas [gās] **218**–3
gas gauge [gās′gāj′] **159**–31
gas meter [gās mē′tər] **62**–14
gas pedal [gās pĕd′l] **159**–46
gas shut-off valve [gās′ shŭt′ôf vălv′] **146**–4
gas station [gās stā′shən] **125**–10
gas station attendant [gās stā′shən ə tĕn′dənt] **162**–3
gas tank [gās tăngk′] **158**–10
gate [gāt] **50**–16, **53**–9, **161**–8
Gate [gāt] **161**
gauge [gāj]
blood pressure gauge [blŭd′ prĕsh′ər gāj′] **118**–9
gas gauge [gās′gāj′] **159**–31
oil gauge [oyl′gāj′] **159**–29
temperature gauge [tĕm′prə chər gāj′] **159**–30
gauze [gôz] **117**–8
gear shift [gĭr′ shĭft′] **159**–47
gel [jĕl] **108**–2, **108**–16
GEOGRAPHY AND HABITATS [jē äg′rə fē an hā′bə tāts′] **204**
Geometric Solids [jē′ə mĕ′trĭk säl′ədz] **193**
geometry [jē äm′ə trē] **192**–17
geothermal energy [jē′ō thûr′məl ĕn′ər jē] **218**–7
get [gĕt]
get a job [gĕt′ ə jäb′] **40**–F
get a learner's permit [gĕt′ ə lûrn′ərz pûr′mĭt] **137**–F
get a library card [gĕt′ ə lī′brĕr ē kärd′] **133**–A
get a loan [gĕt′ ə lōn′] **49**–J
get an electric shock [gĕt′ ən ĭ lĕk′trĭk shäk′] **116**–F
get a speeding ticket [gĕt′ ə spē′dĭng tĭk′ət] **162**–C
get bed rest [gĕt′ bĕd′ rĕst′] **114**–B
get change [gĕt′ chānj′] **26**–A
get dressed [gĕt′ drĕst′] **38**–D
get elected [gĕt′ ĭ lĕk′təd] **139**–C

get engaged [gĕt/ ĭn gājd/] **41**–J
get feedback [gĕt/ fēd/bāk/] **191**–K
get frostbite [gĕt/ frôst/bīt/] **116**–G
get good grades [gĕt/ gŏŏd/ grādz/] **10**–H
get hired [gĕt/ hīrd/] **173**–L
get home [gĕt/ hōm/] **39**–R
get immunized [gĕt/ ĭm/yə nīzd] **114**–I
get into [gĕt/ ĭn/tōō] **153**–E
get lost [gĕt/ lôst/] **162**–B
get married [gĕt/ măr/ēd] **41**–K
get off [gĕt/ ôf/] **153**–J
get on [gĕt/ än/, ôn/] **153**–I
get out of [gĕt/ owt/ əv] **153**–F
get the title [gĕt/ dhə tīt/l] **157**–E
get up [gĕt/ ŭp/] **38**–B
get your license [gĕt/ yər lī/səns] **137**–I
Getting Your First License [gĕt/ĭng yər fûrst/ lī/səns] **137**
Get Well [gĕt/ wĕl/] **114**
gift [gift] **94** ✦, **240**–3
gift shop [gift/ shäp/] **130** ✦, **184**–5
gills [gilz] **212**–2
giraffe [jə răf/] **217**–32
girder [gûr/dər] **178**–3
girdle [gûr/dl] **91**–15
girl [gûrl] **31**–10
give [giv] **15**–F, **122**–B, **148**–A,
glad [glăd] **44**–5
glass [glăs] **53**–18, **83**–22, **83**–23
glass cleaner [glăs klē/nər] **61**–14
glasses [glăs/əz] **92**–10, **115**–7, **179**–10
sunglasses [sŭn/glăs/əz] **90**–27
global positioning system (GPS) [glō/bəl pə zī/shə nĭng sĭs/təm] / [jē/pē/ĕs/] **155**–11
gloves [glŭvz] **90**–6, **231**–17
disposable gloves [dī spō/ zə bəl glŭvz/] **93**–27
glove compartment [glŭv/ kəm pärt/mənt] **159**–44
latex gloves [lā/tĕks glŭvz/] **93**–34
rubber gloves [rŭb/ər glŭvz/] **61**–4
surgical gloves [sûr/jĭ kəl glŭvz/] **121**–39
work gloves [wûrk/ glŭvz/] **92**–17, **179**–17
glue [glōō] **183**–33
glue stick [glōō/ stĭk] **232**–11
go [gō]
go back [gō/ băk/] **11**–M
go for [gō/ fər] **157**–J
go on [gō/ än] **173**–K
go over [gō/ ō/vər] **153**–B
go past [gō/ păst/] **155**–E
go straight [gō/ strāt/] **155**–A
go through [gō/ thrōō/] **160**–D
go to an employment agency [gō/ tə ən ĭm ploy/mənt ā/jən sē] **173**–E
go to bed [gō/ tə bĕd/] **39**–Y
go to college [gō/ tə käl/ĭj] **41**–I
go to jail [gō/ tə jāl/] **141**–G
go to prison [gō/ tə prĭz/ən] **141**–G
go to school [gō/ tə skōōl] **38**–J
go to sleep [gō/ tə slēp/] **39**–Z
go to the grocery store [gō/ tə dhə grōs/rē stôr/, grōsh/rē] **38**–L
go to the next line [gō/ tə dhə nĕkst/ līn] **196**–D
go to work [gō/ tə wûrk/] **38**–I
go under [gō/ ŭn/dər] **153**–A
to-go box [tə gō/ bäks/] **82**–5
GO [gō] **222**–**223**
goat [gōt] **215**–5
goggles [gäg/əlz] **179**–11
goldfish [gōld/fĭsh/] **215**–16
golf [gälf, gôlf] **228**–8
golf club [gälf/ klŭb/] **231**–1
good [gŏŏd] **23**–17
Goods [gŏŏdz] **73**
goose [gōōs] **214**–13
gopher [gō/fər] **215**–19
gorilla [gə rĭl/ə] **217**–29
gospel [gäs/pəl] **237**–30
Government [gŭ/ vərn mənt] **138**–**139**
GOVERNMENT AND MILITARY SERVICE [gŭ/ vərn mənt ən mĭ/ lə tĕr ē sûr/vəs]**138**–**139**
governor [gŭ/ vər nər] **139**–20, **139**–21
gown [gown] **206**–8
evening gown [ēv/nĭng gown/] **89**–18
hospital gown [häs/pĭ tl gown/] **121**–19
nightgown [nīt/gown/] **91**–25
surgical gown [sûr/jə kəl gown/] **93**–37, **121**–38
GPS (global positioning system) [jē/pē/ĕs/] / [glō/bəl pə zĭ/shə nĭng sĭs/təm] **155**–11
grab bar [grăb/ bär/] **57**–9
grades [grādz] **10**–4
graduate [grăj/ōō āt/] **40**–D
graduated cylinder [grăj/ōō ā/təd sĭl/ən dər] **195**–38
GRADUATION [grăj/ōō ā/shən] **206**–**207**
graffiti [grə fēt/tē] **148**–1
grandchild [grăn/chīld/, grănd/–] **34** ✦
granddaughters [grăn/dô/tərz] **34** ✦
grandfather [grăn/fä/dhər, grănd/–] **34**–2
grandmother [grăn/mŭdh/ər, grănd/–] **34**–1
Grandparents [grăn/pĕr/ənts, grănd/–] **34**
grandson [grăn/sŭn/, grănd/–] **34** ✦
grapefruit [grāp/frōōt/] **68**–6
grapes [grāps] **68**–3
graph [grăf] **192**–15
graphic designer [grăf/ĭk dĭ zī/nər] **167**–30
grasshopper [grăs/häp/ər] **214**–24
grate [grāt] **77**–G
grater [grā/tər] **78**–2
gray [grā] **24**–15
gray hair [grā hĕr/] **33**–13
grease [grēs] **77**–B
green [grēn] **24**–5
green card [grēn/ kärd/] **40**–2
green onions [grēn/ ŭn/yənz] **69**–20
greet [grēt] **3**–G, **171**–M, **174**–H
GREETING [grē/tĭng] **2**–**3**
greeting card [grē/tĭng kärd/] **134**–15
grill [grĭl] **53**–17
grilled [grĭld/]
grilled cheese sandwich [grĭld/ chēz/ săn/wĭch, –sănd/–] **80**–10
grilled fish [grĭld/ fĭsh/] **81**–29
grilled ribs [grĭld/ rĭbz/] **76**–2
grocery [grōs/rē, grōsh/rē]
grocery bag [grōs/rē băg/] **67**–13
grocery clerk [grōs/rē klûrk/] **72**–4
Grocery Products [grōs/rē prăd/ŭkts] **72**
GROCERY STORE [grōs/ rē stôr/] **72**–**73**
ground [grownd]
ground beef [grownd/ bēf/] **70**–4
ground post [grownd/ pōst/] **134**–6
playground [plā/grownd/] **50**–3
group [grōōp] **115**–15
grower [grō/ər] **177**–13
guard [gärd] **141**–3
Coast Guard [kōst/ gärd/] **138**–18
lifeguard [līf/gärd/] **225**–19
lifeguard station [līf/gärd/ stā/shən] **225**–21
National Guard [nă/shə nəl gärd/] **138**–19
security guard [sĭ kyōōr/ə tē gärd/] **132**–5, **169**–55
shin guards [shĭn/ gärdz/] **231**–13
guest [gĕst] **184**–10
guest room [gĕst/ rōōm] **184**–13
guest services [gĕst/ sûr/vəs əs] **130**–12
guest speaker [gĕst/ spē/kər] **206**–4
guinea pig [gĭn/ē pĭg/] **215**–14
guitar [gĭ tär/] **238**–9
gums [gŭmz] **106**–6
gum disease [gŭm/ dĭ zēz/] **119**–11
gun [gŭn] **142**–13, **181**–21
gurney [gûr/nē] **121**–33
gutter [gŭt/ər] **53**–4
gym [jĭm] **5**–19, **126**–10, **184**–24
gymnastics [jĭm năs/tĭks] **228**–9
gynecologists [gī/nə käl/ə jĭsts] **120** ✦
habitat [hă/bə tăt/] **194**–12
HABITATS [hă/bə tăts/] **204**
hacksaw [hăk/sô/] **180**–5
hail a taxi [hāl/ ə tăx/ē/]] **152** ✦
hailstorm [hāl/stôrm/] **13**–21
hair [hër] **104**–2
black hair [blăk/ hër/] **33**–16
blond hair [bländ/ hër/] **33**–17
brown hair [brown/ hër/] **33**–18
curly hair [kûr/lē hër/] **33**–11
gray hair [grā/ hër] **33**–13
hair clip [hër klĭp/] **108**–19
hairdresser [hër/drĕs/ər] **167**–31
hair gel [hër jĕl/] **108**–16
hairnet [hër nĕt/] **93**–25
hair salon [hër sə län/] **131**–18
hair spray [hër sprā/] **108**–12
hair stylist [hër stī/lĭst] **167**–31
long hair [lông/ hër/] **33**–3
red hair [rĕd/ hër/] **33**–15
short hair [shôrt/hër/] **33**–1
shoulder-length hair [shōl/dər lĕnth/ hër/] **33**–2
straight hair [strāt/ hër/] **33**–9
wavy hair [wā/vē hër/] **33**–10
HAIR [hër] **33**

Index

half [haf]
half bath [haf/ bath/] **57** ✦
half brother [haf/ brudh/ər] **35**–28
1/2 cup [haf/ kup/] **75**–9
half dollar [haf/ dal/ər] **26**–5
half past one [haf/ past/ wun/] **18**–11
half sister [haf/ sis/tər] **35**–27
half slip [haf/ slip/] **91**–23
halibut steak [hal/ə bət stak/] **71**–6
hall [höl] **124**–8
hallway [höl/wa/] **5**–10, **184**–18
Hallway [höl/wā/] **51**
ham [ham] **70**–9, **76**–5
hamburger [ham/bur/gər] **79**–1
hammer [ham/ər] **180**–1
jackhammer [jak/ham/ər] **178**–9
sledgehammer [slej/ ham/ər] **178**–23
hammer [ham/ər] **178**–D
hammock [ham/ək] **53**–23
hamper [ham/pər] **57**–1
hand [hand] **105**–15, **177**–20
DMV handbook [dē/em/vē/ hand/bōōk] **136**–1
handbag [hand/bag/] **87**–9, **94**–2
handbrake [hand/ brāk/] **59**–48
handcuffs [hand/kufs/] **141**–2
handsaw [hand/sö/] **180**–4
handset [hand/set] **14**–1
hand towel [hand tow/əl] **57**–15
hand truck [hand truk/] **175**–11
Hand [hand] **106**
handicapped parking [han/dē kapt pär/king] **128**–6, **154**–12
hand in [hand/ in/] **10**–O
hanger [hang/gər] **101**–11
hang up [hang/ up/] **15**–D, **101**–H
happy [hap/ē] **28**–6, **43**–31
hard [härd] **23**–5, **23**–24
hardboiled eggs [härd/boyld/ ēgz/] **76**–8
hard drive [härd/ drīv/] **196**–6
hard hat [härd/ hat/] **92**–1, **179**–9
hardware store [härd/wer/stör/] **148**–4
harmonica [här mä/ nī kə] **238**–21
harvest [här/vəst] **177**–B
hash browns [hash/ brownz/] **80**–3
hats [hats] **90**–1, **95**–11
chef's hat [shefs/ hat/] **93**–28
cowboy hat [kow/boy/ hat/] **92**–18
hard hat [härd/ hat/] **92**–1, **179**–9
ski hat [skē/ hat/] **90**–11
straw hat [strö/ hat/] **90**–23
have [hav]
have a baby [hav/ ə bā/bē] **41**–L
have a conversation [hav/ ə kän/vər sā/shən] **11**–L
have a heart attack [hav/ ə härt/ ə tak/] **116**–D
have an allergic reaction [hav/ ən ə lur/jik rē ak/shən] **116**–E
have *a picnic* [hav/ ə pik/nik] **224**–D
have dinner [hav/ din/ər] **39**–S
have regular checkups [hav/ reg/yə lər chek/ups] **114**–H
Hawaii-Aleutian time [hə wi/ē ə lōō/shən tīm/] **19**–27
hay [hā] **177**–18
hazard [haz/ərd] **186**–6
hazard lights [haz/ərd līts/] **159**–36
Hazardous Materials [haz/ər dəs mə tir/ē əlz] **179**
hazardous waste [haz/ər dəs wāst/] **218**–12
Hazards [haz/ərdz] **179**
head [hed] **69**–32, **104**–1
headache [hed/āk/] **110**–1
headband [hed/band/] **90**–3
headboard [hed/börd/] **58**–10
head chef [hed/ shef/] **185**–7
headlight [hed/līt/] **158**–7
headline [hed/līn] **133**–7
headphones [hed/fōnz/] **6**–8, **234**–4
headset [hed/set] **14**–13
headwaiter [hed/wā/tər] **185**–12
headwrap [hed/rap/] **90**–7
letterhead [let/ər hed] **183**–42
overhead compartment [ō/vər hed/ kəm pärt/mənt] **161**–13
overhead projector [ō/vər hed/ prə jek/tər] **7**–16
wireless headset [wir/ləs hed/set] **14**–14
health [helth] **167**–32
health history form [helth/ his/tə rē förm/] **118**–4
health insurance card [helth/ in shōōr/əns kärd/] **118**–3
HEALTH [helth] **114**–**115**
HEALTH FAIR [helth/ fer/] **122**–**123**
Health Problems [helth/ präb/ləmz] **115**
hear [hir] **106**–B
hearing [hir/ing]
hearing aid [hir/ing ād/] **115**–10
hearing impaired [hir/ing im perd/] **32**–12
hearing loss [hir/ing lös/] **115**–2
heart [härt] **107**–38, **116**–D, **239**–6
heart disease [härt/ di zēz/] **111**–11
hearts [härts] **233**–31
heater [hē/tər] **159**–40
heating pad [hē/ting pad/] **113**–13
heat wave [hēt/ wāv/] **13**–13
heavy [hev/ē] **23**–13, **32**–7, **97**–27
hedge clippers [hej/ klip/ərz] **176**–11
heel [hēl] **94**–22, **106**–24
high heels [hī/ hēlz/] **89**–21, **95**–25
height [hīt] **17**–16, **32**–5
Height [hit] **32**
Heimlich maneuver [hīm/lik mə nōō/vər] **117**–18
helicopter [hel/ə kap/tər] **151**–9
helmet [hel/mət] **93**–23, **231**–19
help [help] **8**–J, **147**–G
Help with Health Problems [help/ with/ helth/ präb/ləmz] **115**
hem [hem] **100**–8
hen [hen] **215**–8
herbal tea [ür/bəl tē/, hür/bəl-] **81**–40
herbs [ürbz, hürbz] **84**–9
hibiscus [hī bis/kəs, hi-] **211**–12
hide [hīd] **240**–D
high [hī] **91**–12, **97**–32, **188**–3
high blood pressure [hī/ blud/ presh/ər] **111**–14
high chair [hī/ cher/] **37**–6, **82**–3
high heels [hī/ hēlz/] **89**–21, **95**–25
high-rise [hī/ rīz/] **127**–13
high school [hī/ skōōl] **188**–4
highway [hī/wā] **155**–9
highway marker [hī/wā mär/kər] **154**–17
hiking [hī/king] **226**–7
hiking boots [hī/king bōōts/] **95**–31
hills [hilz] **204**–16
downhill skiing [down/hil/ skē/ing] **227**–1
hip hop [hip/hap] **237**–26
hippopotamus [hip/ə pät/ə məs] **217**–43
hire [hir] **141**–B
hired hand [hird/ hand/] **177**–20
Historical Terms [his/tör/ə kəl türmz/] **199**
history [his/tə rē] **118**–4, **189**–12
HISTORY [his/tə rē] **198**–**199**
hit [hit] **230**–B
HIV (human immunodeficiency virus) [āch/i/vē/] / [hyōō/mən im/yə nō di fish/ən sē vi/rəs] **111**–17
Hi-Visibility safety vest [hī/vi/zə bil/ə tē vest/] **92**–4
HOBBIES AND GAMES [hab/ēz ən gāmz/] **232**–**233**
hockey [hak/ē] **229**–13
hockey stick [hak/ē stik/] **231**–11
hold [hōld] **36**–A
holder [hōl/dər]
candle holder [kan/dl hōl/dər] **56**–21
cell phone holder [sel/ fōn/ hōld/ər] **94**–15
magazine holder [mag/ə zēn/ hōld/ər] **56**–23
pot holders [pät/ hōl/dərz] **78**–29
toothbrush holder [tōōth/brush/ hōld/ər] **57**–22
holiday [hal/ə dā/] **22**–7, **22**–8
Holidays [hal/ə dāz/] **22**
HOLIDAYS [hal/ə dāz/] **239**
holly [hal/ē] **210**–19
home [hōm] **52**–7, **52**–12
home health care aide [hōm/ helth/ kēr ād] **167**–32
home improvement store [hōm/ im prōōv/mənt stör/] **127**–20
homemaker [hōm/mā/kər] **168**–33
homesick [hōm/sik/] **43**–20
HOME [hōm] **46**–**47**, **48**–**49**
honeybee [hun/ē bē/] **214**–25
hood [hōōd] **158**–4
Hood [hōōd] **158**
hoof / hooves [hōōf] / [hōōvz] **216**–17
hook [hōōk] **180**–39, **180**–40
hook and eye [hōōk/ ən ī/] **99**–27
hook and loop fastener [hōōk/ ən lōōp/ fā/sən ər] **99**–29
horn [hörn] **159**–32, **216**–21, **238**–11
French horn [french/ hörn] **238**–13
horror story [hör/ər stör/ē, här/-] **237**–17
horse [hörs] **215**–4
horseback riding [hörs/bak ri/ding] **226**–9
horse racing [hörs/ rā/sing] **228**–19
seahorse [sē/hörs/] **212**–13
hose [hōz] **53**–21, **91**–18
hospital [häs/pi tl] **125**–9, **154**–18
hospital bed [häs/pi tl bed/] **121**–22
hospital gown [häs/pi tl gown/] **121**–19
HOSPITAL [häs/pi tl] **120**–**121**
Hospital Room [häs/pi tl rōōm/] **121**

Hospital Staff [häs′pī tl stăf′] **120**
hostess [hō′stəs] **82**–2
hot [hät] **13**–3, **42**–1
  hot cereal [hät sïr′ē əl] **80**–9
  hot dog [hät′ dög′] **79**–6
  hot water [hät′ wō′tər] **57**–8
  hot water bottle [hät′ wō′tər bät′l] **113**–15
hotel [hō tĕl′] **124**–3
A HOTEL [hō tĕl′] **184**
hour [ow′ər] **18**–1
house [hows]
  courthouse [kört′hows′] **125**–13
  dollhouse [däl′hows′] **59**–18
  housekeeper [hows′kē′pər] **168**–34, **184**–20
  housekeeping cart [hows′kē′pĭng kärt′] **184**–19
  House of Representatives
    [hows′ əv rĕp′rĭ zĕn′tə tĭvz] **138**–3
  house painter [hows′ pān′tər] **168**–46
  houseplant [hows′plănt′] **56**–4, **211**–27
  townhouse [town′hows′] **52**–6
  two-story house [tōō′stōr′ē hows′] **52** ✦
  warehouse [wër′hows′] **175**–7
  White House [wit′ hows′] **138**–7
House [hows] **49, 53**
A HOUSE AND YARD [hows′ən yärd′] **53**
HOUSEHOLD PROBLEMS AND REPAIRS
  [hows′hōld′ präb′ləmz ən rĭ përz′] **62**–**63**
HOUSEWORK [hows′würk′] **60**
housing [how′zĭng] **52**–11
hubcap [hŭb′kăp′] **158**–9
hug [hŭg] **2**–E
human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)
  [hyōō′mən ĭm′yə nō dĭ fĭsh′ən sē vī′rəs] /
    [āch′ī′vē′] **111**–17
humid [hyōō′məd] **13**–15
humidifier [hyōō mĭd′ə fī′ər] **113**–11
humiliated [hyōō mĭl′ē ā′təd] **43** ✦
hummingbird [hŭm′ĭng bürd′] **214**–10
hump [hŭmp] **217**–51
hungry [hŭng′grē] **42**–5
hurricane [hür′ə kān′] **145**–14
hurt [hürt] **42**–16, **116**–C
husband [hŭz′bənd] **34**–13
  ex-husband [ĕks′ hŭz′bənd] **35** ✦
  former husband [för′mər hŭz′bənd] **35** ✦
hutch [hŭch] **55**–22
hybrid [hy′brĭd] **156**–3
hydrant [hī′drənt] **129**–27
hydroelectric power [hī′drō ĭ lĕk′trĭk pow′ər] **218**–5
hydrogen peroxide [hī′drə jən pə räk′sīd] **117**–9
hyena [hī ē′nə] **217**–30
HYGIENE [hy′jēn] **108**–**109**
hygienist [hī jē′nĭst, –jēn′ĭst] **119**–3
hypertension [hī′pər tĕn′shən] **111**–14
hyphen [hy′fən] **190**–20
hypoallergenic [hī′pō ăl′ər jĕn′ĭk] **108** ✦
I beam [ī′ bēm′] **178**–3
ice [īs]
  ice cream [īs′ krēm′] **72**–26
  ice-cream cone [īs′ krēm′ kōn] **79**–13
  ice cream shop [īs′ krēm′ shäp] **131**–16
  ice hockey [īs′ hăk′ē] **229**–13
  ice pack [īs′ păk′] **117**–13
  ice skates [īs′ skāts′] **231**–9
  ice skating [īs′ skā′tĭng] **227**–4
  iced tea [īst′ tē′] **79**–12
icy [ī′sē] **13**–22
ID [ī′dē′] **146**–19
identity theft [ī dĕn′tə tē thĕft′] **142**–9
ignition [ĭg nĭsh′ən] **159**–33
illegal drugs [ĭ lē′gəl drŭgz′] **142**–6
Illnesses and Childhood Diseases
  [ĭl′nə səz ən chīld′hŏŏd dĭ zēz′ əz] **111**
ILLNESSES AND MEDICAL CONDITIONS
  [ĭl′nə səz ən mĕd′ĭ kəl kən dĭsh′ənz] **111**
Immediate Family
  [ĭ mē′ dē ət făm′lē, –fā′məlē] **34**
immigrant [ĭm′ə grənt] **199**–19
immigrate [ĭm′ə grāt′] **40**–C
immigration [ĭm′ə grā′shən] **199**–18
immunization [ĭm′yə nə zā′shən] **114** ✦
immunodeficiency [ĭm′yə nō dĭ fĭsh′ən sē] **111**–17
impaired [ĭm përd′] **32**–11, **32**–12
important [ĭm pört′ənt] **146**–19
improvement [ĭm prōōv′mənt] **127**–20
in [ĭn] **25**–6
  be in shock [bē′ ĭn shäk′] **116**–B
  bubble in [bŭb′l ĭn′] **10**–K
  call in [käl′ ĭn′] **186**–A
  check in [chĕk′ ĭn′] **160**–A
  check-in kiosk [chĕk′ĭn kē′äsk′] **160**–2
  fall in love [fäl′ ĭn lŭv′] **40**–H
  fill in [fĭl′ ĭn′] **9**–O
  hand in [hănd′ĭn′] **10**–O
  in fashion [ĭn făsh′ən] **88** ✦
  in front of [ĭn frŭnt′ əv] **24**–7
  in love [ĭn lŭv′] **42**–18
  in pain [ĭn pān′] **42**–11
  in style [ĭn stīl′] **88** ✦
  in the middle [ĭn dhə mĭd′l] **24**–2
  look in [lŏŏk′ ĭn] **173**–B
  move in [mōōv′ ĭn′] **48**–F
  send in [sĕnd′ ĭn′] **173**–H
  take in [tāk′ ĭn′] **100**–D
  turn in [türn′ ĭn′] **191**–M
  walk-in freezer [wäk′ĭn frē′zər] **185**–3
inch [ĭnch] **17**–15
indent [ĭn dĕnt′] **190**–D
independence [ĭn′də pĕn′dəns]
  Declaration of Independence
    [dĕk′lə rā′shən əv ĭn′də pĕn′dəns] **198**–5
  Independence Day [ĭn′də pĕn′dəns dā′] **22**–13
INDIVIDUAL SPORTS [ĭn′də vĭj′ōō əl spörts′] **228**
infant [ĭn′fənt] **31**–6
infection [ĭn fĕk′shən] **111**–3
infectious disease [ĭn fĕk′shəs dĭ zēz′] **111** ✦
influenza [ĭn′flōō ĕn′zə] **111** ✦
INFORMATION [ĭn′fər mā′shən] **4**
inhaler [ĭn hā′lər] **113**–33
injection [ĭn jĕk′shən] **114** ✦, **158**–17
injured [ĭn′ jərd] **116**–C
INJURIES [ĭn′jə rēz] **110**
ink [ĭnk]
  ink cartridge [ĭnk′ kär′trĭj] **183**–45
  inkjet printer [ĭnk′jĕt prĭn′tər] **183**–18
  ink pad [ĭnk′ păd′] **183**–46
inline [ĭn′līn′]
  inline skates [ĭn′līn′ skāts′] **231**–10
  inline skating [ĭn′līn′ skā′tĭng] **228**–10
inquire about benefits
  [ĭn kwīr′ ə bowt′bĕn′ə fĭts] **174** ✦
insects [ĭn′sĕkts] **209**–11
  insect bite [ĭn′sĕkt bīt′] **110**–11
  insect repellent [ĭn′sĕkt rĭ pĕl′ənt] **226**–23
Insects [ĭn′sĕkts] **214**
INSECTS [ĭn′sĕkts] **214**
insert [ĭn sürt′] **132**–D
INSIDE AND OUTSIDE THE BODY
  [ĭn′sīd′ ən owt′sīd′ dhə bäd′ē] **106**–**107**
Inside the Car [ĭn′sīd′ dhə kär′] **159**
Inside the Kit [ĭn′sīd′ dhə kĭt′] **117**
Inside the Trunk [ĭn′sīd′ dhə trŭnk′] **158**
inspect [ĭn spĕkt′] **147**–N
install [ĭn stäl′] **176**–H, **178**–C
instructor [ĭn strŭk′tər] **6**–4
Instrument Panel [ĭn′strə mənt pān′əl] **159**
instruments [ĭn′strə mənts] **119**–4, **238**
insulation [ĭn′sə lā′shən] **178**–14
insurance [ĭn shōōr′əns] **118**–3, **136**–8
integers [ĭn′tə jərz] **192**–1, **192**–2
Integers [ĭn′tə jərz] **192**
intercom [ĭn′tər kăm′] **50**–5
interest inventory [ĭn′trəst ĭn′vən tör′ ē] **172**–11
international call [ĭn′tər năsh′ə nəl kôl′] **15**–35
Internet [ĭn′tər nĕt′]
  Internet listing [ĭn′tər nĕt′ lĭst′ĭng] **48**–1
  Internet map [ĭn′tər nĕt′ măp] **155**–12
  Internet phone call [ĭn′tər nĕt′ fōn′ käl] **14**–20
INTERNET [ĭn′tər nĕt′] **197**
internist [ĭn′tür′nĭst] **120**–1
internship [ĭn′türn shĭp′] **172**–6
interpreter [ĭn tür′prə tər] **168**–35
INTERSECTION [ĭn′tər sĕk′shən] **128**–**129**
INTERVIEW SKILLS [ĭn′tər vyōō′ skĭlz′] **174**
intestinal parasites [ĭn tĕs′tə nəl păr′ə sīts′] **111**–13
intestines [ĭn tĕs′tənz] **107**–42
In the Airline Terminal [ĭn dhə ër′līn tür′mə nəl] **160**
In the Examining Room
  [ĭn dhə ĭg zăm′ə nĭng rōōm′] **118**
In the Waiting Room [ĭn dhə wā′tĭng rōōm′] **118**
into [ĭn′tōō, –tə] **153**–E
intravenous drip (IV)
  [ĭn′trə vē′nəs drĭp′] / [ī′vē′] **121**–25
introduce [ĭn′trə dōōs′] **2**–C, **3**–I
introduction [ĭn′trə dŭk′shən] **190**–6
invention [ĭn vĕn′shən] **199**–12
inventor [ĭn vĕn′tər] **199**–13
inventory [ĭn′vən tör′ ē] **172**–11, **172**–12
invertebrates [ĭn vür′ tə brəts′] **194**–13
invitation [ĭn və tā′shən] **12**–I, **12**–J, **64**–9
invite [ĭn vīt′] **12**–H
iris [ī′rəs] **211**–16
iron [ī′ərn] **101**–13, **108**–17
iron [ī′ərn] **101**–G

ironed [ī/ərnd] **101**–20
ironing board [ī/ər ning bōrd/] **101**–14
irritated [ir/ə tā/təd] **64**–6
island [ī/lənd] **204**–8
IV (intravenous drip)
[ī/vē/] / [in/trə vē/nəs drip/] **121**–25
ivory [ī/vər ē] **24**–16
ivy [ī/vē] **210**–25
jack [jăk] **158**–24
jacket [jăk/ət] **90**–8
chef's jacket [shĕfs/ jăk/ət] **93**–29
down jacket [down/ jăk/ət] **90**–16
leather jacket [lĕdh/ər jăk/ət] **90**–4
sports jacket [spōrts/ jăk/ət] **89**–14
jackhammer [jăk/ hăm/ər] **178**–9
jack-o'-lantern [jăk/ə lăn/tərn] **239**–10
janitor [jăn/i tər] **182**–3
January [jăn/yōō ĕr/ē] **21**–25
jar [jär] **74**–2, **74**–14
jasmine [jăz/mən] **211**–22
jaw [jö] **106**–4
jay [jā] **214**–6
jaywalk [jā/wäk] **128**–C
jazz [jăz] **237**–24
jeans [jēnz] **86**–2, **92**–19
jellyfish [jĕl/ē fish/] **212**–14
jewelry [jōō/əl rē]
jewelry department [jōō/əl rē dĭ pärt/mənt] **95**–8
jewelry store [jōō/əl rē stör/] **130**–2
jigsaw [jĭg/sö/] **180**–10
job [jäb] **172**–1, **172**–3, **172**–7
job fair [jäb/ fĕr] **172**–13
JOB SAFETY [jäb/ sāf/tē] **179**
JOBS AND OCCUPATIONS
[jäbz/ ən äk/yə pā/shənz] **166**–**169**
JOB SEARCH [jäb/ sürch/] **173**
JOB SKILLS [jäb/ skĭlz/] **170**
Job Training [jäb/ trān/ĭng] **172**
jockstrap [jäk/străp/] **91**–6
join [joyn] **143**–L
judge [jŭj] **141**–6
Judicial Branch [jōō dĭ/shəl brănch/] **138**
juice [jōōs] **73**–32
July [jōō lī/] **21**–31
jump [jŭmp] **230**–I
jumper cables [jŭm/pər kā/bəlz] **158**–21
jump rope [jŭmp/ rōp/] **224**–4
jumpsuit [jŭmp/sōōt/] **93**–24
June [jōōn] **21**–30
junior high school [jōōn/yər hī/ skōōl] **188**–3
junk mail [jŭnk/ māl/] **135** ✦
Jupiter [jōō/pə tər] **205**–5
jury [jür/ē] **141**–8
justices [jŭs/tə səz] **138**–12, **138**–13
kangaroo [kăng/gə rōō/] **217**–44
keep [kēp] **28**–B
ketchup [kĕch/əp, kăch/–] **79**–21
kettle [kĕt/l] **54**–21
key [kē] **51**–30, **155**–9
key pad [kē/ păd/] **14**–5
pound key [pownd/ kē/] **14**–7
star key [stär/ kē/] **14**–6
keyboard [kē/börd/] **196**–14, **238**–18
Keyboarding [kē/börd/ĭng] **196**
kick [kĭk] **230**–E
kidney [kĭd/nē] **107**–43
kids' bedroom [kĭdz/ bĕd/rōōm/] **47**–9
KIDS' BEDROOM [kĭdz/ bĕd/rōōm/] **59**
king-size bed [kĭng/sīz/ bĕd/] **184**–15
kiosk [kē/äsk/] **131**–22, **160**–2
kiss [kĭs] **3**–K, **36**–P
kit [kĭt]
doll making kit [däl/ mā/kĭng kĭt/] **232**–13
first aid kit [fürst/ ād/ kĭt/] **117**–1, **146**–18
model kit [mäd/l kĭt/] **232**–9
woodworking kit [wōōd/wür/kĭng kĭt/] **232**–14
Kit [kĭt] **117**
kitchen [kĭch/ən] **46**–5, **83**–15
kitchen timer [kĭch/ən tī/mər] **78**–18
A KITCHEN [ə kĭch/ən] **54**
Kitchen [kĭch/ən] **185**
KITCHEN UTENSILS [kĭch/ən yōō tĕn/səlz] **78**
kite [kīt] **225**–2
kitten [kĭt/n] **215**–10
kiwi [kē/wē] **68**–22
knee [nē] **106**–20
knee highs [nē/hīz/] **91**–12
knee pads [nē/pădz/] **179**–19
knife [nīf] **55**–4, **83**–30
carving knife [kär/vĭng nīf/] **78**–12
multi-use knife [mŭl/tē yōōs/nīf/, mŭl/tī–] **226**–20
paring knife [pĕr/ĭng nīf/] **78**–16
steak knife [stāk/ nīf/] **83**–29
knit [nĭt] **233**–F
knitting needles [nĭt/ĭng nēd/lz] **233**–23
knit top [nĭt/ täp/] **88**–7
knob [näb] **194**–22, **194**–23
doorknob [dör/näb/] **53**–12
knuckle [nŭk/l] **106**–17
koala [kō ä/lə] **217**–45
lab [lăb] **5**–15
lab coat [lăb/ kōt/] **93**–33
Lab [lăb] **195**
label [lā/bəl]
mailing label [mā/lĭng lā/bəl] **183**–41
nutrition label [nōō trĭ/shən lā/bəl] **122**–8
prescription label [prĭ skrĭp/shən lā/bəl] **112**–4
warning label [wär/nĭng lā/bəl] **112**–8
label [lā/bəl] **9**–V
Labor Day [lā/bər dā/] **22**–14
lace [lās] **99**–9
shoelaces [shōō/lā səz] **94**–24
ladder [lăd/ər] **178**–2
ladle [lā/dl] **78**–7
ladybug [lā/dē bŭg/] **214**–26
lake [lāk] **204**–13
lamb [lăm] **70**–14
lamb chops [lăm/ chäps/] **70**–15
lamb shanks [lăm/ shăngks/] **70**–13
Lamb [lăm] **70**
lamp [lămp] **56**–15, **58**–25
lampshade [lămp/shād/] **56** ✦, **58**–26
land [lănd] **160**–K
landlord [lănd/lörd/] **51**–27
landmarks [lănd/märks/] **220**–1
landscape designer [lănd/skāp/ dĭ zī/nər] **176**–5
LANDSCAPING AND GARDENING
[lănd/skā/pĭng ən gärd/nĭng] **176**
languages [lăng/gwĭ jəz] **189**–13
language arts [lăng/gwĭj ärts/] **189**–9
lantern [lăn/tərn] **226**–22, **239**–10
laptop [lăp/täp/] **196**–16
large [lärj] **96**–4, **96**–5
laser printer [lā/zər prĭn/tər] **183**–19
lashes [lăsh/əz]
eyelashes [ī/lăsh/əz] **106**–11
last [lăst]
last name [lăst/ nām/] **4**–4
last week [lăst/wēk/] **20**–18
late [lāt] **19**–24
latex gloves [lā/tĕks glŭvz/] **93**–34
laugh [lăf] **44**–A
laundromat [lön/drə măt/] **128**–1
laundry [lön/drē] **101**–1
laundry basket [lön/drē bās/kət] **101**–2
laundry detergent [lön/drē dĭ tür/jənt] **101**–8
LAUNDRY [lön/drē] **101**
Laundry Room [lön/drē rōōm/] **50**
lawn [lön] **53**–26
lawn mower [lön/ mō/ər] **176**–6
lawyer [lö/yər] **168**–36
lay [lā] **178**–B
layer cake [lā/ər kāk] **81**–33
LCD projector [ĕl/sē/dē/ prə jĕk/tər] **6**–6, **235**–29
leader [lē/dər] **176**–4
leaf / leaves [lēf] / [lēvz] **210**–6, **211**–6
leaf blower [lēf/ blō/ər] **176**–2
leaking [lē/kĭng] **62**–3
learn [lürn] **40**–E
Learning New Words [lür/nĭng nōō/ würdz/] **8**
lease [lēs] **48** ✦, **51**–28
leather [lĕdh/ər] **98**–6
leather jacket [lĕdh/ər jăk/ət] **90**–4
leave [lēv] **11**–O, **38**–N, **82**–J, **160**–J, **171**–P
leaves / leaf [lēvz] / [lēf] **210**–6, **211**–6
leaf blower [lēf/ blō/ər] **176**–2
lecture [lĕk/chər] **122**–9
left [lĕft] **25**–1, **154**–8, **155**–C
legal [lē/gəl]
legal holiday [lē/gəl häl/ə dā/] **22**–8
legal pad [lē/gəl păd/] **183**–38
Legal Holidays [lē/gəl häl/ə dāz/] **22**
LEGAL SYSTEM [lē/gəl sĭs/təm] **141**
Leg and Foot [lĕg/ ən fōōt/] **106**
leggings [lĕg/ĭngz] **90**–12
Legislature [lē/jəs lā/chər] **139**–23
legs [lĕgz] **70**–21, **105**–9
leg of lamb [lĕg/ əv lăm/] **70**–14
lemonade [lĕm/ə nād/] **84**–2
lemons [lĕm/ənz] **68**–7
lend [lĕnd] **26**–C
length [lĕngkth] **17**–17, **96**–17
lengthen [lĕngk/thən] **100**–A
lens / lenses [lĕnz] / [lĕnz/əz] **115**–8, **235**–23
leopard [lĕp/ərd] **217**–34
let out [lĕt/ owt/] **100**–C

pitch [pich] **230**–A
pizza [pēt′sə] **79**–10
place [plās] **146**–1
  fireplace [fīr′plās′] **56**–13
  placemat [plās mat′] **55**–11
  place of birth [plās′ əv bürth′] **4**–14
  place setting [plās′ set′ing] **83**–17
PLACES TO GO [plā′səz tə gō′] **222**–**223**
PLACES TO LIVE [plā′səz tə liv′] **52**
plaid [plād] **96**–22
plain [plān] **97**–33
plains [plānz] **204**–19
plan [plān] **186**–4
plan [plān] **146**–A
plane [plān] **144**–3, **150**–8, **181**–57
Planets [plān′ats] **205**
Planning a Career [plā′ning ə kə rēr′] **172**
plant [plānt] **176**–E, **177**–A, **219**–N
plants [plānts] **208**–5
  houseplant [hows′plānt′] **56**–4, **211**–27
Plants [plānts] **210**
PLANTS [plānts] **210**
plaque [plāk] **119**–12
plastic [plās′tik]
  plastic storage bags [plās′tik stōr′ij bagz] **72**–25
  plastic storage container
    [plās′tik stōr′ij kən tā′nər] **78**–4
  plastic utensils [plās′tik yōō tēn′ səlz] **79**–19
  plastic wrap [plās′tik rap′] **72**–24
plate [plāt] **55**–1
  bread-and-butter plate [bred′n but′ər plāt′] **83**–19
  dinner plate [din′ər plāt′] **83**–18
  license plate [lī′səns plāt′] **136**–12, **158**–12
  salad plate [sal′ad plāt′] **83**–20
  vanity plate [vā′nə tē plāt′] **136** ✦
platform [plat′förm′] **152**–7
platter [plat′ər] **55**–20
platypus [plat′ī pəs, –pōōs′] **217**–46
play [plā] **223**–8
  play area [plā′ er′ē ə] **130**–11
  playground [plā′grownd′] **50**–3
play [plā] **235**–B
  play an instrument [plā′ ən in′strə mənt] **238**–A
  play cards [plā′ kärdz′] **233**–H
  play games [plā′ gāmz′] **232**–B
  play with [plā′ with′] **36**–M
player [plā′ər] **229**–5
  CD player [sē′dē plā′ər] **159**–38
  DVD player [dē′vē′dē′ plā′ər] **56**–7, **234**–10
  MP3 player [em′pē′thrē′ plā′ər] **234**–2
  personal CD player [pür′sə nəl sē′dē plā′ər] **234**–5
  portable cassette player
    [pōr′tə bəl kə set′ plā′ər] **234**–6
  portable DVD player
    [pōr′tə bəl dē′vē′dē′ plā′ər] **234**–11
  video player [vid′ē ō plā′ər] **197**–11
PLAYGROUND [plā′grownd′] **224**
pliers [plī′ərz] **180**–7
plugs [plūgz] **179**–15, **234**–16
plumber [plüm′ər] **63**–20
plums [plūmz] **68**–13
plunger [plün′jər] **181**–50
plywood [plī′wōōd′] **178**–18
p.m. [pē′ēm′] **18**–5
pneumatic drill [nōō mat′ik dril′] **178**–9
poached eggs [pōcht′ egz′] **76**–9
PO box (post office box) [pē′ō bäks′] /
  [pōst′ ō′fəs bäks′] **135**–9
pocket [pak′ət] **100**–7
podium [pō′dē əm] **206**–5
poinsettia [poyn set′ē ə, –set′ə] **211**–24
point [poynt] **17**–7,
  endpoint [ēnd′poynt′] **193**–21
pointer [poyn′tər] **197**–12
poison [poy′zən] **116**–J
  poison ivy [poy′zən ī′vē] **210**–25
  poison oak [poy′zən ōk′] **210**–24
  poison sumac [poy′zən sōō′mak, –shōō′–] **210**–23
poisoning [poy′zən ing] **218**–16
poisonous fumes [poy′zən əs fyōōmz′] **179**–3
poles [pōlz] **226**–18, **231**–25
police [pə lēs′]
  police officer [pə lēs′ ō′fə sər] **141**–1, **168**–48
  police station [pə lēs′ stā′shən] **124**–6
polish [päl′ish] **61**–8, **109**–33
polish [päl′ish] **60**–E, **109**–O
political [pə li′ti kəl]
  political campaign [pə li′ti kəl kām pān′] **139**–29
  political movement [pə li′ti kəl mōōv′mənt] **199**–16
  political party [pə li′ti kəl pär′tē] **139** ✦
polka-dotted [pō′kə dät′əd] **96**–21
pollution [pə lōō′shən] **218**–11, **218**–14
Pollution [pə lōō′shən] **218**
polo [pō′lō] **229**–15
  polo shirt [pō′lō shirt′] **92**–14
poncho [pän′chō] **90**–19
pond [pänd] **204**–21
pool [pōōl] **51**–22, **184**–22, **228**–2
  pool service [pōōl′ sür′vəs] **184**–21
  pool table [pōōl′ tā′bəl] **50**–14
pop [päp] **73**–34, **237**–25
  pop-up ad [päp′ up′] **197**–9
porch light [pörch′ lit′] **53**–13
porcupine [pör′kyə pin′] **216**–10
Pork [pörk] **70**
pork chops [pörk′ chäps′] **70**–10
porpoise [pör′pəs] **213**–30
port [pört] **196**–7
  airport [ër′pört′] **151**–10
portable [pör′tə bəl]
  portable cassette player
    [pör′tə bəl kə set′ plā′ər] **234**–6
  portable DVD player
    [pör′tə bəl dē′vē′dē′ plā′ər] **234**–11
  portable TV [pör′tə bəl tē′ vē′] **234**–8
positive integers [pō′zə tiv in′tə jərz] **192**–2
post [pōst] **134**–6
  post card [pōst′kärd′] **134**–16
  postmark [pōst′märk′] **134**–24
  post office [pōst′ ō′fəs] **125**–11
  post office box (PO box) [pōst′ ō′fəs bäks′] /
    [pē′ō bäks′] **135**–9
postage [pō′stij] **135** ✦
postal [pō′stəl] **135**–10
  postal clerk [pō′stəl klürk′] **135**–7
  postal forms [pō′stəl förmz′] **134**–19
  postal scale [pō′stəl skāl′] **183**–27
  postal worker [pō′stəl wür′kər] **169**–49
POST OFFICE [pōst′ ō′fəs] **134**–**135**
pot [pät] **54**–16, **78**–6
  pot holders [pät hōl′dərz] **78**–29
  teapot [tē′pät′] **55**–16
potatoes [pə tā′tōz] **69**–17
  baked potato [bākt′ pə tā′tō] **81**–25
  mashed potatoes [mäsht′ pə tā′tōz] **81**–23
  potato chips [pə tā′tō chips′] **73**–35
  potato salad [pə tā′tō sal′əd] **80**–19
  sweet potatoes [swēt′ pə tā′tōz] **69**–18
potty seat [pät′ē sēt′] **37**–12
pouch [powch] **217**–50
Poultry [pōl′trē] **70, 76**
POULTRY [pōl′trē] **70**
pound [pownd] **75**–12
  pound key [pownd′ kē′] **14**–7
pour [pōr] **82**–C
powder [pow′dər] **37**–14, **108**–4, **109**–41
power [pow′ər] **218**–2, **218**–5
  power cord [pow′ər kōrd′] **196**–2
  power outlet [pow′ər owt′let] **159**–42
  power sander [pow′ər sān′dər] **180**–11
pox [pöks] **111**–6
practical [prak′tə kəl] **120**–11
prairie dog [prer′ē dög′] **215**–22
praise [prāz] **36**–J
pregnant [prēg′nənt] **32**–15
preheat [prē′hēt′] **77**–A
preparation [prē′pə rā′shən] **185**–4
PREPARATION [prē′pə rā′shən] **76**–**77**
prepare [prē′per] **174**–A
PREPOSITIONS [prēp′ə zish′ənz] **25**
PREPOSITIONS OF MOTION
  [prēp′ə zish′ənz əv mō′shən] **153**
preschool [prē′skōōl′] **188**–1
prescribe medication [prē skrib′med′ə kā′shən] **112** ✦
prescription [prē skrip′shən] **112**–2
  pick up a prescription
    [pik′ up′ə prē skrip′shən] **112** ✦
  prescription label [prē skrip′shən lā′bəl] **112**–4
  prescription medication
    [prē skrip′shən med′ə kā′shən] **112**–3
  prescription number [prē skrip′shən nüm′bər]
    112–5
present [prez′ənt] **94** ✦, **240**–3
presentation [prē′zən tā′shən] **182**–6
president [prez′ə dənt] **138**–8, **199**–5
  first president [fürst′ prez′ə dənt] **198**–11
  Presidents' Day [prez′ə dənts dā′] **22**–11
  vice president [vis′ prez′ə dənt] **138**–9
press [prēs] **78**–11, **140**–4
press [prēs] **15**–B, **15**–D
presser foot [prēs′ər fōōt′] **98**–19
pressure [presh′ər] **111**–14, **118**–9
pretend [prē tend′] **233**–G
Prewriting [prē′ri′ting] **191**

Index

price [prīs] **27**–2, **27**–3, **27**–7
price tag [prīs tăg/] **27**–1
prime minister [prīm/ mĭn/ə stər] **199**–7
principal [prĭn/sə pəl] **5**–4
print [prĭnt] **96**–23
fingerprint [fĭng/gər prĭnt/] **136**–5
print [prĭnt] **4**–C, **171**–I
printer [prĭn/tər] **169**–50, **196**–17
inkjet printer [ĭnk/jĕt prĭn/tər] **183**–18
laser printer [lā/zər prĭn/tər] **183**–19
Priority Mail® [prī ôr/ə tē māl/, –är/–] **134**–1
prism [prĭz/əm] **195**–35
prisoner [prĭz/nər] **141**–15
private school [prī/vət skōōl/] **5** ✦
Problem [präb/ləm] **192**
problems [präb/ləmz] **115**–1, **192**–11
Problems [präb/ləmz] **115, 119**
PROBLEMS [präb/ləmz] **62–63**
Procedures [prə sē/jərz] **117, 118**
PROCEDURES [prə sē/jərz] **146–147**
Process [prä/sĕs] **191**
processor [prä/sĕ sər] **54**–26
Processor [prä/sĕ sər] **92**
produce section [prō/dōōs sĕk/shən] **72**–2
product [präd/ŭkt] **192**–9
Products [präd/ŭkts] **72, 73**
program [prō/grăm]
children's program [chĭl/drənz prō/grăm] **236**–9
nature program [nā/chər prō/grăm] **236**–7
news program [nōōz/ prō/grăm] **236**–1
shopping program [shäp/ĭng prō/grăm] **236**–10
sports program [spôrtz/ prō/grăm] **236**–11
program [prō/grăm] **170**–I
Programs [prō/grămz] **236**
projector [prə jĕk/tər] **6**–6, **7**–16, **235**–29
promotion [prə mō/shən] **172**–4
proof of insurance [prōōf/ əv/ĭn shoōr/əns] **136**–8
proofread [prōōf/rēd/] **191**–I
prosecuting attorney
[präs/ĭ kyōō/tĭng ə tûr/nē] **141**–10
protect [prə tĕkt/] **143**–D
protector [prə tĕk/tər] **196**–1
proton [prō/tŏn] **195**–31
proud [prowd] **43**–21
prunes [prōōnz] **68**–26
pruning shears [prōō/nĭng shĭrz/] **176**–11
psychiatrist [sī kī/ə trĭst, sə–] **120**–8
PUBLIC SAFETY [pŭb/lĭk sāf/tē] **143**
public school [pŭb/lĭk skōōl/] **5** ✦
PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION
[pŭb/lĭk trăns/pər tā/shən] **152**
pull [pōōl] **119**–F, **224**–A
puller [pōōl/ər] **175**–10
pullover sweater [pōōl/ō/vər swĕt/ər] **88**–3
pulse [pŭls] **122**–A
pumps [pŭmps] **95**–26
Punctuation [pŭngk/chōō ā/shən] **190**
puppy [pŭp/ē] **215**–12
purchase [pûr/chəs] **94**–A
purifier [pyōō/rə fī/ ər] **113**–13
purple [pûr/pəl] **24**–6
purses [pûr/səz] **94**–2, **94**–14
push [pōōsh] **224**–B
pushpin [pōōsh/pĭn/] **183**–35
put [pŏŏt] **9**–X
put away
[pŏŏt/ə wā/] **9**–Z, **60**–G
put down [pŏŏt/ down/] **6**–J
put in coolant [pŏŏt/ ĭn kōō/lənt] **157**–I
put on [pŏŏt/ än/, –ôn/] **87**–B, **108**–D, **109**–P, **135**–C
put on hold [pŏŏt/ än hōld/, –ôn] **171**–N
put the utilities in your name
[pŏŏt/ dhe yōō tĭl/ə tēz ĭn yər nām/] **49**–O
puzzle [pŭz/əl] **59**–17
pyramid [pĭr/ə mĭd] **193**–39
quad [kwäd] **5**–1
quart [kwôrt] **75**–4
quarter [kwôr/tər] **26**–4
quarter after one [kwôr/tər ăf/tər wŭn/] **18**–9
1/4 cup [kwôr/tər kŭp/] **75**–8
quarter moon [kwôr/tər mōōn/] **205**–11
quarter to two [kwôr/tər tə tōō/] **18**–13
3/4 sleeved [thrē/ kwôr/tər slēvd/] **96**–13
question mark [kwĕs/chən märk/] **190**–12
Quick and Easy Cake [kwĭk/ ən ē/zē kāk/] **77**
quiet [kwī/ət] **23**–12
quill [kwĭl] **216**–23
quilt [kwĭlt] **58**–16
quilt block [kwĭlt/ bläk/] **232**–15
quilt [kwĭlt] **232**–C
quotation [kwō tā/shən] **190**–9
quotation marks [kwō tā/shən märks/] **190**–15
quotient [kwō /shənt] **192**–10
rabbit [răb/ət] **215**–13
raccoon [rə kōōn/] **216**–13
race [rās] **230**–S
racing [rā/sĭng] **228**–19
rack [răk] **98**–16
dish rack [dĭsh/ răk/] **54**–5
roasting rack [rō/stĭng răk/] **78**–14
towel rack [tow/əl răk/] **57**–13
racket [răk/ət] **231**–2
racquetball [răk/ət böl/] **228**–12
radiation [rā/dē ā/shən] **218**–15
radiator [rā/dē ā/tər] **158**–19
radio [rā/dē ō] **102**–6, **159**–37, **179**–22
radioactive materials
[rā/dē ō ăk/tĭv mə tĭr/ē əlz] **179**–7
radiologist [rā/dē äl/ə jĭst] **120**–6
radishes [răd/ĭ shəz] **69**–4
radius [rā/dē əs] **193**–35
rafting [răf/tĭng] **226**–2
rags [răgz] **61**–9
rail [rāl] **59**–10
railroad crossing [rāl/rōd krō/sĭng] **154**–14
rain [rān] **218**–13
rain boots [rān/ bōōts/] **90**–20
raincoat [rān/kōt/] **90**–18
rain forest [rān/ fôr/əst, făr/–] **204**–1
raining [rā/nĭng] **13**–11
raise [rāz] **6**–A
raisins [rā/zənz] **68**–25
rake [rāk] **176**–8
rake [rāk] **176**–C
ranch [rănch] **52**–10
rancher [răn/chər] **177**–22
Ranch Hand [rănch hănd/] **92**
RANCHING [răn/chĭng] **177**
R&B [är/n bē/] **237**–28
range [rānj] **204**–15
ranger [rān/jər] **220**–2
rash [răsh] **110**–10
raspberries [răz/bĕr/ēz] **68**–15
rats [răts] **63**–27, **215**–17
rattle [răt/l] **37**–26
rattlesnake [răt/l snāk/] **213**–38
raw [rô] **70**–24
ray [rā] **212**–11
razor [rā/zər] **109**–27
razorblade [rā/zər blād/] **109**–28
reaction [rē/ăk shən] **116**–E
read [rēd]
proofread [prōōf/rēd/] **191**–I
read the card [rēd/ dhe kärd/] **135**–G
read the definition [rēd/ dhe dĕ/fə nĭ/shən] **8**–B
read the paper [rēd/ dhe pā/pər] **39**–V
read to [rēd/ tōō] **36**–N
Reading a Phone Bill [rē/dĭng ə fōn/ bĭl/] **15**
reality show [rē ă lə tē shō/] **236**–6
rearview mirror [rĭr/vyōō/ mĭr/ər] **159**–35
receipt [rĭ sēt/] **27**–6
receive [rĭ sēv/] **135**–F
receiver [rĭ sē/vər] **14**–1
reception area [rĭ sĕp/shən ër/ē ə] **182**–15
receptionist [rĭ sĕp/shə nĭst] **118**–2, **164**–5, **169**–51, **182**–14
reclined seat [rĭ klīnd/ sēt/] **161**–27
record [rĭ kôrd/] **195**–D, **235**–A
records [rĕk/ərdz] **168**–39
RECREATION [rĕk/rē ā/shən] **226**
recreational vehicle (RV)
[rĕk/rē ā/shən əl vē/ə kəl] / [är/vē/] **156**–10
Recreation Room [rĕk/rē ā/shən rōōm/] **50**
recruiter [rə krōō/tər] **172**–14
rectangle [rĕk/tăng/gəl] **193**–29
recycle [rē sī/kəl] **60**–B, **219**–C
recycling bin [rē sī/klĭng bĭn/] **61**–2
red [rĕd] **24**–1
red hair [rĕd/ hër/] **33**–15
redwood [rĕd/wŏŏd/] **210**–18
redecorate [rē dĕk/ə rāt/] **48** ✦
reduce [rĭ dōōs/] **219**–A
referee [rĕf/ə rē/] **229**–6
reference librarian [rĕf/rəns lī brër/ē ən] **133**–9
refrigerator [rĭ frĭj/ə rā/tər] **54**–9
refund [rē/fŭnd] **97** ✦
reggae [rĕ gā/] **237**–31
register [rĕj/ə stər] **73**–15
register [rĕj/ə stər] **140**–D, **157**–F
registered nurse (RN)
[rĕj/ə stərd nûrs/] / [är/ĕn/] **120**–10
registration [rĕj/ə strā/shən]
registration sticker
[rĕj/ə strā/shən stĭk/ər] **136**–13
registration tag [rĕj/ə strā/shən tăg/] **136**–13
regular price [rĕg/yə lər prīs/] **27**–2

regulations [rĕ gyə lā′shənz] **164**–6
relatives [rĕ lə tĭvz] **44**–6
relax [rĭ lăks′] **39**–U
relieved [rĭ lēvd′] **42**–15
reliever [rĭ lēv′ər] **113**–26
religious holiday [rĭ lij′əs hăl′ə dā′] **22**–7
remain [rē′mān] **147**–E
remarried [rē măr′ēd] **35**–24
remote [rĭ mōt′] **234**–9
remove [rĭ mōōv′] **109**–Q, **132**–G
remover [rĭ mōō′vər] **109**–42
renew a license [rĭ nōō′ ə lī′səns, –nyōō′–] **136** ✦
rental agreement [rĕn′təl ə grē′mənt] **51**–28
Rental Office [rĕn′təl ô′fəs] **51**
Renting an Apartment [rĕn′tĭng ən ə pärt′mənt] **48**
repair [rĭ pĕr′] **166**–4, **167**–24
  repair person [rĭ pĕr′ pûr′sən] **62**–10
repair [rĭ pĕr′] **170**–J
REPAIRS [rĭ pĕrz′] **62**–**63**
repellent [rĭ pĕl′ənt] **226**–23
replace [rĭ plās′] **157**–K
report [rĭ pōrt′] **143**–J, **143**–K
reporter [rĭ pōr′tər] **169**–52
representative [rĕ′prĭ zĕn′tə tĭv] **138**–3, **167**–20
Reptiles [rĕp′tilz] **213**
REPTILES [rĕp′tilz] **212**–**213**
request [rĭ kwĕst′] **12** ✦
Requirements [rĭ kwīr′mənts] **140**
rescue [rĕs′kyōō] **145**–20
  rescue breathing [rĕs′kyōō brē′dhĭng] **117**–16
Resident Alien card [rĕz′ə dənt ā′lē ən kärd′] **40**–2
resource center [rē′sōrs sĕn′tər] **172**–9
Resources [rē′sōrs′səz, rĭ sōr′səz] **219**
respirator [rĕs′pə rā′tər] **179**–13
Responding [rĭ spän′dĭng] **191**
Responsibilities [rĭ spän′sə bĭl′ə tēz] **140**
RESPONSIBILITIES [rĭ spän′sə bĭl′ə tēz] **140**
restaurant [rĕs′tə rənt, –ränt′] **125**–14, **128**–10
RESTAURANT [rĕs′tə rənt, –ränt′] **79**, **82**–**83**
Restaurant Dining [rĕs′tə rənt dī′nĭng, –ränt′] **185**
Restaurant Kitchen [rĕs′tə rənt kĭ′chən, –ränt′] **185**
restrooms [rĕst′ rōōmz′] **5**–10
results [rĭ zŭlts′] **139**–31
resuscitation [rĭ sə sə tā′shən] **117**–17
retail clerk [rē′tāl′ klûrk′] **169**–53
retire [rĭ tīr′] **41**–O
return [rĭ tûrn′] **73**–16
  return address [rĭ tûrn′ ə drĕs′, –ă′drĕs] **134**–21
return [rĭ tûrn′] **27**–H, **133**–D
REUNION [rē yōōn′yən] **44**–**45**
reuse [rē yōōz′] **219**–B
revise [rĭ vīz′] **191**–J
Revising [rĭ vī′zĭng] **191**
Revolutionary War [rĕ′və lōō′shə nĕr ē wôr′] **198**–8
revolving [rĭ vŏl′vĭng]
  revolving door [rĭ vŏl′vĭng dôr′] **184**–2
  revolving nosepiece [rĭ vŏl′vĭng nōz′pēs′] **194**–17
rewind [rē wīnd′] **235**–C
rewrite [rē rīt′] **191**–J
rhinoceros [rī näs′ər əs] **217**–28
ribbon [rĭ′bən] **99**–30
ribs [rĭbz] **70**–5, **76**–2
  rib cage [rĭb′ kāj′] **107**–48
rice [rīs] **67**–10, **81**–30, **177**–1
ride [rīd] **129**–D
rider [rī′dər] **152**–3
riding [rī′dĭng] **226**–9
right [rīt] **25**–3, **155**–B, **198**–10
  right angle [rīt′ ăng′gəl] **193**–26
  right turn only [rīt′ tûrn′ ōn′lē] **154**–7
Rights [rīts] **140**
RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
  [rīts′ ən rĭ spän′sə bĭl′ə tēz] **140**
ring [rĭng] **37**–25, **79**–4, **95**–40
  clip-on earrings [klĭp′än ĭr′ĭngz, –ön–] **95**–37
  pierced earrings [pĭrst′ ĭr′ĭngz] **95**–36
rinse [rĭns] **108**–F
ripe [rīp] **68**–30
ripped [rĭpt] **97**–41
ripper [rĭ′pər] **100**–18
rise [rīz] **127**–13
  sunrise [sŭn′rīz′] **18**–14
river [rĭv′ər] **155**–10, **204**–3
RN (registered nurse) [är′ĕn′] / [rĕj′ə stərd nûrs′]
  120–10
road work [rōd′ wûrk′] **154**–16
Road Worker [rōd′ wûr′kər] **92**
roast [rōst] **70**–1
  roast beef [rōst bēf′] **71**–21
  roast chicken [rōst chĭk′ən] **81**–22
  roasted turkey [rō′stəd tûr′kē] **76**–4
  roasting pan [rō′stĭng păn′] **78**–13
  roasting rack [rō′stĭng răk′] **78**–14
robe [rōb] **91**–29
robin [räb′ən] **214**–16
rock [räk] **36**–D
rock concert [räk′ kän′sərt] **222**–5
rocking chair [räk′ĭng chĕr′] **37**–21
rocks [räks] **208**–6, **237**–23
Rodents [rōd′nts] **215**
RODENTS [rōd′nts] **215**
rollers [rō′lərz] **33**–19, **181**–23
rolling pin [rō′lĭng pĭn′] **78**–30
rolls [rōlz] **74**–11, **74**–23, **80**–17
romance [rō māns′, rō′māns] **237**–16
Roman Numerals [rō′mən nōō′mər əlz] **16**
roof [rōōf] **46**–1
roof garden [rōōf′ gär′dn] **50**–4
roofer [rōō′fər] **62**–8
room [rōōm]
  baby's room [bā′bēz rōōm′] **47**–10
  ballroom [bôl′ rōōm′] **184**–26
  banquet room [băn′kwət rōōm′] **185**–14
  bathroom [băth′rōōm′] **46**–4
  bedroom [bĕd′rōōm′] **46**–2
  conference room [kän′frəns rōōm′] **182**–4
  dining room [dī′nĭng rōōm′] **82**–1
  dining room chair [dī′nĭng rōōm′ chĕr′] **55**–8
  dining room table [dī′nĭng rōōm′ tā′bəl] **55**–9
  dish room [dĭsh′ rōōm′] **83**–13
  guest room [gĕst′ rōōm′] **184**–13
  kids' bedroom [kĭdz′ bĕd′rōōm′] **47**–9
  living room [lĭv′ĭng rōōm′] **47**–12
  meeting room [mē′tĭng rōōm′] **184**–25
  roommates [rōōm′māts′] **64**–1
  room service [rōōm′ sûr′vəs] **184**–17
  storeroom [stôr′rōōm′] **185**–5
Room [rōōm] **50**, **118**, **121**
ROOM [rōōm] **56**
rooster [rōō′stər] **215**–7
roots [rōōts] **210**–5, **211**–3
rope [rōp] **224**–4, **226**–19
rose [rōz] **211**–15
rotary [rō′tə rē]
  rotary card file [rō′tə rē kärd′ fīl′] **183**–44
  rotary cutter [rō′tə rē kŭt′ər] **232**–16
rotten [rät′n] **68**–32
round trip [rownd′ trĭp′] **152**–17
route [rōōt] / [rowt]
  bus route [bŭs′ rōōt, –rowt] **152**–1
  escape route [ĕs′kāp rōōt, –rowt] **146**–3
  evacuation route
    [ĭ vāk′yōō′ā shən rōōt, –rowt] **146**–5
  U.S. route [yōō′ĕs′ rōōt, –rowt] **154**–17
router [row′tər] **180**–12
ROUTINES [rōō tēnz′] **38**–**39**
rubber [rŭb′ər]
  rubber band [rŭb′ər bănd′] **183**–34
  rubber gloves [rŭb′ər glŭvz′] **61**–4
  rubber mat [rŭb′ər măt′] **57**–3
ruffle [rŭ′fəl] **58**–17
rug [rŭg] **58**–22
ruler [rōō′lər] **17**–13
rules [rōōlz] **64**–8
Rules [rōōlz] **190**
run [rŭn] **11**–D
  run across [rŭn′ə krôs′] **153**–G
  run around [rŭn′ə rownd′] **153**–H
  run for office [rŭn′ fər ô′fəs] **139**–A
  run out [rŭn′owt′] **162**–E
runner [rŭ′nər] **185**–15
rural area [rŏŏr′əl ĕr′ē ə] **52**–4
RV (recreational vehicle)
  [är′vē′] / [rĕk′rē ā′shən əl vē′ə kəl] **156**–10
rye bread [rī′ brĕd′] **71**–20
sad [săd] **43**–19
safety [sāf′tē] **37**–19, **92**–4, **159**–53
  safety boots [sāf′tē bōōts′] **179**–20
  safety deposit box [sāf′tē dĭ päz′ət bäks′] **132**–7
  safety glasses [sāf′tē glăs′əz] **92**–10, **179**–10
  safety goggles [sāf′tē gäg′əlz] **179**–11
  safety pin [sāf′tē pĭn′] **37**–9, **100**–14
  safety rail [sāf′tē rāl′] **59**–10
  safety regulations [sāf′tē rĕ′gyə lā′shənz] **164**–6
  safety visor [sāf′tē vī′zər] **179**–12
Safety [sāf′tē] **76**
SAFETY [sāf′tē] **76**–**77**, **143**, **179**
Safety Equipment [sāf′tē ĭ kwĭp′mənt] **179**
Safety Hazards and Hazardous Materials
  [sāf′tē hāz′ərdz ən hāz′ər dəs-mə tĭr′ē əlz] **179**
sailboat [sāl′bōt′] **225**–3
sailing [sā′lĭng] **227**–8

Index

salad [sal'əd]
chef's salad [shĕfs' sal'əd] **80**–14
dinner salad [dĭn'ər sal'əd] **80**–15
fruit salad [frōōt' sal'əd] **80**–21
pasta salad [päs'tə sal'əd] **80**–20
potato salad [pə tā'tō sal'əd] **80**–19
salad bar [sal'əd bär'] **79**–24
salad fork [sal'əd förk'] **83**–27
salad plate [sal'əd plāt'] **83**–20
spinach salad [spi'nĭch sal'əd] **80**–13
Salad Dressings [sal'əd drĕ'sĭngz] **80**
Salads [sal'ədz] **80**
salamander [sal'ə măn'dər] **212**–27
salami [sə lä'mē] **71**–24
SALE [sāl] **102**–**103**
sales [sālz]
sale price [sāl' prīs'] **27**–3
salesclerk [sālz'klürk'] **94**–3
sales tax [sālz' tāks'] **27**–8
Salesperson [sālz'pür'sən] **92**
salmon [săm'ən] **71**–3
salmon steak [săm'ən stāk'] **71**–4
salon [sə lŏn'] **130**–3, **131**–18
salt and pepper shakers
[sôlt' n pĕp'ər shā'kərz] **55**–13
same [sām] **23**–15
SAME AND DIFFERENT
[sām' ən dĭ'frənt, –dĭ fə rənt] **28**–**29**
samples [săm'pəlz] **84**–5
sand [sănd] **225**–23
sandbox [sănd'bäks'] **224**–15
sand castle [sănd kăs'əl] **225**–12
sand dune [sănd dōōn'] **204**–5
sandpaper [sănd'pā'pər] **181**–56
sandals [săn'dlz] **88**–9
sander [săn'dər] **180**–11
sandwich [săn'wĭch, –sănd'–] **79**–5, **80**–10, **80**–12
sanitation worker [săn'ə tā'shən wür'kər] **169**–54
satellite [săt'əl īt'] **205**–20
satellite dish [săt'əl īt' dĭsh'] **53**–6
satisfied [săt'ĭs fīd'] **42**–6
Saturday [săt'ər dā', –dē] **20**–14
Saturn [săt'ərn] **205**–6
saucepan [sôs'păn'] **78**–25
saucer [sô'sər] **83**–25
sausage [sô'sĭj] **70**–12, **80**–2
sauté [sō tā', sô –] **77**–E
save [sāv] **219**–E
saving [sā'vĭng] **19**–25, **225**–20
savings account number
[sā'vĭngz ə kownt' nŭm'bər] **132**–11
saw [sô] **180**–9
hacksaw [hăk'sô'] **180**–5
jigsaw [jĭg'sô'] **180**–10
saxophone [săk'sə fōn'] **238**–5
say [sā] **2**–A, **3**–L, **4**–A
scaffolding [skăf'əl dĭng] **178**–4
scales [skālz] **57**–27, **72**–3, **135**–8, **155**–7, **195**–41, **212**–3
postal scale [pō'stəl skāl'] **183**–27
scallions [skăl'yənz] **69**–20
scallops [skăl'əps, skäl'–] **71**–12, **212**–19
scan [skăn] **171**–H
scanner [skăn'ər] **183**–20
scared [skĕrd] **43**–23
scarf / scarves [skärf] / [skärvz] **95**–12
winter scarf [wĭn'tər skärf'] **90**–5
scenery [sē' nə rē] / [sēn'rē] **162**–3
schedule [skĕj'ōōl, –ōō əl] **152**–4
schedule [skĕj'ōōl, –ōō əl] **171**–J
school [skōōl] **126**–9
adult school [ə dŭlt'–, ăd'ŭlt skōōl'] **188**–8
elementary school [ĕl'ə mĕn'trē skōōl'] **188**–2
high school [hī' skōōl'] **188**–4
junior high school [jōōn'yər hī' skōōl'] **188**–3
middle school [mĭd'l skōōl'] **188**–3
nursery school [nür'sə rē skōōl'] **188**–1
parochial school [pə rō'kē əl skōōl'] **5** ✦
preschool [prē'skōōl] **188**–1
private school [prī'vət skōōl'] **5** ✦
public school [pŭb'lĭk skōōl'] **5** ✦
school bus [skōōl' bŭs'] **156**–21
school crossing [skōōl' krô'sĭng] **154**–15
technical school [tĕk'nĭ kəl skōōl'] **188**–5
vocational school [vō kā'shə nəl skōōl'] **188**–5
SCHOOL [skōōl] **5, 10, 11**
School Registration Form
[skōōl' rĕj'ə strā'shən fôrm'] **4**
SCHOOLS AND SUBJECTS
[sklōōz ən sŭb'jĭkts] **188**–**189**
science [sī'əns] **189**–11
SCIENCE [sī'əns] **194**–**195**
Science Lab [sī'əns lăb'] **195**
scissors [sĭz'ərz] **33**–20, **100**–16
scoop neck [skōōp' nĕk'] **96**–10
score [skôr] **10**–3, **229**–1
scorpion [skôr'pē ən] **214**–30
scrambled eggs [skrăm'bəld ĕgz'] **76**–7
scraper [skrā'pər] **181**–52
screen [skrēn] **6**–2, **196**–11, **235**–30
big-screen TV [bĭg'skrēn' tē' vē'] **50**–15
fire screen [fīr' skrēn'] **56**–12
flat screen TV [flăt' skrēn' tē'vē'] **234**–7
screen door [skrēn' dôr'] **53**–15
sunscreen [sŭn'skrēn'] **108**–7, **225**–10
screener [skrēn'ər] **160**–5
screening area [skrē'nĭng ĕr'ē ə] **160**–4
screw [skrōō] **180**–32, **180**–33
Phillips screwdriver [fĭl'ĭps skrōō'drī'vər] **180**–31
screwdriver [skrōō'drī'vər] **180**–30
scroll bar [skrōl'bär'] **197**–15
scrub [skrŭb] **60**–K
scrubs [skrŭbz] **93**–31
scrub brush [skrŭb' brŭsh'] **61**–20
surgical scrub cap [sür'jĭ kəl skrŭb' kăp'] **93**–35
surgical scrubs [sür'jĭ kəl skrŭbz'] **93**–38
scuba [skōō'bə]
scuba diving [skōō'bə dī'vĭng] **227**–12
scuba tank [skōō'bə tăngk'] **225**–5
sea [sē]
sea anemone [sē' ə nĕm'ə nē] **212**–24
seahorse [sē' hôrs'] **212**–13
sea lion [sē' lī'ən] **213**–33
sea otter [sē' ät'ər] **213**–35
seashell [sē'shĕl'] **225**–24
sea urchin [sē' ür'chən] **212**–21
seaweed [sē' wēd'] **225** ✦
Sea Animals [sē' ăn'ə məlz] **212**
SEAFOOD AND DELI [sē'fōōd' ən dē'lī] **71**
seal [sēl] **213**–34
Sea Mammals [sē' măm'əlz] **213**
seam ripper [sēm' rĭp'ər] **100**–18
search [sürch]
search and rescue team
[sürch' ən rēs'kyōō tēm'] **145**–20
search box [sürch' bäks'] **197**–5
search engine [sürch' ēn'jən] **197**–6
SEARCH [sürch] **173**
SEASONAL CLOTHING [sē'zə nəl klō'dhĭng] **90**
Seasons [sē'zənz] **21**
seat [sēt]
backseat [bāk' sēt'] **159**–54
car safety seat [kär' sāf'tē sēt'] **37**–19
child safety seat [chīld' sāf'tē sēt'] **159**–53
front seat [frŭnt' sēt'] **159**–51
love seat [lŭv' sēt'] **56**–1
potty seat [pät'ē sēt'] **37**–12
reclined seat [rĭ klīnd' sēt'] **161**–27
seat belt [sēt' bĕlt'] **159**–52
upright seat [ŭp'rīt' sēt'] **161**–28
seat [sēt] **82**–B
second [sĕk'ənd] **16**
Second Floor [sĕk'ənd flôr'] **50**
seconds [sĕk'əndz] **18**–3
section [sĕk'shən] **72**–2
security [sĭ kyōōr'ə tē]
security camera [sĭ kyōōr'ə tē kăm'rə] **50**–19
security gate [sĭ kyōōr'ə tē gāt'] **50**–16
security guard [sĭ kyōōr'ə tē gärd'] **132**–5, **169**–55
security pants [sĭ kyōōr'ə tē pănts'] **93**–22
security screener [sĭ kyōōr'ə tē skrē'nər] **160**–5
security shirt [sĭ kyōōr'ə tē shürt] **93**–20
Security Checkpoint [sĭ kyōōr'ə tē chĕk'poynt'] **160**
Security Guard [sĭ kyōōr'ə tē gärd'] **93**
sedan [sə dăn'] **156**–1
see [sē] **106**–A
seed [sēd] **211**–1
seedling [sēd'lĭng] **211**–4
seek [sēk] **114**–A, **147**–H
seesaw [sē'sô'] **224**–16
select [sə lĕkt'] **196**–B
self-checkout [sĕlf' chĕk'owt] **73**–10, **133**–10
sell [sĕl] **170**–K
semi [sĕm'ī] **156**–15
semicolon [sĕm'ē kō'lən] **190**–18
Senate [sĕn'ət] **138**–5
senator [sĕn'ə tər] **138**–6
state senator [stāt' sĕn'ə tər] **139**–25
send [sĕnd] **197**–I
send in [sĕnd' ĭn] **173**–H
Sending a Card [sĕn'dĭng ə kärd'] **135**
Sending Email [sĕn'dĭng ē'māl'] **197**
senior [sēn'yər]
senior citizen [sēn'yər sĭt'ə zən] **30**–5
senior housing [sēn'yər how'zĭng] **52**–11
Senses [sĕn'səz] **106**

sentence [sĕn/tns] **190**–2
sentence [sĕn/tns] **141**–E
separate [sĕ/pə rāt/] **76**–B
September [sĕp tĕm/bər] **21**–33
sequins [sē/kwĭnz/] **99**–33
Serious Medical Conditions
[sĭr/ē əs mĕd/ĭ kal kən dĭsh/ənz] **111**
serious photo [sĭr/ē əs fō/tō] **206**–3
serve [sûrv] **139**–D, **230**–P
serve on a jury [sûrv/ än ə jo͝or/ē, –ōn–] **140**–E
serve the meal [sûrv/ dhə mēl/] **82**–F
Serve [sûrv] **76**
server [sûr/vər] **82**–8, **83**–9, **169**–56, **185**–8
service [sûr/vəs]
customer service [kŭs/tə mər sûr/vəs] **97** ✦
customer service representative
[kŭs/tə mər-sûr/vəs rĕ/prə zĕn/tə tĭv] **167**–20
guest services [gĕst/ sûr/vəs əz] **130**–12
pool service [po͞ol/ sûr/vəs] **184**–21
room service [ro͞om/ sûr/vəs] **184**–17
SERVICE [sûr/vəs] **138**–**139**, **185**
serving bowl [sûr/vĭng bōl/] **55**–21
set [sĕt] **10**–A, **33**–C, **82**–A
set up [sĕt/ ŭp/] **173**–I
sunset [sŭn/sĕt/] **18**–18
setting [sĕ/tĭng] **83**–17
seven [sĕv/ən] **16**
seventeen [sĕv/ən tēn/] **16**
seventeenth [sĕv/ən tēnth/] **16**
seventh [sĕv/ənth] **16**
seventieth [sĕv/ən tē əth] **16**
seventy [sĕv/ən tē] **16**
75 percent [sĕv/ən tē fĭv/ pər sĕnt/] **17**–9
sew [sō] **98**–A, **98**–B, **170**–L
sewing [sō/ĭng]
sewing machine [sō/ĭng mə shēn/] **98**–13
sewing machine operator
[sō/ĭng mə shēn/ äp/ə rā/ tər] **98**–14
Sewing Machine [sō/ĭng mə shēn/] **98**
Sewing Supplies [sō/ĭng sə plīz/] **100**
sex [sĕks] **4**–16
shade [shād] **225**–13
lampshade [lămp/shād/] **56** ✦, **58**–26
shadow [shă/dō/] **109**–35
shake [shāk]
milkshake [mĭlk/shāk/] **79**–14
shake [shāk] **3**–J, **174**–I
shakers [shā/kərz] **55**–13
shampoo [shăm po͞o/] **108**–10
shanks [shănks] **70**–13
shaper [shā/pər] **91**–15
Shapes [shāps] **193**
share [shĕr] **8**–M
Sharing and Responding
[shĕr/ĭng ən rĭ spän/dĭng] **191**
shark [shärk] **212**–4
sharpener [shär/pən ər] **183**–26
shave [shāv]
aftershave [ăf/tər shāv/] **109**–30
shave [shāv] **109**–M
shaver [shā/vər] **109**–26
shaving cream [shā/vĭng krēm/] **109**–29
shears [shĭrz] **176**–9
sheep [shēp] **215**–6
sheet [shēt]
cookie sheet [ko͝ok/ē shēt/] **78**–27
dryer sheets [drī/ər shēts/] **101**–5
fitted sheet [fĭt/əd shēt/] **58**–12
flat sheet [flăt/ shēt/] **58**–13
shelf [shĕlf] **54**–2
shell [shĕl]
seashell [sē/shĕl/] **225**–24
Shellfish [shĕl/fĭsh/] **71**
shelter [shĕl/tər] **52**–13
shield [shēld]
windshield [wĭnd/shēld/] **158**–1
windshield wipers [wĭnd/shēld wī/pərz] **158**–2
shift [shĭft] **159**–49, **159**–50
shin [shĭn] **106**–21
shin guards [shĭn/ gärdz/] **231**–13
shingles [shĭng/gəlz] **178**–20
ship [shĭp] **175**–D
shipping clerk [shĭp/ĭng klûrk/] **175**–14
shirt [shûrt] **86**–1
nightshirt [nīt/shûrt/] **91**–28
polo shirt [pō/lō shûrt/] **92**–14
security shirt [sĭ kyo͝or/ə tē shûrt/] **93**–20
sports shirt [spôrts/ shûrt/] **88**–4
T-shirt [tē/shûrt/] **86**–4
work shirt [wûrk/ shûrt/] **92**–2
shock [shäk] **116**–B, **116**–F
shoes [sho͞oz] **86**–7, **87**–13, **95**–32
shoe department [sho͞o/ dĭ pärt/mənt] **95**–7
shoelaces [sho͞o/lās əz] **94**–24
shoe store [sho͞o/ stôr/] **130**–10
SHOES AND ACCESSORIES
[sho͞oz/ ən ĭk sĕs/ə rēz] **94**–**95**
shoot [sho͞ot] **211**–5
shoot [sho͞ot] **230**–H
shop [shäp]
barbershop [bär/bər shäp/] **129**–19
beauty shop [byo͞o/tē shäp/] **130** ✦
coffee shop [kô/fē shäp/] **126**–11
donut shop [dō/nŭt shäp/] **129**–17
gift shop [gĭft/ shäp/] **130** ✦, **184**–5
ice cream shop [īs/ krēm shäp] **131**–16
shop [shäp] **28**–A, **143**–H
Shop [shäp] **100**
SHOP [shäp] **80**–**81**
shoplifting [shäp/lĭf/tĭng] **142**–8
shopping [shäp/ĭng]
shopping basket [shäp/ĭng băs/kət] **73**–9
shopping list [shäp/ĭng lĭst/] **67**–14
shopping mall [shäp/ĭng môl/] **126**–7
shopping program [shäp/ĭng mäl/] **236**–10
SHOPPING [shäp/ĭng] **27**
shore [shôr] **204**–12
short [shôrt] **32**–6, **96**–16
short hair [shôrt/ hĕr/] **33**–1
short-order cook [shôrt/ôr/dər ko͝ok/] **185**–1
short-sleeved [shôrt/slēvd/] **96**–12
shorten [shôrt/ən] **100**–B
shorts [shôrts] **89**–25, **91**–4
shoulder [shōl/dər] **105**–13
shoulder bag [shōl/dər băg/] **94**–17
shoulder blade [shōl/dər blād/] **107**–28
shoulder-length hair [shōl/dər lĕngkth/ hĕr/] **33**–2
shoulder pads [shōl/dər pădz/] **231**–20
shovel [shŭv/əl] **176**–7, **178**–22
show [shō] **236**–4, **236**–6, **236**–8
show [shō] **137**–C, **160**–C
shower [show/ər]
shower cap [show/ər kăp/] **108**–1
shower curtain [show/ər kûr/tn] **57**–12
shower gel [show/ər jĕl/] **108**–2
showerhead [show/ər hĕd/] **57**–11
stall shower [stôl/ show/ər] **57** ✦
shredder [shrĕ/dər] **183**–24
shrimp [shrĭmp] **71**–11, **212**–18
shut [shŭt] **146**–4
shuttle [shŭt/l] **152**–19, **205**–19
sick [sĭk] **42**–12
homesick [hōm/sĭk/] **43**–20
side [sīd] **76**–10
sideburns [sīd/bûrnz/] **33**–7
sideview mirror [sīd/vyo͞o/ mĭr/ər] **158**–3
Side Salads [sīd/ săl/ədz] **80**
sidewalk [sīd/wôk/] **129**–24
sight impaired [sīt/ ĭm pĕrd/] **32**–11
sign [sīn] **4**–D
street sign [strēt/ sīn/] **129**–26
vacancy sign [vā/kən sē sīn/] **50**–7
vital signs monitor [vīt/l sīnz/ män/ə tər] **121**–26
sign [sīn] **48**–D
signal [sĭg/nəl]
strong signal [strông/ sĭg/nəl] **14**–11
turn signal [tûrn/ sĭg/nəl] **158**–6, **159**–34
weak signal [wēk/ sĭg/nəl] **14**–12
signature [sĭg/nə chər] **4**–19
SIGNS [sīnz] **154**
silk [sĭlk] **98**–5
simmer [sĭm/ər] **77**–P
sing [sĭng] **36**–O, **238**–B
single [sĭng/gəl]
single father [sĭng/gəl fä/dhər] **35**–23
single mother [sĭng/gəl mŭdh/ər] **35**–22
sink [sĭnk] **54**–4, **57**–23
Sirius [sĭr/ē əs] **205** ✦
sister [sĭs/tər] **34**–5, **35**–27
sister-in-law [sĭs/tər ĭn lô/] **34**–16
stepsister [stĕp/sĭs/tər] **35**–29
sitcom (situation comedy)
[sĭt/käm/] / [sĭch/o͞o ā/shən käm/ə dē] **236**–2
sit down [sĭt/ down/] **6**–F
site [sīt] **126**–2
sitter [sĭt/ər] **166**–9
situation comedy (sitcom)
[sĭch/o͞o ā/shən-käm/ə dē] / [sĭt/käm/] **236**–2
six [sĭks] **16**
six-pack [sĭks/păk/] **74**–9, **74**–21
6-year-old boy [sĭks/yĭr ōld/boy/] **31**–9
sixteen [sĭks/tēn/] **16**
sixteenth [sĭks/tēnth/] **16**
sixth [sĭksth] **16**
sixtieth [sĭks/tē əth] **16**

Index

sixty [sĭks/tē] **16**
Sizes [sī/zəz] **96**
skate [skāt] **230**–U
skates [skāts] **231**–9, **231**–10
  skateboard [skāt/bōrd/] **224**–7
  skateboarding [skāt/bōr/dĭng] **228**–13
skating [skā/tĭng] **227**–4, **227**–5, **227** ✦, **228**–10
ski [skē] **230**–V
skiing [skē/ĭng] **227**–1, **227**–3
  waterskiing [wô/tər skē/ĭng] **227**–7
skill inventory [skĭl/ ĭn/vən tôr/ē] **172**–12
Skills [skĭlz] **171**
SKILLS [skĭlz] **170, 171, 174**
skin [skĭn] **107**–31
  skinless [skĭn/ləs] **70** ✦
skirt [skûrt] **87**–10
skis [skēz] **231**–24
  ski boots [skē/ bōōts] **231**–26
  ski hat [skē/ hăt/] **90**–11
  ski mask [skē/ măsk/] **90**–15
  ski poles [skē/ pōlz/] **231**–25
skull [skŭl] **107**–47
skunk [skŭngk] **216**–12
SKU number [ĕs/kā/yōō/ nŭm/bər, skyōō/] **27**–5
sky [skī] **209**–9
  skycap [skē/kăp/] **160**–1
  skyscraper [skī/skrā/pər] **127**–13
slacks [slăks] **87**–12
slaves [slāvz] **198**–4
sledding [slĕd/ĭng] **227**–6
sledgehammer [slĕj/hăm/ər] **178**–23
sleeper [slē/pər] **91**–27
sleeping bag [slē/pĭng băg/] **226**–12
Sleepwear [slēp/wĕr] **91**
SLEEPWEAR [slēp/wĕr] **91**
sleepy [slē/pē] **42**–3
sleeve [slēv] **100**–6
  long-sleeved [lông/slēvd/] **96**–14
  short-sleeved [shôrt/slēvd] **96**–12
  sleeveless [slēv/ləs] **96**–11
  3/4 sleeved [thrē/kwôr/tər slēvd/] **96**–13
slender [slĕn/dər] **32**–9
slice [slīs] **77**–C
slide [slīd] **194**–3, **224**–13
  mudslide [mŭd/slīd/] **144**–6
sliding glass door [slī/dĭng glăs/ dôr/] **53**–18
sling [slĭng] **113**–19
slip [slĭp] **91**–22, **91**–23, **132**–4
slippers [slĭp/ərz] **91**–26
slippery floor [slĭ/pər ē flôr/] **179**–6
slow [slō] **23**–4
small [smōl] **96**–1, **96**–2, **97**–37
  small town [smōl/ town/] **52**–3
smart phone [smärt/ fōn/] **15**–27
smell [smĕl] **106**–C
smile [smīl] **2**–D
smock [smŏk] **93**–26
smog [smäg, smôg] **218**–11
smoggy [smä/gē, smô/–] **13**–14
smoke [smōk] **114**–G
smoke detector [smōk/ dĭ tĕk/tər] **51**–29
smoked turkey [smōkt/ tûr/kē] **71**–25
Snack Foods [snăk/ fōōdz/] **73**
snail [snāl] **212**–22
snake [snāk] **213**–39
  rattlesnake [răt/əl snāk] **213**–38
snap [snăp] **99**–26
sneeze [snēz] **110**–B
snorkeling [snôr/kə lĭng] **227**–11
snow [snō]
  snowboard [snō/bōrd/] **231**–23
  snowboarding [snō/bōr/dĭng] **227**–2
  snowstorm [snō/stôrm/] **13**–23
snowing [snō/ĭng] **13**–12
soap [sōp] **57**–24, **61**–5, **108**–3
  soap dish [sōp/ dĭsh/] **57**–25
  soap opera [sōp/ äp/rə] **236**–5
sober [sō/ bər] **143** ✦
soccer [säk/ər] **229**–12
  soccer ball [säk/ər bôl/] **231**–12
social [sō/shəl]
  Social Security card
    [sō/shəl sĭ kyōōr/ə tē kärd/] **40**–5
  Social Security number
    [sō/shəl sĭ kyōōr/ə tē nŭm/bər] **4**–15
  social worker [sō/shəl wûr/kər] **169**–57
socks [säks] **86**–6
  ankle socks [ang/kəl säks/] **91**–7
  crew socks [krōō/ säks/] **91**–8
  dress socks [drĕs/ säks] **91**–9
  low-cut socks [lō/kŭt säks/] **91**–10
Socks [säks] **91**
soda [sō/də] **73**–34, **79**–11
sofa [sō/fə] **56**–18
  sofa cushions [sō/fə kōō/shənz] **56** ✦
soft [sôft] **23**–6
  softball [sôft/bôl/] **229**–10
softener [sô/fən ər] **101**–6
software [sôft/wĕr/] **167**–18, **196**–10
soil [soyl] **208**–2
solar [sō/lər]
  solar eclipse [sō/lər ĭ klĭps/] **205**–16, **205** ✦
  solar energy [sō/lər ĕn/ər jē] **218**–1
Solar System and the Planets
  [sō/lər sĭs/təm ən dhə plăn/əts] **205**
soldier [sōl/jər] **169**–58
sole [sōl] **94**–21
solid [säl/əd] **96**–19
Solids [säl/ədz] **193**
solution [sə lōō/ shən] **192**–14
solve [sŏlv] **170**–M
son [sŭn] **34**–15
  grandson [grăn/sŭn/, grănd/–] **34** ✦
  son-in-law [sŭn/ĭn lô/] **34** ✦
sore throat [sôr/ thrōt/] **110**–6
sort [sôrt] **101**–A
soul [sōl] **237**–28
soup [sōōp] **72**–18, **80**–16
  soup bowl [sōōp/ bōl/] **83**–21
  soupspoon [sōōp/spōōn/] **83**–32
Soup [sōōp] **77**
sour [sow/ər] **84**–4
  sour cream [sow/ər krēm/] **72**–21
Sources [sôr/səz] **218**
sous chef [sōō/ shĕf/] **185**–6
south [sowth] **155**–3
soybeans [soy/bēnz/] **177**–3
space [spās] **50**–18, **128**–5
  space shuttle [spās/ shŭt/əl] **205**–19
  space station [spās/ stā/shən] **205**–18
Space [spās] **205**
Space Exploration [spās/ ĕk/splə rā/shən] **205**
spades [spādz] **233**–30
spaghetti [spə gĕt/ē] **81**–26
spare tire [spër/ tīr/] **158**–23
sparrow [spăr/ō] **214**–7
spatula [spăch/ə lə] **78**–19
speak [spēk] **170**–N
speakers [spē/kərz] **50**–5, **206**–4, **234**–14
Special [spĕ/shəl] **80**
Specialists [spĕsh/ə lĭsts/] **120**
speech [spēch] **140**–2
speed limit [spēd/ lĭm/ət] **154**–4
speedometer [spī däm/ə tər] **159**–27
speed skating [spēd/skā/tĭng] **227** ✦
spell [spĕl] **4**–B
sphere [sfir] **193**–42
spider [spī/dər] **214**–29
spill [spĭl] **218**–17
spinach [spĭn/ĭch] **69**–11
  spinach salad [spĭn/ĭch săl/əd] **80**–13
spinal column [spī/nəl käl/əm] **107**–49
spiral notebook [spī/rəl nōt/bŏōk/] **7**–29
splint [splĭnt] **117**–14
sponge [spŭnj] **61**–19
  sponge mop [spŭnj/ măp/] **61**–6
spoon [spōōn] **55**–5, **78**–9
  soupspoon [sōōp/spōōn/] **83**–32
  tablespoon [tā/bəl spōōn/] **75**–7
  teaspoon [tē/spōōn/] **75**–6, **83**–31
spoon [spōōn] **77**–F
sports [spôrts]
  sports car [spôrts/ kär/] **156**–4
  sports coat [spôrts/ kōt/] **89**–14
  sports jacket [spôrts/ jăk/ət] **89**–14
  sports program [spôrts/ prō/grăm] **236**–11
  sports shirt [spôrts/ shûrt/] **88**–4
  sport-utility vehicle (SUV) [spôrt/
    yōō tĭl/ə tē vē/ĭ kəl] / [ĕs/yōō/vē/] **156**–7
SPORTS [spôrts] **228, 229, 230, 231**
SPORTS EQUIPMENT [spôrts/ ĭ kwĭp/mənt] **231**
SPORTS VERBS [spôrts/ vûrbz/] **230**
sprained ankle [sprānd/ ăng/kəl] **110**–18
spray [sprā] **108**–12, **113**–32
  spray gun [sprā/ gŭn/] **181**–21
  spray starch [sprā/ stärch/] **101**–12
spread [sprĕd]
  bedspread [bĕd/sprĕd] **59**–11
spring [sprĭng] **21**–37, **58**–19
sprinkler [sprĭng/klər] **53**–22
square [skwër] **193**–30
squash [skwäsh, skwŏsh] **69**–24
squeegee [skwē/jē] **61**–15
squid [skwĭd] **212**–7
squirrel [skwûr/əl] **215**–21
stadium [stā/dē əm] **126**–1

staff [staf] **185** ✦
Staff [staf] **120**
stage [stāj] **194**–16
  stage clips [stāj/ klips/] **194**–24
stain [stān] **181**–24
stained [stānd] **97**–42
stairs [stërz] **50**–10
stairway [stër/wā/] **50**–10
stall shower [stöl/ show/ər] **57** ✦
stamps [stamps] **134**–18, **134**–23, **183**–47
  stamp machine [stamp/ mə shēn/] **135**–11
stand [stand] **152**–18
  checkstand [chek/stand/] **73**–12
  newsstand [nōōz/stand/] **128**–12
  nightstand [nīt/stand/] **58**–23
stand [stand] **141**–D
  stand up [stand/ up/] **6**–D
standard time [stan/dərd tīm/] **19**–26
staple [stā/pəl] **171**–F
stapler [stā/plər] **183**–28
staples [stā/pəlz] **183**–29
star [stär] **205**–13
  starfish [stär/fish/] **212**–16
  star key [stär/ kē/] **14**–6
starch [stärch] **101**–12
start [stärt] **12**–A, **40**–B, **230**–R
starting point [stär/ting poynt/] **162**–1
starving [stär/ving] **43** ✦
state [stāt] **4**–8, **146**–2
  state capital [stāt kā/pət əl] **139**–22
  state senator [stāt sēn/ə tər] **139**–25
state [stāt] **15**–G, **195**–A
State Government [stāt gū/ vərn mənt] **139**
statement [stāt/mənt] **132**–16
station [stā/shən]
  bus station [bus/ stā/shən] **124**–7
  fire station [fīr/ stā/shən] **125**–12
  gas station [gās/ stā/shən] **125**–10
  gas station attendant
    [gās/ stā/shən ə ten/dənt] **162**–3
  lifeguard station [līf/gärd/ stā/shən] **225**–21
  police station [pə lēs/ stā/shən] **124**–6
  space station [spās/ stā/shən] **205**–18
  station wagon [stā/shən wag/ən] **156**–6
  subway station [sūb/wā/ stā/shən] **151**–11
Station [stā/shən] **152**
stationery [stā/shə nër/ ē] **183**–42
stay [stā]
  stay away [stā ə wā/] **147**–I
  stay fit [stā fit/] **114**–E
  stay on the line [stā ön dha līn/] **15**–H
  stay on well-lit streets [stā ön wēl līt/ strēts/] **143**–B
Stay Well [stā wēl/] **114**
steak [stāk] **70**–2, **81**–24
  broiled steak [broyld/ stāk/] **76**–3
  halibut steak [hāl/ə but stāk] **71**–6
  salmon steak [sām/ən stāk/] **71**–4
  steak knife [stāk/ nīf/] **83**–29
steal [stēl] **142** ✦
steam [stēm] **77**–D
steamed vegetables [stēmd/ vej/tə bəlz] **81**–32
steamer [stē/mər] **78**–3
steel [stēl]
  steel toe boots [stēl/ tō/ bōōts/] **92**–6
  steel-wool soap pads [stēl/wōōl/ sōp/ padz/] **61**–5
steering wheel [stir/ing wēl/] **159**–26
stems [stemz] **211**–9
step [step]
  stepbrother [step/brudh/ər] **35**–30
  stepdaughter [step/dö/tər] **35** ✦
  stepfather [step/fä/dhər] **35**–25
  stepladder [step/lād/ər] **61**–13
  stepmother [step/mudh/ər] **35**–26
  steps [steps] **53**–3
  stepsister [step/sis/tər] **35**–29
stereo system [stër/ē ō sis/təm] **56**–8
sterile [stër/əl]
  sterile pad [stër/əl pad/] **117**–6
  sterile tape [stër/əl tāp/] **117**–7
stethoscope [steth/ə skōp/] **118**–10
stewing beef [stōō/ing bēf/] **70**–3
stick [stik] **231**–11, **232**–11
  drumsticks [drum/stiks/] **70**–23
  lipstick [lip/stik/] **109**–38
  stick shift [stik/ shift/] **159**–50
  yardstick [yärd/stik/] **181**–16
sticker [stik/ər] **102**–3, **136**–13
sticky notes [stik/ē nōts/] **183**–39
stir [stür] **77**–O
  stir-fried beef [stür/frid/ bēf/] **76**–6
stitches [stich/əz] **117**–15
stock clerk [stäk/ klürk/] **169**–59
stockings [stäk/ingz] **91**–17
stomach [stum/ək] **107**–41
  stomachache [stum/ək āk/] **110**–4
stop [stäp] **129**–16, **151**–13, **154**–1
  stopover [stäp/ō/vər] **161** ✦
stop [stäp] **155**–D
Stop [stäp] **152**
stopped up [stäpt/ up/] **63**–19
storage [stör/ij] **72**–25, **78**–4
  storage locker [stör/ij läk/ər] **50**–17
store [stör]
  bookstore [bōōk/stör/] **130**–4
  candy store [kan/dē stör/] **131**–17
  card store [kärd/stör/] **130**–7
  convenience store [kən vēn/yəns stör/] **128**–3
  department store [dī pärt/mənt stör/] **131**–13
  electronics store [ē lek trän/iks stör/] **131**–20
  furniture store [für/nī chər stör/] **126**–8
  hardware store [härd/wër/ stör/] **148**–4
  home improvement store
    [hōm/ im prōōv/mənt stör/] **127**–20
  jewelry store [jōō/əl rē stör/] **130**–2
  maternity store [mə tür/nə tē stör/] **131**–19
  men's store [mēnz/ stör/] **130** ✦
  music store [myōō/zik stör/] **130**–1
  office supply store [ö/fəs sə plī/ stör/] **127**–21
  pet store [pet/ stör/] **130**–6
  shoe store [shōō/ stör/] **130**–10
  toy store [toy/ stör/] **130**–5
  video store [vid/ē ō stör/] **129**–20
Store [stör] **99**
STORE [stör] **72**–**73**
storeroom [stör/rōōm/] **185**–3
storm [störm] **13**–19
  hailstorm [hāl/störm/] **13**–21
  snowstorm [snō/störm/] **13**–23
  storm door [störm/ dör/] **53**–10
  thunderstorm [thun/dər störm/] **13**–16
story [stör/ē]
  action story [ak/shən stör/ē] **237**–19
  adventure story [ad vēn/chər stör/ē] **237**–19
  horror story [hör/ər stör/ē, här/–] **237**–17
  science fiction story [sī/əns fik/shən stör/ē] **237**–18
  two-story house [tōō/stör/ē hows/] **52** ✦
stove [stōv] **54**–18, **226**–16
stow [stō] **160**–G
straight [strāt] **155**–A
  straight hair [strāt/ hër/] **33**–9
  straight line [strāt/ līn/] **193**–22
  straight pin [strāt/ pin/] **100**–12
strainer [strā/nər] **78**–22
straw [strö] **79**–18
  strawberries [strö/bër/ēz] **68**–14
  straw hat [strö/ hat/] **90**–23
stream [strēm] **204** ✦
street [strēt] **150**–5, **155**–8
  streetlight [strēt/lit/] **148**–3
  street sign [strēt/ sīn] **129**–26
  street vender [strēt/ vēn/dər] **129**–29
STREETS [strēts] **126**–**127**
strep throat [strēp/ thrōt/] **111**–4
stress [strēs] **115**–4
stretch [strech] **230**–M
stretcher [strech/ər] **121**–33
string [string]
  string beans [string/ bēnz/] **69**–8
  string lights [string/ lits/] **239**–18
  string of pearls [string/ əv pürlz/] **95**–39
Strings [stringz] **238**
striped [stript] **96**–20
stripper [strī/pər] **181**–42
stroller [strō/lər] **37**–18
strong signal [strông/ sig/nəl] **14**–11
stub [stub] **165**–11
stucco [stuk/ō] **178**–15
student [stōōd/nt] **6**–5
study [stu/dē] **10**–D, **137**–A
STUDYING [stu/dē ing] **8**–**9**
stuffed animals [stuft/ an/ə məlz] **59**–15
style [stīl/] **88** ✦
Styles [stīlz] **96**
STYLES [stīlz] **96**
stylist [stī/list] **167**–31
SUBJECTS [sub/jikts/] **188**–**189**
submit [səb mit/] **48**–C
substitute [sub/stə tōōt/] **79**–20
subtract [səb trakt/] **192**–B
suburbs [sub/ürbz] **52**–2
subway [sub/wā/] **151**–12
  subway car [sub/wā/ kär/] **152**–6
  subway station [sub/wā/ stā/shən] **151**–11
Subway Station [sub/wā/ stā/shən] **152**
Succeed [sək sēd/] **10**
SUCCEEDING IN SCHOOL [sək sē/ding ən skōōl/] **10**

Index

suede [swād] **99**–8
sugar [shōōg′ər] **73**–30
  sugar bowl [shōōg′ər bōl′] **55**–14
  sugar-free [shōōg′ər frē′] **122**–7
  sugar substitute [shōōg′ər sŭb′stə tōōt′] **79**–20
suit [sōōt] **87**–11
  bathing suit [bā′dhĭng sōōt′] **90**–26
  business suit [bĭz′nəs sōōt′] **88**–11
  jumpsuit [jŭmp′sōōt′] **93**–24
  three piece suit [thrē′pēs′ sōōt′] **88** ✦
  wet suit [wĕt′ sōōt′] **225**–4
suite [swēt] **184**–16
sum [sŭm] **192**–7
sumac [sōō′măk] **210**–23
summer [sŭm′ər] **21**–38
sun [sŭn] **209**–8
  sunblock [sŭn′blăk′] **108**–8, **225**–0
  sunburn [sŭn′bûrn′] **110**–14
  sunflower [sŭn′flow′ər] **211**–10
  sunglasses [sŭn′glăs′əz] **90**–27
  sunrise [sŭn′ rĭz] **18**–14
  sunscreen [sŭn′skrēn′] **108**–7, **225**–10
  sunset [sŭn′ sĕt] **18**–19
Sunday [sŭn′dā, –dē] **20**–8
sunny [sŭn′ē] **13**–9, **76**–10
superintendent [sōō′prĭn tĕn′dənt, sōō′pər ĭn–] **50**–8
supermarket [sōō′pər′ mär′kət] **127**–18
supervise [sōō′pər vīz′] **170**–O
supervisor [sōō′pər vī′zər] **165**–8, **175**–4
Supplies [sə plīz′] **100, 183**
SUPPLIES [sə plīz′] **61, 180–181**
supply [sə plī′] **127**–21
  supply cabinet [sə plī′ kăb′ə nət] **182**–1
support [sə pōrt′] **179**–18
  support group [sə pōrt′ grōōp′] **115**–15
supporter [sə pōr′tər] **91**–6
Supreme Court [sə prēm′ kōrt′] **138**–11
surfboard [sûrf′bōrd′] **225**–16
surfer [sûr′fər] **225**–15
surfing [sûr′fĭng] **227**–9, **227**–10, **227** ✦
surgeon [sûr′jən] **121**–36
Surgeon [sûr′jən] **93**
surge protector [sûrj′ prə tĕk′tər] **196**–1
surgical [sûr′jĭ kəl]
  surgical cap [sûr′jĭ kəl kăp′] **121**–37
  surgical gloves [sûr′jĭ kəl glŭvz′] **121**–39
  surgical gown [sûr′jĭ kəl gown′] **93**–37, **121**–38
  surgical mask [sûr′jĭ kəl măsk′] **93**–36
  surgical nurse [sûr′jĭ kəl nûrs′] **120**–9
  surgical scrub cap [sûr′jĭ kəl skrŭb′ kăp′] **93**–35
  surgical scrubs [sûr′jĭ kəl skrŭbz′] **93**–38
Surgical Assistant [sûr′jĭ kəl ə sĭs′tənt] **93**
surprised [sər prīzd′, sə–] **43**–30
suspenders [sə spĕn′dərz] **94**–1
suspense [sŭs′pĕns] **237**–20
SUV (sport-utility vehicle) [ĕs′yōō′vē′] / [spôrt′ yōō tĭl′ə tē vē′ĭ kəl] **156**–7
swallow [swäl′ō] **116**–J
swap meet [swäp′ mēt′] **222**–6
sweat [swĕt]
  sweatpants [swĕt′pănts′] **89**–23
  sweatshirt [swĕt′shûrt′] **89**–22
sweater [swĕt′ər] **28**–2, **87**–14
  cardigan sweater [kär′də gən swĕt′ər] **88**–2
  pullover sweater [pŏŏl′ō′vər swĕt′ər] **88**–3
sweep [swēp] **60**–J
sweet potatoes [swēt pə tā′tōz] **69**–18
sweets [swēts] **84**–9
swim [swĭm] **230**–L
  swimsuit [swĭm′sōōt′] **90**–26
swimming [swĭm′ĭng]
  swimming pool [swĭm′ĭng pōōl′] **51**–22
  swimming trunks [swĭm′ĭng trŭngks′] **90**–22
swing [swĭng] **230**–Q
swings [swĭngz] **224**–11
Swiss cheese [swĭs′ chēz′] **71**–27
switch [swĭch] **58**–27
swollen finger [swō′lən fĭng′gər] **110**–16
swordfish [sōrd′fish′] **71**–5, **212**–10
symbol [sĭm′bəl] **155**–8
SYMPTOMS AND INJURIES
  [sĭmp′təmz ən ĭn′jə rēz] **110**
synagogue [sĭn′ə gäg′] **127**–16
synthetic materials [sĭn thĕ′tĭk mə tĭr′ē əlz] **98** ✦
syringe [sə rĭnj′] **118**–12
syrup [sĭr′əp, sûr′–] **113**–29
system [sĭs′təm]
  fuel injection system
    [fyōō′əl ĭn jĕk′shən sĭs′təm] **158**–17
  stereo system [stĕr′ē ō sĭs′təm] **56**–8
SYSTEM [sĭs′təm] **141**
tab [tăb] **197**–7
table [tā′bəl]
  bed table [bĕd′ tā′bəl] **121**–21
  changing table [chān′jĭng tā′bəl] **59**–1
  coffee table [kô′fē tā′bəl] **56**–19
  dining room table [dī′nĭng rōōm′ tā′bəl] **55**–9
  end table [ĕnd′ tā′bəl] **56**–14
  examination table [ĭg zăm′ə nā′shən tā′bəl] **118**–7
  folding card table [fōl′dĭng kärd′ tā′bəl] **102**–4
  night table [nīt′ tā′bəl] **58**–23
  operating table [äp′ə rā′tĭng tā′bəl] **121**–40
  periodic table [pĭr′ē ăd′ĭk tā′bəl] **195**–26
  picnic table [pĭk′nĭk tā′bəl] **224**–8
  pool table [pōōl′ tā′bəl] **50**–15
  tablecloth [tā′bəl klôth′] **55**–12
  tablespoon [tā′bəl spōōn′] **75**–7
  table tennis [tā′bəl tĕn′əs] **228**–14
  tray table [trā′ tā′bəl] **161**–21
  turntable [tûrn′tā′bəl] **234**–12
tablet [tăb′lət] **113**–22, **113**–27
tackle [tăk′əl] **230**–F
taco [tä′kō] **79**–8
tags [tăgz] **92**–15, **136**–13
tail [tāl] **216**–22
tail light [tāl′ līt′] **158**–13
tail pipe [tāl′ pīp′] **158**–15
tailor [tā′lər] **100**–3
take [tāk]
  do not take with dairy products
    [dōō nät′ tāk′ with dĕr′ē prăd′ŭkts] **112**–A
  take a bath [tāk′ ə băth′] **108**–B
  take a break [tāk′ ə brāk′] **11**–H
  take a citizenship test
    [tāk′ ə sĭt′ə zən shĭp tĕst′] **140**–I
  take a driver education course
    [tāk′ ə drī′vərz ĕj′ə kā′shən kôrs′] **137**–B
  take a driver's training course
    [tāk′ ə drī′vərz trā′nĭng kôrs′] **137**–G
  take a message [tāk′ ə mĕs′ĭj] **171**–Q
  take a nap [tāk′ ə năp′] **53**–A
  take a picture [tāk′ ə pĭk′chər] **206**–B
  take a seat [tāk′ ə sēt′] **6**–F
  take a shower [tāk′ ə show′ər] **38**–C, **108**–A
  take a tour [tāk′ ə tōōr′] **220**–A
  take a written test [tāk′ ə rĭt′ən tĕst] **137**–E
  take care of children [tāk′ kër′ əv chĭl′drən] **170**–P
  take cover [tāk′ kŭv′ər] **147**–J
  take dictation [tāk′ dĭk′tā shən] **171**–K
  take in [tāk′ ĭn] **100**–D
  take medicine [tāk′ mĕd′ə sən] **114**–D
  take notes [tāk′ nōts′] **10**–C
  take off [tāk′ ôf′] **109**–Q, **160**–J
  take one hour before eating
    [tāk′ wŭn′ ow′ər bĭ fôr′ ē′tĭng] **112**–B
  take out [tāk′ owt′] **9**–Y, **60**–Q, **82** ✦
  take ownership [tāk′ ō′nər shĭp′] **49**–K
  take temperature [tāk′ tĕm′prə chər] **118**–B
  take the bus to school
    [tāk′ dhə bŭs′ tə skōōl′] **38**–H
  take the car to a mechanic
    [tāk′ dhə kär′ tə dhə mə kăn′ĭk] **157**–C
  take the children to school
    [tāk′ dhə chĭl′drən tə skōōl′] **38**–G
  take the order [tāk′ dhē ôr′dər] **82**–E
  take with food [tāk′ with fōōd′] **112**–A
  take x-rays [tāk′ ĕks′rāz′] **119**–B
Taking a Flight [tā′kĭng ə flīt′] **160**
Taking a Test [tā′kĭng ə tĕst′] **10**
TAKING A TRIP [tā′kĭng ə trĭp′] **162–163**
Taking Care of Your Car [tā′kĭng kër′ əv yər kär′] **157**
TAKING CARE OF YOUR HEALTH
  [tā′kĭng kër əv yər hĕlth′] **114–115**
talk [tôk]
  talk show [tôk′ shō′] **236**–4
  talk therapy [tôk′ thër′ ə pē] **115**–13
talk [tôk]
  talk about [tôk ə bowt′] **174**–L
  talk on the phone [tôk′ ôn dhə fōn′] **15**–C
  talk to friends [tôk′ tə frĕndz′] **173**–A
  talk to the teacher [tôk′ tə dhə tē′chər] **6**–B
tall [tôl] **32**–4
tambourine [tăm′bə rēn′] **238**–17
tan [tăn] **24**–18
tangerines [tăn′jə rēnz′] **68**–9
tank [tăngk] **158**–10, **225**–5
  tank top [tăngk′ täp′] **89**–24
  tank truck [tăngk′ trŭk] **156**–20
tape [tāp]
  clear tape [klër′ tāp′] **183**–30
  correction tape [kə rĕk′shən tāp′] **183**–37
  duct tape [dŭkt′ tāp′] **181**–49
  electrical tape [ĭ lek′trĭ kəl tāp′] **181**–43
  masking tape [măs′kĭng tāp′] **181**–53
  packing tape [păk′ĭng tāp′] **183**–32
  sterile tape [stĕr′ əl tāp′] **117**–7
  tape measure [tāp mĕzh′ər] **100**–17, **181**–45

target [tär/gət] **231**–7
taste [tāst] **106**–D
tattoo [tă tōō/] **32**–18
tax / taxes [tăks] / [tăks/əz] **27**–8
taxi [tăk/sē] **150**–3
  hail a taxi [hāl/ ə tăk/sē] **152** ✦
  taxi driver [tăk/sē drī/vər] **152**–21
  taxi license [tăk/sē lī/səns] **152**–22
  taxi stand [tăk/sē stănd/] **152**–18
TB (tuberculosis) [tē/bē/] / [tōō bür/kyə lō/səs] **111**–15
TDD [tē/dē/dē/] **15**–26
tea [tē] **79**–12, **81**–39, **81**–40
  teacup [tē/kŭp] **55**–6
  tea kettle [tē/ kĕt/l] **54**–21
  teapot [tē/pät/] **55**–16
  teaspoon [tē/spōōn/] **75**–6, **83**–31
teach [tēch] **170**–Q
teacher [tē/chər] **5**–8, **6**–4, **22**–5
  teacher's aide [tē/chərz ād/] **5**–16
team [tēm] **145**–20, **229**–3
TEAM SPORTS [tēm/ spōrts/] **229**
technical school [tĕk/nĭ kəl skōōl/] **188**–5
technician [tĕk nĭsh/ən]
  computer technician
    [kəm pyōō/tər tĕk nĭsh/ən] **167**–19, **182**–12
  emergency medical technician (EMT)
    [ĭ mür/jən sē mĕd/ĭ kəl tĕk nish/ən] / [ē/ĕm/tē] **121**–32
  medical records technician
    [mĕd/ĭ kəl rĕk/ərdz tĕk nish/ən] **168**–39
Technician [tĕk nĭsh/ən] **93**
teddy bear [tĕd/ē bĕr/] **37**–23
teen / teenager [tēn] / [tē/nā/jər] **31**–11
teething ring [tē/dhĭng rĭng/] **37**–25
teeth / tooth [tēth] / [tōōth] **106**–7
  toothache [tōōth/āk/] **110**–2
  toothbrush [tōōth/brŭsh/] **57**–21, **109**–22
  toothbrush holder [tōōth/brŭsh/ hōl/dər] **57**–22
  toothpaste [tōōth/pāst/] **109**–23
telemarketer [tĕl/ə mär/kə tər] **169**–60
TELEPHONE [tĕl/ə fōn/] **14**–**15**
Telephone Skills [tĕl/ə fōn/ skĭlz/] **171**
telescope [tĕl/ə skōp/] **205**–23
television / TV [tĕl/ə vĭzh/ən] / [tē/vē/] **56**–6
  big-screen TV [bĭg/skrēn/ tē/vē/] **50**–14
  flat panel TV [flăt/ păn/əl tē/vē/] **234**–7
  flat screen TV [flăt/ skrēn/ tē/vē/] **234**–7
  portable TV [pōr/tə bəl tē/vē/] **234**–8
teller [tĕl/ər] **132**–1
Teller [tĕl/ər] **132**
Telling Time [tĕ/lĭng tīm/] **18**
temperature [tĕm/prə chər] **110**–8
  temperature gauge [tĕm/prə chər gāj/] **159**–30
Temperature [tĕm/prə chər] **13**
ten [tĕn] **16**
  ten after one [tĕn/ ăf/tər wŭn/] **18**–8
  ten dollars [tĕn/ dăl/ərz] **26**–9
  10 percent [tĕn/ pər sĕnt/] **17**–12
  ten thousand [tĕn/ thow/zənd] **16**
  10-year-old girl [tĕn/yĭr ōld/ gürl/] **31**–10
tenant [tĕn/ənt] **50**–6
TENANT MEETING [tĕn/ənt mē/tĭng] **64**–**65**
tennis [tĕn/əs] **228**–15
  table tennis [tā/bəl tĕn/əs] **228**–14
  tennis court [tĕn/əs kört/] **224**–6
  tennis racket [tĕn/əs răk/ət] **231**–2
  tennis shoes [tĕn/əs shōōz/] **95**–32
tent [tĕnt] **226**–10
tenth [tĕnth] **16**
Terminal [tür/mə nəl] **160**
termites [tür/mīts] **63**–22
term [türm] **139** ✦
Terms [türmz] **199**
terrified [tĕr/ə fīd/] **43** ✦
test [tĕst] **121**–30
  test booklet [tĕst/ bŏŏk/lət] **10**–1
  testing area [tĕs/tĭng ër/ē ə] **136**–2
  test tube [tĕst/ tōōb/] **195**–42
Test [tĕst] **10**
text [tĕkst]
  textbook [tĕkst/bŏŏk/, tĕks/-] **7**–25
  text box [tĕkst/ bäks/, tĕks/-] **197**–13
  text message [tĕkst/ mĕs/ĭj, tĕks/-] **14**–19
thank [thăngk] **12**–E, **174**–N
Thanksgiving [thăngks gĭv/ĭng] **22**–17
theater [thē/ə tər] **126**–6, **127**–23
theft [thĕft] **142**–9
therapist [thër/ ə pĭst] **115**–12, **115**–14, **168**–45
therapy [thër/ ə pē] **115**–11, **115**–13
thermal undershirt [thür/məl ŭn/dər shürt/] **91**–2
thermometer [thər mäm/ə tər] **118**–11
thick [thĭk] **23**–7
thighs [thīz] **70**–22, **106**–19
thimble [thĭm/bəl] **100**–15
thin [thĭn] **23**–8, **32**–9
THINGS [thĭngz] **23**
think [thĭnk] **191**–E
third [thürd] **16**
Third Floor [thürd/ flör/] **50**
thirsty [thür/stē] **42**–2
thirteen [thür/tēn/] **16**
  thirteen colonies [thür/tēn/ kä/lə nēz] **198**–1
thirteenth [thür/tēnth/] **16**
thirtieth [thür/tē əth] **16**
thirty [thür/tē] **16**
  35 mm camera
    [thür/tē fīv/ mĭl/ə mē/tər kăm/rə] **235**–21
this week [dhĭs/ wēk/] **20**–19
thorn [thörn] **211**–29
thread [thrĕd] **99**–23, **100**–11
three [thrē] **16**
  three piece suit [thrē/pēs/ sōōt/] **88** ✦
  3-ring binder [thrē/ rĭng/ bīn/dər] **7**–27
  3/4 sleeved [thrē/kwör/tər slēv/] **96**–13
  three times a week [thrē/ tīmz/ ə wēk/] **20**–24
throat [thrōt] **107**–35, **110**–6, **111**–4
  throat lozenges [thrōt/ läz/ən jəz] **113**–30
through [thrōō] **153**–K
throw [thrō] **230**–C
  throw away [thrō/ ə wā/] **11**–N
  throw up [thrō/ ŭp/] **110**–E
throw pillow [thrō/ pĭl/ō] **56**–2
thumb [thŭm] **106**–16
thunderstorm [thŭn/dər störm/] **13**–16
Thursday [thürz/dā, -dē] **20**–12
tick [tĭk] **214**–27
ticket [tĭk/ət] **152**–15, **161**–19
  ticket agent [tĭk/ət ā/jənt] **160**–3
  ticket window [tĭk/ət wĭn/dō/] **152**–12
tidal wave [tīd/l wāv/] **145**–17
tide [tīd] **225** ✦
tie [tī] **88**–12, **89**–16, **92**–13, **229** ✦
tie [tī] **86**–A
tiger [tī/gər] **217**–37
tight [tīt] **97**–29
tights [tīts] **91**–19
tile [tīl] **57**–10, **178**–11, **178**–D
time [tīm]
  Alaska time [ə lăs/kə tīm/] **19**–28
  arrival time [ə rī/vəl tīm/] **161** ✦
  Atlantic time [ət lăn/tĭk tīm/] **19**–33
  Central time [sĕn/trəl tīm/] **19**–31
  daylight saving time [dā/līt/ sā/vĭng tīm/] **19**–25
  departure time [dĭ pär/chər tīm/] **161** ✦
  Eastern time [ē/stərn tīm/] **19**–32
  Hawaii-Aleutian time
    [hə wī/ē ə lōō/shən tīm/] **19**–27
  Mountain time [mown/tn tīm/] **19**–30
  Newfoundland time
    [nōō/fən lənd tīm/, -fənd-] **19**–34
  on time [än/ tīm/, ön/ tīm/] **19**–23, **161**–29
  Pacific time [pə sĭf/ĭk tīm/] **19**–29
  standard time [stăn/dərd tīm/] **19**–26
  three times a week [thrē tīmz/ ə wēk/] **20**–24
  time clock [tīm/ klăk/] **165**–7
Time [tīm] **18**
TIME [tīm] **18**–**19**
timer [tī/mər] **78**–18
Times of Day [tīmz/ əv dā/] **18**
Time Zones [tīm/ zōnz/] **19**
tire [tīr] **158**–5, **158**–23, **162**–F
tired [tīrd] **43**–32
title [tīt/l] **133**–14, **190**–5
toad [tōd] **212**–28
toast [tōst] **80**–4
toaster [tō/stər] **54**–6
  toaster oven [tō/stər ŭv/ən] **54**–15
today [tə dā/] **20**–5
toddler [tăd/lər] **31**–8
toe [tō] **92**–6, **94**–23, **105**–10
  toenail [tō/nāl/] **106** ✦
Tofu [tō/fōō/] **77**
toggle bolt [tăg/əl bōlt/] **180**–38
to-go box [tə gō/ bäks/] **82**–5
toilet [toy/lət] **57**–19
  toilet brush [toy/lət brŭsh/] **57**–18
  toilet paper [toy/lət pā/pər] **57**–17, **146**–13
token [tō/kən] **152**–10
tomatoes [tə mā/tōz] **69**–6
tomorrow [tə mär/ō, -mōr/ō] **20**–6
tongs [tăngz, töngz] **78**–23, **195**–44
tongue [tŭng] **106**–8
too [tōō]
  too big [tōō/ bĭg/] **97**–38
  too expensive [tōō/ ĭk spĕn/sĭv] **97**–44
  too small [tōō/ smöl/] **97**–37

Index

tool belt [tōōl′ bĕlt′] **92**–3
TOOLS AND BUILDING SUPPLIES
[tōōlz′ ən bīl′dĭng sə pliz′] **180**–**181**
tooth / teeth [tōōth] / [tēth] **106**–7
toothache [tōōth′āk′] **110**–2
toothbrush [tōōth′brŭsh′] **57**–21, **109**–22
toothbrush holder [tōōth′brŭsh′ hōl′dər] **57**–22
toothpaste [tōōth′pāst′] **109**–23
top [täp] **88**–7, **89**–24
torn [törn] **97**–41
tornado [tör nā′dō] **145**–15
torso [tör′sō′] **106** ✦
tortoise [tör′təs] **213**–42
total [tōt′l] **27**–9
totebag [tōt′ băg′] **94**–19
touch [tŭch] **106**–E
towel [tow′əl]
bath towel [băth′ tow′əl] **57**–14
dish towel [dĭsh′ tow′əl] **61**–22
hand towel [hănd′ tow′əl] **57**–15
paper towels [pā′pər tow′əlz] **54**–3
towel rack [tow′əl răk′] **57**–13
towelettes [tow′əl ĕts] **146**–12
tower [tow′ər] **196**–3
town [town] **52**–3
town car [town′ kär′] **152**–20
townhouse [town′hows′] **52**–6
tow truck [tō′ trŭk′] **156**–14
toy [toy]
toy chest [toy′ chĕst′] **59**–16
toy store [toy′ stör′] **130**–5
Toys and Games [toyz′ ən gāmz′] **59**
track [trăk] **5**–21, **152**–14
track and field [trăk′ ən fēld′] **228**–18
tractor [trăk′tər] **177**–9
tractor trailer [trăk′tər trā′lər] **156**–15
traffic light [trăf′ĭk līt′] **128**–8
TRAFFIC SIGNS [trăf′ĭk sīnz′] **154**
tragedy [trăj′ə dē] **237**–14
trailer [trā′lər] **156**–15, **156**–17
train [trān] **150**–7, **233**–27
training [trā′nĭng] **172**–2, **172**–5, **172**–7
training pants [trā′nĭng pănts′] **37**–11
Training [trā′nĭng] **172**
Train Station [trān′ stā′shən] **152**
transcribe [trăn skrīb′] **171**–C
transfer [trăns fûr′, trănz′fər] **152**–5
transfer [trăns fûr′, trănz′fər] **171**–O
translate [trănz′lāt] **8**–C
translator [trănz′lā′tər, trănz′-] **168**–35
Transmission [trănz mĭsh′ən, trăns-] **159**
Transportation [trăns′pər tā′shən] **152**
TRANSPORTATION [trăns′pər tā′shən] **150**–**151**, **152**
trash [trăsh]
trash bags [trăsh′ băgz′] **61**–24
trash bin [trăsh′ bĭn′] **51**–23
trash chute [trăsh′ shōōt′] **51**–26
travel [trăv′əl] **41**–P
travel agency [trăv′əl ā′jən sē] **131**–14
tray [trā] **55**–17, **83**–10
tray table [trā tā′bəl] **161**–21
Tree [trē] **210**
trees [trēz] **208**–1, **239**–16
TREES AND PLANTS [trēz′ ən plănts′] **210**
trench coat [trĕnch′ kōt′] **90**–21
trial [trī′əl] **140**–5
triangle [trī′ăng′gəl] **193**–32
tricycle [trī′sĭ kəl] **224**–12
trigonometry [trĭg′ə nām′ə trē] **192**–18
trim [trĭm] **176**–B
trip [trĭp] **152**–16, **152**–17
tripe [trīp] **70**–8
tripod [trī′päd] **235**–25
trombone [träm bōn′] **238**–10
trout [trowt] **71**–1
trowel [trow′əl] **176**–10, **178**–13
truck [trŭk] **150**–5
dump truck [dŭmp′trŭk′] **156**–19
fire truck [fīr′ trŭk′] **144**–10
garbage truck [gär′bĭj trŭk′] **127**–22
hand truck [hănd′ trŭk′] **175**–11
pickup truck [pĭk′ŭp trŭk′] **156**–12
tank truck [tăngk′ trŭk′] **156**–20
tow truck [tō′ trŭk′] **156**–14
truck driver [trŭk′ drī′vər] **169**–61
TRUCKS [trŭks] **156**
trumpet [trŭm′pət] **238**–11
Trunk [trŭngk] **158**
trunks [trŭngks] **158**–11, **210**–4, **217**–47
swimming trunks [swĭm′ĭng trŭngks′] **90**–22
try on [trī′ön] **95**–C
TSA agent [tē′ĕs′ā′ ā′jənt] **160**–5
T-shirt [tē′shûrt′] **86**–4
tsunami [sōō nä′ mē′, tsōō-] **145**–17
tub [tŭb]
bathtub [băth′tŭb′] **57**–2
tuba [tōō′bə] **238**–12
tube [tōōb] **74**–12, **74**–24, **195**–42
tuberculosis (TB)
[tōō bûr′kyə lō′səs] / [tē′bē′] **111**–15
Tuesday [tōōz′dā, -dē] **20**–10
tulip [tōō′ləp] **211**–11
tuna [tōō′nə] **71**–7, **72**–19, **212**–8
tuner [tōō′nər] **234**–13
turbulence [tûr′byə ləns] **161**–22
turkey [tûr′kē] **70**–17, **239**–14
roasted turkey [rōs′təd tûr′kē] **76**–4
smoked turkey [smōkt′ tûr′kē] **71**–25
turn [tûrn] **154**–5, **154**–7, **154**–8
turn signal [tûrn′ sĭg′nəl] **158**–6, **159**–34
turnstile [tûrn′stīl′] **152**–8
turntable [tûrn′tā′bəl] **234**–12
turn [tûrn]
turn in [tûrn′ ĭn′] **191**–M
turn left [tûrn′ lĕft′] **155**–C
turn off [tûrn′ ôf′] **11**–P, **160**–I, **174**–G, **219**–G
turn on [tûrn′ ön′, -än′] **11**–B
turn right [tûrn′ rīt′] **155**–B
turnips [tûr′nəps] **69**–16
turquoise [tûr′koyz, -kwoyz] **24**–9
turtle [tûr′tl] **213**–43
turtleneck [tûr′tl nĕk′] **96**–9
tusk [tŭsk] **217**–48
tuxedo [tŭk sē′dō] **89**–17
TV Programs [tē′vē′ prō′grămz] **236**
TV / television [tē′vē′] / [tĕl′ə vĭzh′ən] **56**–6
big-screen TV [bĭg′skrēn′ tē′vē′] **50**–14
flat panel TV [flăt′ păn′əl tē′vē] **234**–7
flat screen TV [flăt′ skrēn′ tē′ vē′] **234**–7
portable TV [por′tə bəl tē′vē′] **234**–8
tweezers [twē′zərz] **117**–4
twelfth [twĕlfth] **16**
twelve [twĕlv] **16**
twentieth [twĕn′tē əth] **16**
twenty [twĕn′tē] **16**
twenty after one [twĕn′tē ăf′tər wŭn′] **18**–10
twenty dollars [twĕn′tē däl′ərz] **26**–10
twenty-first [twĕn′tē fûrst′] **16**
twenty-five [twĕn′tē fīv′] **16**
25 percent [twĕn′fīv′ pər sĕnt′] **17**–11
twenty-four [twĕn′tē fôr] **16**
twenty-one [twĕn′tē wŭn′] **16**
twenty-three [twĕn′tē thrē′] **16**
twenty to two [twĕn′tē tə tōō′] **18**–12
twenty-two [twĕn′tē tōō′] **16**
twice a week [twīs′ ə wēk′] **20**–23
twig [twĭg] **210**–1
twins [twĭnz] **28**–1
two [tōō]**16**
2-door car [tōō′dör kär′] **156**–2
two-story house [tōō′stör′ē hows′] **52** ✦
two-way radio [tōō′wā′ rā′dē ō] **179**–22
2 x 4 (two by four) [tōō′ bī′ fôr′] **181**–19
type [tīp] **170**–R, **196**–A
type a letter [tīp′ə lĕt′ər] **171**–A
type the message [tīp′ dhə mĕs′ĭj] **197**–E
type the subject [tīp′ dhə sŭb′jĭkt] **197**–D
type your password [tīp′ yər păs′wûrd′] **197**–A
Types of Health Problems
[tīps′ əv hĕlth′ präb′ləmz] **115**
Types of Job Training [tīps′ əv jäb′ trā′nĭng] **172**
Types of Material [tīps′ əv mə tĭr′ē əl] **99**
Types of Math [tīps′ əv măth′] **192**
Types of Medication [tīps′ əv mĕd′ə kā′shən] **113**
Types of Movies [tīps′ əv mōō′vēz] **237**
Types of Music [tīps′ əv myōō′zĭk] **237**
Types of TV Programs [tīps′ əv tē′vē′ prō′grămz] **236**
ugly [ŭg′lē] **23**–22
umbrella [ŭm brĕl′ə] **90**–17, **225**–14
umpire [ŭm′pīr] **229** ✦
uncle [ŭng′kəl] **34**–8
uncomfortable [ŭn kŭmf′tə bəl, -tər-] **42**–9
unconscious [ŭn′kän′shəs] **116**–A
under [ŭn′dər] **25**–10, **153**–A
long underwear [lông′ ŭn′dər wër] **91**–3
thermal undershirt [thûr′məl ŭn′dər shûrt] **91**–2
underexposed [ŭn′dər ĭk spōzd′] **235**–35
underpants [ŭn′dər pănts′] **91**–14
undershirt [ŭn′dər shûrt′] **91**–1
underline [ŭn′dər līn′] **9**–S
Under the Hood [ŭn′dər dhə hŏŏd′] **158**
Underwear [ŭn′dər wër′] **91**
UNDERWEAR AND SLEEPWEAR
[ŭn′dər wër′ ən slēp′wër′] **91**
undress [ən drĕs′] **36**–E

unfurnished apartment
[ŭn/fûr nĭsht ə pärt/ mənt] **48**–4
uniform [yōō/nə fôrm/] **88**–10, **231**–16
Unisex Socks [yōō/nə sĕks/ säks/] **91**
Unisex Underwear [yōō/nə sĕks/ ŭn/dər wĕr] **91**
universal remote [yōō/nə vûr/səl rĭ mōt/] **234**–9
UNIVERSE [yōō/nə vûrs/] **205**
university [yōō/nə vûr/sə tē] **188**–7
unload [ŭn lōd/] **101**–E
unpack [ŭn păk/] **49**–N
unraveling [ŭn răv/əl ĭng] **97**–43
unripe [ŭn rīp/] **68**–31
unscented [ŭn sĕn/təd] **108** ✦
unscramble [ŭn skrăm/bəl] **9**–W
up [ŭp]
buckle up [bŭk/əl ŭp/] **36**–L
clean up [klēn/ ŭp/] **147**–M
cut up [kŭt/ ŭp/] **77**–I
eggs sunny-side up [ĕgz/ sŭn/ē sīd/ ŭp/] **76**–10
get up [gĕt/ ŭp/] **38**–B
hang up [hăng/ ŭp/] **15**–D, **101**–H
look up [lo͝ok/ ŭp/] **8**–A
pick up [pĭk/ ŭp/] **6**–I, **11**–E, **38**–M
pop-up ad [päp/ ŭp ăd/] **197**–9
set up [sĕt/ ŭp/] **173**–I
stand up [stănd/ ŭp/] **6**–D
stopped up [stäpt/ ŭp/] **63**–19
throw up [thrō/ ŭp/] **110**–E
wake up [wāk/ ŭp/] **38**–A
walk up [wôk/ ŭp/] **153**–C
upright seat [ŭp/rīt/ sēt/] **161**–28
upset [ŭp sĕt/] **43**–28
upstairs [ŭp/stërz/] **51** ✦
Uranus [yo͝or/ə nəs, yo͝o rā/nəs] **205**–7
urban area [ûr/bən ër/ē ə] **52**–1
urchin [ûr/chən] **212**–21
URL [yōō/är/ĕl/] **197**–4
U.S. [yōō/ĕs/]
U.S. Capitol [yōō/ĕs/ kă/pət əl] **138**–1
U.S. route [yōō/ĕs/ rōōt/, –rowt/] **154**–17
USB port [yōō/ĕs/ bē/ pôrt/] **196**–7
use [yōōz]
use a cash register [yōōz/ə kăsh/ rĕj/ə stər] **170**–S
use a credit card [yōōz/ə krĕ/dət kärd/] **27**–B
use a debit card [yōōz/ə dĕ/bət kärd/] **27**–C
use a gift card [yōōz/ ə gift/ kärd/] **27**–E
use deodorant [yōōz/dē ō/dər ənt] **108**–C
use energy-efficient bulbs
[yōōz/ ĕn/ər jē ĭ fĭ/shənt bŭlbz] **219**–H
use punctuation [yōōz/ pŭngk/chōō ā/shən] **190**–C
Used Car [yōōzd/ kär/] **157**
used clothing [yōōzd/ klō/dhĭng] **102**–2
U.S. HISTORY [yōō/ĕs/ hĭs/tə rē] **198**
U.S. NATIONAL PARKS
[yōō/ĕs năsh/ə nəl pärks/] **220**–**221**
utensils [yōō tĕn/səlz] **79**–19
utility / utilities [yōō tĭl/ə tē] / [yōō tĭl/ə tēz]
48–5, **156**–7
U-turn [yōō/tûrn/] **154**–5
vacancy sign [vā/kən sē sīn/] **50**–7
vacation [vā kā/shən] **22**–6
vaccination [văk/sə nā/shən] **114** ✦
vacuum [văk/yo͞om]
vacuum cleaner [văk/yo͞om klē/nər] **61**–10
vacuum cleaner attachments
[văk/yo͞om klē/nər ə tăch/mənts] **61**–11
vacuum cleaner bag
[văk/yo͞om klē/nər băg/] **61**–12
vacuum [văk/yo͞om] **60**–H
valley [văl/ē] **204**–17
valuables [văl/yə bəlz, –yə wə–] **132**–8
valve [vălv] **146**–4
van [văn] **156**–13, **156**–18
vandalism [văn/də lĭz/əm] **142**–1
vanity plate [vă/nə tē plāt/] **136** ✦
variable [vër/ē ə bəl] **192**–12
vase [vās, vāz, väz] **55**–23
vault [vôlt] **132**–6
VCR [vē/sē/är/] **102**–7
veal cutlets [vēl/ kŭt/ləts] **70**–6
Vegetable [vĕj/tə bəl] **77**
vegetables [vĕj/tə bəlz] **66**–8, **72**–27, **81**–32
vegetable garden [vĕj/tə bəl gär/dn] **53**–27, **177**–14
vegetable peeler [vĕj/tə bəl pē/lər] **78**–15
VEGETABLES [vĕj/tə bəlz] **69**
vegetarian [vĕj/ə tër/ē ən] **70** ✦
vehicles [vē/ĭ kəlz] **124**–4, **156**–7, **156**–10
vein [vān] **107**–37
velvet [vĕl/vət] **99**–10
vending machine [vĕn/dĭng mə shēn/] **152**–9
vendors [vĕn/dərz] **84**–7, **129**–29
ventilation mask [vĕnt/əl ā/shən măsk/] **92**–7
Venus [vē/nəs] **205**–2
verdict [vûr/dĭkt] **141**–14
vertebrates [vûr/ tə brəts] **194**–13
vest [vĕst] **89**–15
down vest [down/ vĕst] **90**–14
Hi-Visibility safety vest
[hī/vĭz/ə bĭl/ə tē sāf/tē vĕst] **92**–6
life vest [līf/ vĕst/] **161**–25, **226**–14
Veterans Day [vĕt/ər ənz dā/] **22**–16
veterinarian [vĕt/ər ə nër/ē ən] **169**–62
vice president [vīs/ prĕz/ə dənt] **138**–9
victim [vĭk/təm] **142**–10
video [vĭd/ē ō]
videocassette [vĭd/ē ō kə sĕt/] **133**–18
video game console [vĭd/ē ō gām/ kän/sōl/] **232**–3
video game control [vĭd/ē ō gām/ kən trōl/] **232**–4
video player [vĭd/ē ō plā ər] **197**–11
video store [vĭd/ē ō stör/] **129**–20
videotape [vĭd/ē ō tāp/] **240**–A
view [vyōō]
rearview mirror [rĭr/vyōō/ mĭr/ər] **159**–35
sideview mirror [sīd/vyōō/ mĭr/ər] **158**–3
village [vĭ/lĭj] **52**–3
vine [vīn] **210**–22
vineyard [vĭn/yərd] **177**–16
violence [vī/ləns, vī/ə–] **142**–4
violet [vī/ə lət, vī/lət] **24**–8, **211**–23
violin [vī/ə lĭn/] **238**–6
virus [vī/rəs] **111**–17
vise [vīs] **180**–26
vision [vĭ/zhən]
vision exam [vĭ/zhən ĭg zăm/] **136**–6
vision problems [vĭ/zhən präb/ləmz] **115**–1
Visit [vĭ/zət] **119**
visor [vī zər] **179**–12
vital signs monitor [vīt/l sīnz/ mān/ə tər] **121**–26
vitamins [vī/tə mənz] **113**–17
v-neck [vē/nĕk/] **96**–8
vocational [vō kā/shə nəl]
vocational school [vō kā/shə nəl sko͞ol/] **188**–5
vocational training [vō kā/shə nəl trā/nĭng] **172**–5
voice message [voys mĕs/ĭj] **14**–18
volcanic eruption [văl kăn/ĭk ĭ rŭp/shən] **145**–16
volleyball [văl/ē bôl/] **229**–14, **231**–3
Volume [văl/yəm, –yo͞om] **75, 193**
volunteer [văl/ən tĭr/] **121**–17
volunteer [văl/ən tĭr/] **41**–Q
vomit [văm/ət] **110**–E
vote [vōt] **140**–A
waffles [wä/fəlz, wô/–] **80**–8
wages [wā/jĭz] **165**–12
wagon [wă/gən] **156**–6
waist [wāst]
waist apron [wāst/ ā/prən] **93**–30
waistband [wāst/bănd/] **100**–5
wait [wāt] **94**–B, **128**–B, **170**–T
waiter [wā/tər] **82**–8
headwaiter [hĕd/wā/tər] **185**–12
waiting area [wā/tĭng ër/ē ə] **182**–16
Waiting Room [wā/tĭng ro͞om/] **118**
waitress [wā/trəs] **83**–9
wait staff [wāt/ stăf/] **185** ✦
wake up [wāk/ ŭp/] **38**–A
walk [wôk] **53**–2
crosswalk [krôs/wôk/] **128**–15
walk-in freezer [wôk/ĭn frē/zər] **185**–3
walk [wôk]
walk a dog [wôk ə dôg/] **129**–F
walk down [wôk/ down/] **153**–D
walk to class [wôk/ tə klăs/] **11**–C
walk up [wôk/ ŭp/] **153**–C
walk with a friend [wôk/ wĭth ə frĕnd/] **143**–A
walker [wô/kər] **113**–11
wall [wôl] **56**–10, **194**–5
drywall [drī/wôl/] **178**–19
wallpaper [wôl/pā/pər] **59**–8
wallet [wä/lət, wô/–] **94**–13
walrus [wôl/rəs] **213**–32
war [wôr] **199**–10
Revolutionary War [rĕ/və lo͞o/shə nër/ē wôr/] **198**–8
warehouse [wër/hows/] **175**–7
warm [wôrm] **13**–4
warm clothes [wôrm/ klōz/] **146**–6
warning label [wôr/nĭng lā/bəl] **112**–8
Warnings [wôr/nĭngz] **112**
wash [wäsh, wôsh]
mouthwash [mowth/wäsh/, –wôsh/–] **109**–25
washcloth [wäsh/klôth/, wôsh/–] **57**–4
wash [wäsh, wôsh]
wash clothes [wäsh/ klōz/, wôsh/–] **219**–K
wash hair [wäsh/ hër/, wôsh/–] **108**–E
wash the dishes [wäsh/ dhə dĭsh/əz, wôsh/–] **60**–M
wash the windows
[wäsh/ dhə wĭn/dōz, wôsh/–] **60**–I
washer [wä/shər, wô/–] **50**–12, **101**–3, **180**–37
dishwasher [dĭsh/wäsh/ər, –wô–] **54**–8, **185**–2

Index

washing [wä/shing, wô/-] **61**–21
wasp [wäsp, wôsp] **214**–17
waste [wāst] **121**–31, **218**–12
  wastebasket [wāst/bas/kət] **57**–26
watch [wäch, wôch] **94**–16
watch [wäch, wôch] **39**–X, **147**–C
water [wô/tər] **209**–3, **225**–1
  body of water [bäd/ē əv wô/tər] **204** ✦
  bottled water [bät/ld wô/tər] **146**–11
  cold water [kōld/ wô/tər] **57**–7
  hot water [hät/ wô/tər] **57**–8
  hot water bottle [hät/ wô/tər bōt/l] **113**–15
  watercolor [wô/tər kŭl/ər] **233**–21
  waterfall [wä/tər fôl/] **204**–2
  water fountain [wô/tər fown/tn] **224**–9
  water glass [wô/tər glās/] **83**–22
  watermelons [wô/tər mĕl/ənz] **68**–18
  water pollution [wô/tər pə lōō/shən] **218**–14
  water polo [wô/tər pō/lō] **229**–15
  waterskiing [wô/tər skē/ing] **227**–7
water [wô/tər] **176**–F
WATER SPORTS [wô/tər spôrts/] **227**
wave [wāv] **145**–17, **225**–17
wave [wāv] **2**–F
wavy hair [wā/vē hĕr/] **33**–10
way [wā]
  hallway [hāl/wā/] **184**–18
  one way [wŭn/ wā/] **154**–3
  one-way trip [wŭn/wā/ trip/] **152**–16
  two-way radio [tōō/wā/ rā/dē ō] **179**–22
  wrong way [rông/ wā/] **154**–2
Ways to Conserve Energy and Resources
  [wāz/ tə kən sürv/ ĕn/ər jē n rē/sôr/səz, -rī sôr/səz] **219**
Ways to Get Well [wāz/ tə gĕt/ wĕl/] **114**
Ways to Pay [wāz/ tə pā/] **27**
Ways to Serve Eggs [wāz/ tə sürv/ ĕgz/] **76**
Ways to Serve Meat and Poultry
  [wāz/ tə sürv/ mēt/ n pōl/trē/] **76**
Ways to Stay Well [wāz/ tə stā/ wĕl/] **114**
Ways to Succeed [wāz/tə sək sēd/] **10**
weak signal [wēk/ sīg/nəl] **14**–12
WEATHER [wĕdh/ər] **13**
Weather Conditions [wĕdh/ər kən dīsh/ənz] **13**
Weather Map [wĕdh/ər măp/] **13**
webcam [wĕb/kăm/] **196**–12
Webpage [wĕb/pāg/] **197**
website address [wĕb/sīt ə drĕs/] **197**–4
wedding [wĕ/ding] **22**–2
Wednesday [wĕnz/dā, -dē] **20**–11
weed [wēd]
  seaweed [sē/ wēd/] **225** ✦
  weed eater [wēd/ ē/tər] **176**–12
  weed whacker [wēd/ wăk/ər] **176**–12
weed [wēd] **176**–G
week [wēk] **20**–15
  last week [lāst/ wēk/] **20**–18
  next week [nĕkst/ wēk/] **20**–20
  once a week [wŭns/ ə wēk/] **20**–22
  this week [dhĭs/ wēk/] **20**–19
  three times a week [thrē/ tīmz/ ə wēk/] **20**–24
  twice a week [twīs/ ə wēk/] **20**–23
  weekdays [wēk/dāz/] **20**–16
  weekend [wēk/ĕnd/] **20**–17
Week [wēk] **20**
weigh [wā] **75**–B
weight [wāt] **32**–8
Weight [wāt] **32, 75**
weightlifting [wāt/lif/ting] **228**–16
weights [wāts] **231**–22
WEIGHTS AND MEASUREMENTS
  [wāts/ ən mĕzh/ər mənts] **75**
welder [wĕl/dər] **169**–63
well [wĕl] **42**–14
Well [wĕl] **114**
west [wĕst] **155**–2
western [wĕs/tərn] **237**–15
wet [wĕt] **101**–17
  wet suit [wĕt/ sōōt/] **225**–4
whacker [wăk/ər] **176**–12
whale [wāl] **213**–29
wheat [wēt] **177**–2
wheat bread [wēt/ brĕd/] **71**–19
wheel [wēl] **159**–26
  wheelbarrow [wēl/băr/ō] **176**–3
  wheelchair [wēl/chĕr/] **113**–9
  wheel cover [wēl/ kŭv/ər] **158**–9
whisk [wisk] **78**–21
whiskers [wis/kərz] **216**–18
white [wit] **24**–14
  whiteboard [wit/bôrd/] **6**–3
  white bread [wit/ brĕd/] **71**–18
  White House [wit/ hows/] **138**–7
whole salmon [hōl/ săm/ən] **71**–3
wide [wid] **97**–36
widow [wid/ō] **41** ✦
widower [wid/ō ər] **41** ✦
width [width, witth] **17**–19
wife [wif] **34**–12
  ex-wife [ĕks/ wif/] **35** ✦
  former wife [fôr/mər wif/] **35** ✦
wild [wild] **215** ✦
wildlife [wild/lif] **220**–3
willow [wil/ō] **210**–13
win [win] **229** ✦
wind [wind]
  windbreaker [wind/brā/kər] **90**–24
  wind power [wind/ pow/ər] **218**–2
  windshield [wind/ shēld/] **158**–1
  windshield wipers [wind/shēld/wī/pərz] **158**–2
  windsurfing [wind/sür/fing] **227**–10, **227** ✦
window [win/dō] **47**–11, **56**–17, **136**–7
  drive-thru window [driv/thrōō/ win/dō] **128**–11
  ticket window [tik/ət win/dō] **152**–12
  window pane [win/dō pān/] **178**–16
windy [win/dē] **13**–18
wine glass [win/ glās/] **83**–23
wing [wing] **70**–20, **214**–1
winter [win/tər] **21**–40
  winter scarf [win/tər/skärf/] **90**–5
WINTER AND WATER SPORTS
  [win/tər ən wô/tər spôrts/] **227**
wipe [wip] **60**–O
wipers [wī/pərz] **158**–2
wipes [wips] **37**–15, **61**–23
wire [wir] **181**–13
  wire stripper [wir/ strip/ər] **181**–42
wireless headset [wir/ləs hĕd/sĕt] **14**–14
wiring [wir/ing] **186**–7
withdraw [widh drô/, with-] **132**–F
witness [wit/nəs] **141**–11
wolf [wŏŏlf] **216**–5
woman [wŏŏm/ən] **30**–2
women [wi/mən] **30**–3
Women's Socks [wi/mənz säks/] **91**
Women's Underwear [wi/mənz ŭn/dər wĕr/] **91**
wood [wŏŏd] **178**–18
  plywood [pli/wŏŏd] **178**–17
  redwood [rĕd/wŏŏd] **210**–18
  wood floor [wŏŏd/ flôr/] **58**–21
  woodpecker [wŏŏd/pĕk/ər] **214**–8
  wood screw [wŏŏd/ skrōō/] **180**–33
  wood stain [wŏŏd/ stān/] **181**–24
  woodworking kit [wŏŏd/wür/king kit/] **232**–14
wooden spoon [wŏŏd/n spōōn/] **78**–9
Woodwinds [wŏŏd/windz/] **238**
wool [wŏŏl] **61**–5, **98**–3
word [würd] **190**–1
word problem [würd/ prä/blam] **192**–11
Words [wôrdz] **8**
work [würk/] **121**–30, **154**–16
  workbook [würk/bŏŏk/] **7**–26
  work gloves [würk/ glŭvz/] **92**–17, **179**–17
  work light [würk/ lit/] **181**–44
  work pants [würk/ pănts/] **92**–5
  work shirt [würk/ shürt/] **92**–2
work [würk] **8**–I, **10**–J, **38**–K
WORK [würk] **186**–**187**
Work Clothes [würk/ klōz/] **88**
worker [wür/kər]
  careful worker [kĕr/fəl wür/kər] **179**–2
  careless worker [kĕr/ləs wür/kər] **179**–1
  childcare worker [chīld/kĕr wür/kər] **166**–16
  construction worker
    [kən strŭk/shən wür/kər] **178**–1
  dockworker [däk/wür/kər] **167**–23
  factory worker [făk/tə rē wür/kər, -trē] **175**–3
  farmworker [färm/wür/kər] **177**–8
  food preparation worker
    [fōōd/ prĕp ə rā/shən wür/kər] **185**–4
  garment worker [gär/mənt wür/kər] **167**–29
  postal worker [pō/stəl wür/kər] **169**–49
  sanitation worker [săn/ə tā/shən wür/kər] **169**–54
  social worker [sō/shəl wür/kər] **169**–57
Worker [wür/kər] **92, 93**
working [wür/king]
  not working [nät/ wür/king] **62**–1
  woodworking kit [wŏŏd/wür/king kit] **232**–14
Working with a Partner [wür/king with ə pärt/nər] **8**
Working with Your Classmates
  [wür/king with yər klās/māts/] **8**
work out [würk/ owt/] **230**–N
WORKPLACE [würk/ plās/] **164**–**165**
WORKPLACE CLOTHING
  [würk/ plās/ klō/dhing] **92**–**93**

world [würld]
  world languages [würld/ lăng/gwĭ jəz] **189**–13
  world music [würld/ myōō/zĭk] **237**–32
WORLD MAP [würld/măp/] **202–203**
WORLD HISTORY [würld hĭs/tə rē] **199**
worm [würm] **212**–23
worried [wŭr/ēd] **42**–13
wrap [răp] **72**–24
wrap [răp] **240**–F
wrench [rĕnch] **158**–22, **181**–47, **181**–48
wrestling [rĕs/lĭng] **228**–17
wrinkled [rĭng/kəld] **101**–19
wrist [rĭst] **106**–14
  wristwatch [rĭst/wäch/, –wŏch/] **94**–16
write [rīt]
  write a check [rīt/ ə chĕk/] **27**–D
  write a cover letter [rīt/ ə kŭv/ər lĕt/ər] **173**–G
  write a final draft [rīt/ ə fī/nəl drăft/] **191**–L
  write a first draft [rīt/ ə fürst/ drăft/] **191**–H
  write a note [rīt/ ə nōt/] **135**–A
  write a resume [rīt/ ə rĕ/zə mā/] **173**–F
  write a thank-you note
    [rīt/ ə thăngk/ yōō nōt/] **174**–O
  write back [rīt/ băk/] **135**–H
  write on the board [rīt/ ön dhə börd/] **6**–E
writer [rī/tər] **169**–64
Writing and Revising [rī/tĭng ən rī vī/ zĭng] **191**
Writing Process [rī/tĭng prä/sĕs] **191**
Writing Rules [rī/tĭng rōōlz] **190**
wrong way [rông/ wā/] **154**–2
xylophone [zī/lə fōn/] **238**–15
yard [yärd]
  courtyard [kört/ yärd/] **51**–21
  yardstick [yärd/stĭk/] **181**–16
YARD [yärd] **53**
yarn [yärn] **233**–22
year [yĭr] **20**–4, **31**–9, **31**–10
Year [yĭr] **21**
yellow [yĕl/ō] **24**–2
yesterday [yĕs/tər dā/, –dē] **20**–7
yield [yēld] **154**–9
yoga [yō/gə] **122**–4
yogurt [yō/gərt] **72**–22
young [yŭng] **32**–1
Your First License [yər fürst/ lī/səns] **137**
YOUR HEALTH [yər hĕlth/] **114–115**
zebra [zē/brə] **217**–33
zero [zĭr/ō] **16**
ZIP code [zĭp/ kōd/] **4**–9
zipper [zĭp/ər] **99**–25
Zones [zōnz] **19**
zoo [zōō] **222**–1
zoom lens [zōōm/ lĕnz/] **235**–23
zucchini [zōō kē/nē] **69**–25

Geographical Index

Continents

Africa [ăf/rĭ kə] **202**–5
Antarctica [ănt ärk/tĭ kə, –är/tĭ–] **202**–7
Asia [ā/zhə] **202**–4
Australia [ö strāl/yə] **202**–6
Europe [yōōr/əp] **202**–3
North America [nörth/ ə mĕr/ə kə] **200–201, 202**–1
South America [sowth/ ə mĕr/ə kə] **202**–2

Countries and other locations

Afghanistan [ăf găn/ə stăn/] **203**
Albania [ăl bā/nē ə] **203**
Aleutian Islands [ə lōō/shən ī/ləndz] **200, 203**
Algeria [ăl jïr/ē ə] **203**
American Samoa [ə mĕr/ə kən sə mō/ə] **202**
Andaman Islands [ăn/də mən ī/ləndz] **203**
Angola [ăng gō/lə] **203**
Argentina [är/jən tē/nə] **202**
Armenia [är mē/nē ə] **203**
Austria [ö/strē ə] **203**
Azerbaijan [äz/ər bī jän/] **203**
Azores [ā/zörz] **202**
Baffin Island [băf/ən ī/lənd] **200**
Bahamas [bə hä/məz] **200, 202**
Bahrain [bä rān/] **203**
Bangladesh [bäng/glə dĕsh/, băng/–] **203**
Banks Island [bänks/ ī/lənd] **200**
Belarus [bē/lə rōōs/, byĕl/ə–] **203**
Belgium [bĕl/jəm] **203**
Belize [bə lēz/] **201, 202**
Benin [bə nĭn/, –nēn/] **203**
Bermuda Islands [bər myōō/də ī/ ləndz] **200, 202**
Bhutan [bōō tän/] **203**
Bolivia [bə lĭv/ē ə] **202**
Bosnia [bäz/nē ə] **203**
Botswana [bät swä/nə] **203**
Brazil [brə zĭl/] **202**
Brunei [brōō nī/] **203**
Bulgaria [bŭl gër/ē ə] **203**
Burkina Faso [bər kē/nə fä/sō] **203**
Burma [bür/mə] **203**
Burundi [bōō rōōn/dē] **203**
Cambodia [kăm bō/dē ə] **203**
Cameroon [kăm/ə rōōn/] **203**
Canada [kăn/ə də] **200, 202**
Canary Islands [kə nër/ē ī/ ləndz] **203**
Cape Verde [kāp/ vürd/] **202**
Central African Republic
[sĕn/trəl ăf/rĭ kən rĭ pŭb/lĭk] **203**
Chad [chăd] **203**
Chile [chĭl/ē] **202**
China [chī/nə] **203**
Colombia [kə lŭm/bē ə] **202**
Comoros [käm/ə rōz] **203**
Congo [käng/gō] **203**
Cook Islands [kŏŏk/ ī/ləndz] **202**
Corsica [kör/sĭ kə] **203**
Costa Rica [kŏs/tə rē/kə, käs/–] **201, 202**
Croatia [krō ā/shə] **203**
Cuba [kyōō/bə] **201, 202**
Cyprus [sī/prəs] **203**
Czech Republic [chĕk/ rĭ pŭb/lĭk] **203**
Democratic Republic of the Congo
[dĕm/ə krăt/ĭk rĭ pŭb/lĭk əv dhə käng/gō] **203**
Denmark [dĕn/märk] **203**
Devon Island [dĕv/ən ī/lənd] **200**
Djibouti [jĭ bōō/tē] **203**
Dominican Republic [də mĭn/ĭ kən rĭ pŭb/lĭk] **201, 202**
Ecuador [ĕk/wə dör/] **202**
Egypt [ē/jĭpt] **203**
Ellesmere Island [ĕl/əs mïr/ ī/lənd] **200**
El Salvador [ĕl săl/və dör/] **201, 202**
Equatorial Guinea [ē/kwə tör/ē əl gĭn/ē, ĕk/wə–] **203**
Eritrea [ĕr/ə trē/ə] **203**
Estonia [ē stō/nē ə] **203**
Ethiopia [ē/thē ō/pē ə] **203**
Federated States of Micronesia
[fĕ/də rā/təd stāts/ əv mī/krə nē/zhə] **203**
Fiji [fē/jē] **203**
Finland [fĭn/lənd] **203**
France [frăns] **203**
Franz Josef Land [frănz/ yō/səf lănd/] **203**
French Guiana [frĕnch/ gē ăn/ə, –ä/nə] **202**
French Polynesia [frĕnch/ päl/ə nē/zhə] **202**
Gabon [gə bōn/] **203**
Galápagos Islands [gə lä pə gōs ī/ləndz] **202**
Gambia [găm/bē ə] **203**
Georgia [jör/jə] **203**
Germany [jür/mə nē] **203**
Ghana [gä/nə] **203**
Greater Antilles [grā/tər ăn tĭl/ēz] **201**
Greece [grēs] **203**
Greenland [grēn/land, –lănd/] **200, 202**
Guam [gwäm] **203**
Guatemala [gwä/tə mä/lə] **201, 202**
Guinea [gĭn/ē] **203**
Guinea-Bissau [gĭn/ē bĭ sow/] **203**
Guyana [gī ăn/ə] **202**
Haiti [hā/tē] **201, 202**
Hawaiian Islands [hə wī/ən ī/ləndz] **200, 202**
Hispaniola [hĭs/pən yō/lə] **201**
Honduras [hän dōōr/əs] **201, 202**
Hong Kong [häng/ käng/] **203**
Hungary [hŭng/gə rē] **203**
Iceland [īs/lənd] **203**
India [ĭn/dē ə] **203**
Indonesia [ĭn/də nē/zhə] **203**
Iran [ĭ rän/, ī rän/] **203**
Iraq [ĭ räk/, ī räk/] **203**
Ireland [īr/lənd] **203**
Israel [ĭz/rē əl, –rā–] **203**
Italy [ĭt/l ē] **203**
Ivory Coast [īv/rē kōst/] **203**
Jamaica [jə mā/kə] **201, 202**
Japan [jə păn/] **203**
Jordan [jör/dn] **203**
Kazakhstan [kä/zäk stän/] **203**
Kenya [kĕn/yə, kēn/–] **203**
Kiribati [kĭr/ə bäs/] **203**
Kuwait [kōō wāt/] **203**
Kyrgyzstan [kïr/gĭ stän/, –stăn/] **203**
Laos [lows, lä/ōs] **203**
Latvia [lät/vē ə] **203**
Lebanon [lĕb/ə nən, –nän/] **203**
Lesotho [lə sō/tō, –sōō/tōō] **203**
Lesser Antilles [lĕ/sər ăn tĭl/ēz] **201, 202**
Liberia [lī bïr/ē ə] **203**
Libya [lĭb/ē ə] **203**
Lithuania [lĭth/ōō ā/nē ə] **203**
Luxembourg [lŭk/səm bürg/] **203**
Macedonia [măs/ə dō/nē ə] **203**
Madagascar [măd/ə găs/kər] **203**
Madeira Islands [mə dïr/ə ī/ləndz] **203**
Malawi [mə lä/wē] **203**
Malaysia [mə lā/zhə] **203**
Maldives [möl/dēvz, mäl/–] **203**
Mali [mä/lē] **203**
Malta [möl/tə] **203**
Marshall Islands [mär/shəl ī/ləndz] **203**
Mauritania [mör/ə tā/nē ə] **203**
Mauritius [mö rĭsh/əs] **203**
Mexico [mĕk/sĭ kō/] **200, 201, 202**
Moldova [möl dō/və, mäl–] **203**
Monaco [män/ə kō/] **203**
Mongolia [mäng gō/lē ə] **203**
Montenegro [män/tə nē/grō, –nĕ/–] **203**
Morocco [mə räk/ō] **203**
Mozambique [mō/zəm bēk/] **203**
Namibia [nə mĭb/ē ə] **203**
Nepal [nə pöl/, –päl/] **203**
Netherlands [nĕdh/ər ləndz] **203**
New Caledonia [nōō/ kăl/ə dō/nē ə] **203**
New Zealand [nōō/ zē/lənd] **203**
Nicaragua [nĭk/ə rä/gwə] **201, 202**
Niger [nī/jər, nē zhër/] **203**
Nigeria [nī jïr/ē ə] **203**
Northern Mariana Islands
[nördh/ərn mă/rē ă/nə ī/ləndz] **203**
North Korea [nörth/ kə rē/ə] **203**
Norway [nör/wā] **203**
Oman [ō män/] **203**
Pakistan [păk/ə stän/] **203**
Palau [pə low/] **203**
Panama [păn/ə mä/] **201, 202**
Papua New Guinea [păp/yōō ə nōō/ gĭn/ē] **203**
Paraguay [păr/ə gwī/, –gwä/] **202**
Peru [pə rōō/] **202**
Philippines [fĭl/ə pēnz/, fĭl/ə pēnz/] **203**
Poland [pō/lənd] **203**
Portugal [pör/chə gəl] **203**
Puerto Rico [pwër/tə rē/kō, pör/tə–] **201, 202**
Qatar [kä/tär, kə tär/] **203**
Romania [rō mā/nē ə, rōō–] **203**
Russia [rŭsh/ə] **203**
Rwanda [rōō än/də] **203**
Samoa [sə mō/ə] **202**
Saudi Arabia [sow/dē ə rā/bē ə, sö/dē–] **203**
Senegal [sĕn/ə göl/, –gäl/] **203**
Serbia [sür/bē ə] **203**
Seychelles [sā shĕlz/, –shĕl/] **203**
Sierra Leone [sē ër/ə lē ōn/, –lē ō/nē] **203**
Singapore [sĭng/ə pör/] **203**
Slovakia [slō vä/kē ə] **203**
Slovenia [slō vē/nē ə] **203**
Society Islands [sə sī/ə tē ī/ləndz] **202**
Solomon Islands [säl/ə mən ī/ləndz] **203**

Somalia [sə mä′lē ə] **203**
South Africa [sowth′ ăf′rĭ kə] **203**
South Georgia [sowth′ jôr′jə] **202**
South Korea [sowth′ kə rē′ə] **203**
Spain [spān] **203**
Sri Lanka [srē′ läng′kə, shrē′–] **203**
Sudan [sōō dăn′] **203**
Suriname [sŏŏr′ə nä′mə] **202**
Svalbard [sväl′bärd] **203**
Swaziland [swä′zē lănd′] **203**
Sweden [swēd′n] **203**
Switzerland [swĭt′sər lənd] **203**
Syria [sĭr′ē ə] **203**
Tahiti [tə hē′tē] **202**
Taiwan [tī′wän′] **203**
Tajikistan [tä jĭk′ə stän′, –stăn′] **203**
Tanzania [tăn′zə nē′ə] **203**
Tasmania [tăz mā′nē ə] **203**
Thailand [tī′lănd′, –lənd] **203**
Togo [tō′gō] **203**
Tonga [täng′gə] **202**
Tunisia [tōō nē′zhə] **203**
Turkey [tür′kē] **203**
Turkmenistan [türk mĕn′ə stän′, –stăn′] **203**
Uganda [yōō găn′də] **203**
Ukraine [yōō′krān, yōō krān′] **203**
United Arab Emirates [yōō nī′təd ăr′əb ĕm′ər əts] **203**
United Kingdom [yōō nī′təd kĭng′dəm] **203**
United States of America
[yōō nī′təd stāts′ əv ə mĕr′ə kə] **200, 202**
Uruguay [yŏŏr′ə gwī′, –gwä′] **202**
Uzbekistan [ŏŏz bĕk′ə stän′, –stăn′] **203**
Vanuatu [vä′nōō ä′tōō] **203**
Venezuela [vĕn′ə zwā′lə] **202**
Victoria Island [vĭk′tôr ē ə ī′lənd] **200**
Vietnam [vē′ĕt näm′, –näm′] **203**
Wake Island [wāk′ ī′lənd] **203**
Western Sahara [wĕs′tərn sə hăr′ə] **203**
Yemen [yĕm′ən] **203**
Zambia [zăm′bē ə] **203**
Zanzibar [zăn′zə bär] **203**
Zimbabwe [zĭm bäb′wā] **203**

Bodies of water
Arctic Ocean [ärk′tĭk ō′shən] **200, 203**
Atlantic Ocean [ət lăn′ tĭk ō′shən] **200, 202–203**
Baffin Bay [băf′ən bā′] **200, 202**
Baltic Sea [böl′tĭk sē′] **203**
Beaufort Sea [bō′fərt sē′] **200**
Bering Sea [bĕr′ĭng sē′, bïr′–] **200**
Black Sea [blăk′ sē′] **203**
Caribbean Sea [kăr′ə bē′ən sē′, kə rĭb′ē ən–] **201**
Caspian Sea [käs′pē ən sē′] **203**
Coral Sea [kôr′əl sē′] **203**
Gulf of Alaska [gŭlf′ əv ə lăs′kə] **200, 202**
Gulf of California [gŭlf′ əv kăl′ə förn′yə] **200**
Gulf of Mexico [gŭlf′ əv mĕk′sĭ kō′] **200, 202**
Hudson Bay [hŭd′sən bā′] **200, 202**
Indian Ocean [ĭn′dē ən ō′shən] **203**
Labrador Sea [lăb′rə dôr′ sē′] **200**
Mediterranean Sea [mĕd′ə tə rā′nē ən sē′] **203**
North Atlantic Ocean [nörth′ ət lăn′tĭk ō′shən] **202**
North Pacific Ocean [nörth′ pə sĭf′ĭk ō′shən] **202, 203**
North Sea [nörth′ sē′] **203**
Pacific Ocean [pə sĭf′ĭk ō′shən] **200, 202, 203**
Philippine Sea [fĭl′ə pēn′ sē′] **203**
Red Sea [rĕd′ sē′] **203**
South Atlantic Ocean [sowth′ ət lăn′tĭk ō′shən] **203**
Southern Ocean [sŭdh′ərn ō′shən] **203**
South Pacific Ocean [sowth′ pə sĭf′ĭk ō′shən] **202, 203**

The United States of America
Capital: Washington, D.C. (District of Columbia)
[wä′shĭng tən dē′sē′, wö′–] **200**

Regions of the United States
Mid-Atlantic States [mīd′ət lăn′tĭk stāts′] **201**–10
Midwest [mīd′wĕst′] **201**–9
New England [nōō′ ĭng′glənd] **201**–11
Pacific States [pə sĭf′ĭk stāts′] **201**–7
Rocky Mountain States [räk′ē mown′tn stāts′] **201**–8
South [sowth] **201**–13
Southeast [sowth′ēst′] **201**–13
Southwest [sowth′wĕst′] **201**–12
West Coast [wĕst′ kōst′] **201**–7

States of the United States
Alabama [ăl′ə băm′ə] **200**
Alaska [ə lăs′kə] **200, 202**
Arizona [ăr′ə zō′nə] **200**
Arkansas [är′kən sô′] **200**
California [kăl′ə förn′yə] **200**
Colorado [käl′ə răd′ō, –ra′dō] **200**
Connecticut [kə nĕt′ĭ kət] **200**
Delaware [dĕl′ə wër′] **200**
Florida [flôr′ə də, flär′–] **200**
Georgia [jôr′jə] **200**
Hawaii [hə wī′ē] **200**
Idaho [ī′də hō′] **200**
Illinois [ĭl′ə noy′] **200**
Indiana [ĭn′dē ăn′ə] **200**
Iowa [ī′ə wə] **200**
Kansas [kăn′zəs] **200**
Kentucky [kən tŭk′ē] **200**
Louisiana [lōō ē′zē ăn′ə] **200**
Maine [mān] **200**
Maryland [mër′ə lənd] **200**
Massachusetts [măs′ə chōō′səts] **200**
Michigan [mĭsh′ĭ gən] **200**
Minnesota [mĭn′ə sō′tə] **200**
Mississippi [mĭs′ə sĭp′ē] **200**
Missouri [mə zŏŏr′ē, –zôr′ə] **200**
Montana [män tăn′ə] **200**
Nebraska [nə brăs′kə] **200**
Nevada [nə văd′ə, –vä′də] **200**
New Hampshire [nōō′ hămp′shər] **200**
New Jersey [nōō′ jür′zē] **200**
New Mexico [nōō′ mĕk′sĭ kō′] **200**
New York [nōō′ yörk′] **200**
North Carolina [nörth′ kăr′ə lī′nə] **200**
North Dakota [nörth′ də kō′tə] **200**
Ohio [ō hī′ō] **200**
Oklahoma [ō′klə hō′mə] **200**
Oregon [ör′ĭ gən, –gän′, är′–] **200**
Pennsylvania [pĕn′səl vān′yə] **200**
Rhode Island [rōd′ ī′lənd] **200**
South Carolina [sowth′ kăr′ə lī′nə] **200**
South Dakota [sowth′ də kō′tə] **200**
Tennessee [tĕn′ə sē′] **200**
Texas [tĕk′səs] **200**
Utah [yōō′tō, –tä] **200**
Vermont [vər mänt′] **200**
Virginia [vər jĭn′yə] **200**
Washington [wä′shĭng tən, wö′–] **200**
West Virginia [wĕst′ vər jĭn′yə] **200**
Wisconsin [wĭs kän′sən] **200**
Wyoming [wī ō′mĭng] **200**

Canada
Capital: Ottawa [ät′ə wə] **201**

Regions of Canada
British Columbia [brĭt′ĭsh kə lŭm′bē ə] **201**–2
Maritime Provinces [mër′ə tīm präv′ən səz] **201**–6
Northern Canada [nör′dhərn kăn′ə də] **201**–1
Ontario [än tër′ē ō′] **201**–4
Prairie Provinces [prër′ē präv′ən səz] **201**–3
Québec [kwĭ bĕk′] **201**–5

Provinces of Canada
Alberta [ăl bür′tə] **200**
British Columbia [brĭt′ĭsh kə lŭm′bē ə] **200**
Manitoba [măn′ə tō′bə] **200**
New Brunswick [nōō′ brŭnz′wĭk] **200**
Newfoundland and Labrador
[nōō′fən lənd ən lă′brə dör′] **200**
Northwest Territories [nörth′wĕst′ tĕr′ə tör′ēz] **200**
Nova Scotia [nō′və skō′shə] **200**
Nunavut [nōō′nə vōōt′] **200**
Ontario [än tër′ē ō′] **200**
Prince Edward Island [prĭns′ ĕd′wərd ī′lənd] **200**
Québec [kwĭ bĕk′] **200**
Saskatchewan [sə skăch′ə wən, –wän′] **200**
Yukon [yōō′kän] **200**

Mexico
Capital: Mexico (City) [mĕk′sĭ kō′ (sĭt′ē)] **201**

Regions of Mexico
Chiapas Highlands [chē ä′pəs hī′ləndz] **201**–18
Gulf Coastal Plain [gŭlf′ kō′stəl plān′] **201**–16
Pacific Northwest [pə sĭf′ĭk nörth′wĕst] **201**–14
Plateau of Mexico [plă tō′ əv mĕk′sĭ kō′] **201**–15
Southern Uplands [sŭdh′ərn ŭp′ləndz] **201**–17
Yucatan Peninsula
[yōō′kə tän′ pə nĭn′sə lə, yōō′kə tän′–] **201**–19

States of Mexico
Aguascalientes [ä′gwəs käl yĕn′tās] **201**
Baja California Norte [bä′hä kăl′ə förn′yə nör′tā] **200**
Baja California Sur [bä′hä kăl′ə förn′yə sŏŏr′] **200**
Campeche [käm pā′chā, käm pĕ′chē] **201**
Chiapas [chē ä′pəs] **201**
Chihuahua [chĭ wä′wä, –wə] **200**
Coahuila [kō′ə wē′lə] **200**
Colima Michoacán [kə lē′mə mē′chō ə kän′] **201**
Distrito Federal [dĭ strē′tō fĕd′ə räl′] **201**
Durango [dŏŏ räng′gō, –räng′–] **201**

Geographical Index

Guanajuato [gwä′nə hwä′tō] **201**
Guerrero [gə rër′ō] **201**
Hidalgo [hī dăl′gō, ē dhäl′gō] **201**
Jalisco [hə lĭs′kō, –lēs′–] **201**
México [mĕk′sĭ kō′, mĕ′hē kō] **201**
Morelos [mō rĕl′ōs] **201**
Nayarit [nä′yə rēt′] **201**
Nuevo León [nwā′vō lā ōn′] **200**
Oaxaca [wə hä′kə, wä–] **201**
Puebla [pwĕb′lä] **201**
Querétaro [kə rĕt′ə rō′] **201**
Quintana Roo [kĕn tä′nə rō′] **201**
San Luis Potosí [sän′ lōō ĕs′ pō′tə sē′] **201**
Sinaloa [sē′nə lō′ə] **200**
Sonora [sə nôr′ə] **200**
Tabasco [tə băs′kō] **201**
Tamaulipas [tä′mow lē′pəs] **201**
Tlaxcala [tlä skä′lə] **201**
Veracruz [vĕr′ə krōōz′, –krōōs′] **201**
Yucatán [yōō′kə tăn′, –tän′] **201**
Zacatecas [zä′kə tä′kəs, sä′–] **201**

Research Bibliography

The authors and publisher wish to acknowledge the contribution of the following educators for their research on vocabulary development, which has helped inform the principals underlying OPD.

Burt, M., J. K. Peyton, and R. Adams. *Reading and Adult English Language Learners: A Review of the Research*. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 2003.

Coady, J. "Research on ESL/EFL Vocabulary Acquisition: Putting it in Context." In *Second Language Reading and Vocabulary Learning*, edited by T. Huckin, M. Haynes, and J. Coady. Norwood, NJ: Ablex, 1993.

de la Fuente, M. J. "Negotiation and Oral Acquisition of L2 Vocabulary: The Roles of Input and Output in the Receptive and Productive Acquisition of Words." *Studies in Second Language Acquisition* 24 (2002): 81–112.

DeCarrico, J. "Vocabulary learning and teaching." In *Teaching English as a Second or Foreign Language*, edited by M. Celcia-Murcia. 3rd ed. Boston: Heinle & Heinle, 2001.

Ellis, R. *The Study of Second Language Acquisition*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1994.

Folse, K. *Vocabulary Myths: Applying Second Language Research to Classroom Teaching*. Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan Press, 2004.

Gairns, R. and S. Redman. *Working with Words: A Guide to Teaching and Learning Vocabulary*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1986.

Gass, S. M. and M.J.A. Torres. "Attention When?: An Investigation Of The Ordering Effect Of Input And Interaction." *Studies in Second Language Acquisition* 27 (Mar 2005): 1–31.

Henriksen, Birgit. "Three Dimensions of Vocabulary Development." *Studies in Second Language Acquisition* 21 (1999): 303–317.

Koprowski, Mark. "Investigating the Usefulness of Lexical Phrases in Contemporary Coursebooks." *Oxford ELT Journal* 59(4) (2005): 322–32.

McCrostie, James. "Examining Learner Vocabulary Notebooks." *Oxford ELT Journal* 61 (July 2007): 246–55.

Nation, P. *Learning Vocabulary in Another Language*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001.

National Center for ESL Literacy Education Staff. *Adult English Language Instruction in the 21st Century*. Washington, D.C.: Center for Applied Linguistics, 2003.

National Reading Panel. *Teaching Children to Read: An Evidenced-Based Assessment of the Scientific Research Literature on Reading and its Implications on Reading Instruction*. 2000. http://www.nationalreadingpanel.org/Publications/summary.htm/.

Newton, J. "Options for Vocabulary Learning Through Communication Tasks." *Oxford ELT Journal* 55(1) (2001): 30–37.

Prince, P. "Second Language Vocabulary Learning: The Role of Context Versus Translations as a Function of Proficiency." *Modern Language Journal* 80(4) (1996): 478-93.

Savage, K. L., ed. *Teacher Training Through Video - ESL Techniques: Early Production*. White Plains, NY: Longman Publishing Group, 1992.

Schmitt, N. *Vocabulary in Language Teaching*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2000.

Smith, C. B. *Vocabulary Instruction and Reading Comprehension*. Bloomington, IN: ERIC Clearinghouse on Reading English and Communication, 1997.

Wood, K. and J. Josefina Tinajero. "Using Pictures to Teach Content to Second Language Learners." *Middle School Journal* 33 (2002): 47–51.